

A
N E W S E T
O F
E X E R C I S E S
Upon the VARIOUS PARTS of
FRENCH SPEECH,

Calculated for the Use of such

As are desirous of making FRENCH without the
Help of any Grammar or Dictionary whatever.

By THOMAS DELETANVILLE,
Teacher of the French and Latin Languages.

The FOURTH EDITION,
Revised and Corrected by the AUTHOR.

L O N D O N:
Printed for C. NOURSE, in the Strand,

MDCCLXXXIII.

1783



P R E F A C E.

THIS book may be considered as a Practical Grammar, comprehending the Principles of the French Language, and a new set of Exercises adapted to them. Each part of speech being separately treated of therein, its formation is first shewn; then its use, and the order in which it is to be ranged are pointed out; afterwards the whole is exemplified in short sentences; and lastly, English Exercises are printed in one column, in order to be translated into French according to the rules that are before laid down, with a Dictionary in the other, containing the French for those Exercises, and explaining the nature of every word.

The Noun, claiming the first place in speech, is treated of first; and Rules are laid down to shew in what instances it is preceded by our first article, and in what by any of the other three.

Throughout, the Learner's understanding is never anticipated, nor is he supposed to be acquainted with any part of speech, till it has been explained to him.

Adjectives in English, being placed before their nouns, are attended with no difficulty in that language. But not so in the French, where some precede their nouns; some follow them; and some may indifferently be placed either before or after them. Were children to learn French, in places where no other language is spoken, they would soon know by practice in what order each adjective should be placed. But in an English school where they have seldom an opportunity of conversing with their French teachers, and are left to speak only among themselves, it is impossible they should know the proper arrangement of adjectives without some rules to guide them. Such they will here find, which, with the exercises adapted to them, will make them surmount that difficulty.

The

P R E F A C E.

The tables of the French Pronouns shew how those parts of speech are to be formed, and with what articles they are to be declined. As to the difficulties which foreigners find in placing them, they will soon vanish before any one who will take the trouble to read the rules that are laid down, and make the exercises joined to those rules.

Next follow the French Verbs, the compounds of which are shewn to be easily formed with the two auxiliary verbs, and the single tenses are conjugated, according to the scheme of the celebrated *Abbé Girard*; which is so short, that it may be learned in a few hours; so plain, that it is not above the capacity of children; and so complete, that any one by the help of it may conjugate any French verb whatever.

Learners having been hitherto misled in relation to the order in which the French Adverbs are to be placed, it has been thought necessary to be very particular on that head. And no less so, on the French Prepositions and Conjunctions, which answering sometimes

to one, sometimes to two or more English prepositions and conjunctions, and being sometimes englished otherwise than by prepositions and conjunctions, might puzzle the learner, if they were not fully explained.

Interjections, as they express sudden passions common to all men, are much the same in all languages, and require little to be said of them.

Throughout, no Rule is laid down without being accompanied with some Exercises upon it, consisting generally of Moral Sentences; by which means children, at the same time that they learn the Rudiments of the French Language, imbibe the principles of virtue, and the properest maxims for the conduct of life.

The Exercises at the end of the book the reader will see are taken out of the Old and New Testament, and are designed for the use of those who have gone through the former part of the book.

Every Exercise or set of Exercises has a Dictionary peculiar to it, in which a repetition of the same word, being needless, seldom occurs.

The

The Dictionaries do not always contain the Pronouns, because these parts of speech may be found in the tables.

When Verbs Passive or Participles Passive make part of a sentence, instead of setting them down in the Dictionary, the Verbs Active, to which they belong, are only inserted therein, as being sufficient to make them known.

Lately published, by the same AUTHOR.

In One large Volume, Octavo, Price 7 s. bound,
The SECOND EDITION, improved by the AUTHOR.

A NEW FRENCH DICTIONARY, in two Parts:
The first FRENCH and ENGLISH; the second ENGLISH and FRENCH:

C O N T A I N I N G

- I. Several Hundred Words not to be found in any of the Dictionaries hitherto published:
- II. The Various MEANINGS of Words, often explained by French or English Sentences:
- III. The GENDERS of NOUNS, ADJECTIVES and PRONOUNS, and the CONJUGATIONS of VERBS:
- IV. The IRREGULARITIES of the PARTS of SPEECH:

To which is prefixed

A FRENCH GRAMMAR,
Shewing how to form the Regular PARTS of SPEECH.

An explanation of the chief abbreviations made use of in this work

Art.	Article.
masc.	masculine.
fem.	feminine.
sing.	singular.
pl. or plur.	plural.
n. m.	noun masculine.
n. f.	noun feminine.
n. m. plur. or pl.	noun masculine plural.
n. f. plur. or pl.	noun feminine plural.
adj.	adjective.
adj. und.	adjective undeclined.
adj. plur. or pl.	adjective plural.
pron. s. or subs.	pronoun substantive.
pron. nom.	pronoun nominal.
pron. nom. m.	pron. nominal masculine.
pron. nom. f.	pron. nominal feminine.
pron. adj.	pronoun adjective.
pron. conj.	pronoun conjunctive.
sing. m.	singular masculine.
sing. f.	singular feminine.
v. aux.	verb auxiliary.
v. 1.	verb of the first conjugation.
v. 2.	verb of the second conjugation.
v. 3.	verb of the third conjugation.
v. 4.	verb of the fourth conjugation.
v. 5.	verb of the fifth conjugation.
v. 6.	verb of the sixth conjugation.
v. 1. 2. &c.	verb of the 1st, of the 2d conjugation, &c.
v. 1. 1. &c.	2 verbs of the first conjugation, &c.
v. p. or pass.	verbs passive.
p. p.	participle passive.
adv.	adverb.
prep.	preposition.
conj.	conjunction.
w. 1. prep. art. n. m. &c.	verb of the first conjugation, preposition, article, noun masculine, &c.
w. p.	without a plural.
N.	Nominative.
G.	Genitive.
D.	Dative.
Ac.	Accusative.
V.	Vocative.
A.	Ablative.

To form an Adjective, excepted from the general rules, you need only add the letter or letters placed after the comma to those that come before it; for instance, when you find *b-on, b-ne, good*, in the Dictionary, or any where else, add *our* to *b*, and you will have *bours* the feminine of *bou*.

But if the last Letter of the Adjective is to be changed into another, add what is placed after the comma to what comes before the last consonant of the Adjective masculine; for instance, when you find *grac-ieux, ieuse*, gracious, add *ieuse* to *grac*, and you will have *gracieuse* for the feminine of *gracieux*.

A NEW

A New Set of

EXERCISES

Upon the various Parts of

FRENCH SPEECH.

THERE are nine Parts of Speech in *French*, viz. Noun, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, and Interjection.

To speak and write *French* well, one should know how to form these parts of Speech, in what order to place them, and how to make them agree with one another. When in treating of any one of them, I mention another without giving any rule concerning it, the learner ought to suppose that it answers in every respect to its *English*.

OF NOUNS.

FRENCH Nouns are either Masculine or Feminine, and commonly have a singular and a plural. Such as *en*, *s*, and *x*, have their singular and plural alike; and most of the others form their plural, by adding an *s* to their singular.

Our Grammarians don't agree about the words *de* and *à*, when joined to Nouns. Those who admit no other article but *le*, *la*, *les*, which they look upon to be undeclined, rank these words amongst the Prepositions; and the others decline our Nouns with them. I shall here follow the opinion of the last, not because it is the best, but because it renders the principles of our language more easy to beginners. When I come to the Prepositions, I shall not scruple to place *de* and *à* amongst them; and in the course of these Exercises, I shall indifferently call them Articles or Prepositions; for it matters very little whether I say, for instance, that such

B

a Verb

a Verb governs the genitive or dative, or that it requires the Preposition *de* or the Preposition *à* before the Noun, provided I don't deviate from the principles of our language, and am understood.

We have then, according to the scheme of several Grammarians, four different articles, which, for distinction sake, may be called the first, second, third, and fourth article.

FIRST ARTICLE.

This article is *le* for the Masculine, and *la* for the Feminine in the singular, and *les* for both genders in the plural.

Nouns Masculine and Feminine, beginning with a consonant, are thus declined with it in the singular.

Masculine.

N. *Le bras*, the arm.
G. *du bras*, of the arm.
D. *au bras*, to the arm.
Ac. *le bras*, the arm.
V. *ô bras*, o arm.
Ab. *du bras*, from the arm.

Feminine.

N. *La main*, the hand.
G. *de la main*, of the hand.
D. *à la main*, to the hand.
Ac. *la main*, the hand.
V. *ô main*, o hand.
Ab. *de la main*, from the hand.

But when these Nouns begin with a vowel, or an *b* not founded, they are declined alike, thus:

Masculine.

N. *l'arbre*, the tree.
G. *de l'arbre*, of the tree.
D. *à l'arbre*, to the tree.
Ac. *l'arbre*, the tree.
V. *ô arbre*, o tree.
Ab. *de l'arbre*, from the tree.

Feminine.

N. *l'ame*, the soul.
G. *de l'ame*, of the soul.
D. *à l'ame*, to the soul.
Ac. *l'ame*, the soul.
V. *ô ame*, o soul.
Ab. *de l'ame*, from the soul.

Masculine.

N. *l'honneur*, the honour.
G. *de l'honneur*, of the honour.
D. *à l'honneur*, to the honour.
Ac. *l'honneur*, the honour.
V. *ô honneur*, o honour.
Ab. *de l'honneur*, from the honour.

Feminine.

N. *l'huile*, the oil.
G. *de l'huile*, of the oil.
D. *à l'huile*, to the oil.
Ac. *l'huile*, the oil.
V. *ô huile*, o oil.
Ab. *de l'huile*, from the oil.

In the Article *le*, *la*, of the four last Nouns, the vowel *a* and *e* are dropt, and supplied by apostrophes.



Various Parts of FRENCH SPEECH.

3

All *French* Nouns, whether they be masculine or feminine, or they begin with a vowel, a consonant, or an *h* not founded, are thus declined alike in the plural.

N. *Les bras*, the arms.

Ac. *les bras*, the arms.

G. *des bras*, of the arms.

V. *ô bras*, o arms.

D. *aux bras*, to the arms.

Ab. *des bras*, from the arms.

Observe 1st, That *du, des, au, and aux*, are formed, by contraction, from *de le, de les, à le, and à les*.

2dly, That the genitive, which in *English* is placed sometimes before, and sometimes after a Noun in the nominative or accusative case, always comes after that Noun in *French*, as,

The tools of the carpenter.
the carpenter's tools.

3 *Les outils du charpentier.*

Use of this Article.

RULE I.

This Article is joined to such Nouns and Adjectives, as take or may take the Article *the* before them in *English*, as;

Le livre, the book.

des valets, of the servants.

de la fille, of the girl.

aux bras, to the arms.

à l'homme, to the man.

du second, of the second.

les cris, the cries.

au dixieme, to the tenth.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The king's 1 palace 2.

1 *Roi*, n. m. 2 *palais*, n. m.

the queen's 1 picture 2.

1 *reine*, n. f. 2 *portrait*, n. m.

the ring 1 of the princess 2.

1 *bague*, n. f. 2 *princesse*, n. f.

the country 1 of the Amazons 2.

1 *pays*, n. m. 2 *Amazons*, n. f.

the fable 1 of the frogs 2.

1 *fable*, n. f. 2 *grenouille*, n. f.

the compliments 1 of the season 2.

1 *compliment*, plur. *ens*, n. m.
2 *saison*, n. f.

the virtues 1 of the Romans 2.

1 *vertu*, n. f. 2 *Romain*, n. m.

the looks 1 of the assembly 2.

1 *regard*, n. m. 2 *assemblée*, n. f.

to go 1 to the park 2.

1 *aller*, 2 *parc*, n. m.

to speak 1 to the prince 2.

1 *parler*, 2 *prince*, n. m.

to send 1 to the town 2.

1 *envoyer*, 2 *ville*, n. f.

to see 1 the battle 2.

1 *voir*, 2 *bataille*, n. f.

to speak 1 to the ladies 2.

1 *parler*, 2 *dame*, n. f.

to imitate 1 the ancients 2.

1 *imiter*, 2 *anciens*, n. m. plur.

the first 1 of the book 2.	1 <i>premier</i> , adj. 2 <i>livre</i> , n. m.
the third 1 of the page 2.	1 <i>troisième</i> , adj. 2 <i>page</i> , n. f.
the last 1 of the year 2.	1 <i>dernier</i> , adj. 2 <i>année</i> , n. f.

R U L E II.

This article, serving to denote individuals; and the names of arts and sciences, virtues and vices, and also of metals being in the French language taken for metaphysical individuals, it must be placed before those names, although they have not the article *the* before them in *English*; as,

La Chirurgie, <i>surgery</i> .	à la patience, <i>to patience</i> .
de la Botanie, <i>of botany</i> .	de la gourmandise, <i>from gluttony</i> .
le cuivre, <i>copper</i> .	

Exercises upon this Rule.

To study 1 Geography 2.	1 <i>Etudier</i> . 2 <i>Géographie</i> , n. f.
to 1 apply one's self 1 to Astronomy 2.	1 <i>s'appliquer</i> . 2 <i>Astronomie</i> , n. f.
to neglect 1 Painting 2.	1 <i>négliger</i> . 2 <i>Peinture</i> , n. f.
to learn 1 Drawing 2.	1 <i>apprendre</i> . 2 <i>Dessin</i> , n. m.
to despise 1 Fencing 2.	1 <i>mépriser</i> . 2 <i>l'art de faire des armes</i> .
to have 1 a 2 taste 2 for 3 Music 4.	1 <i>avoir</i> . 2 <i>du goût</i> . 3 <i>pour</i> . 4 <i>Musique</i> , n. f.
to 1 be fond 1 of Dancing 2.	1 <i>aimer passionnément</i> . 2 <i>Danse</i> , n. f.
to love 1 virtue 2.	1 <i>aimer</i> . 2 <i>vertu</i> , n. f.
to hate 1 vice 2.	1 <i>haïr</i> . 2 <i>vice</i> , n. m.
to preach 1 temperance 2.	1 <i>prêcher</i> . 2 <i>tempérance</i> , n. f.
to excite 1 to patience 2.	1 <i>exciter</i> . 2 <i>patience</i> , n. f.
to reward 1 sobriety 2.	1 <i>récompenser</i> . 2 <i>sobriété</i> , n. f.
to avoid 1 idleness 2.	1 <i>éviter</i> . 2 <i> paresse</i> , n. f.
to punish 1 pride 2.	1 <i>punir</i> . 2 <i>orgueil</i> , n. m.
to blame 1 vanity 2.	1 <i>blâmer</i> . 2 <i>vanité</i> , n. f.
gold, 1 silver, 2 iron 3.	1 <i>or</i> , n. m. 2 <i>argent</i> , n. m. 3 <i>fer</i> , n. m.

R U L E III.

English Nouns, taken in a general and indefinite sense, and used without the article *the*, must, to express in the French language metaphysical individuals, have the article *le, la, &c.* prefixed to them; as,

L'hon-

L'honneur, *honour*.
de l'esprit, *of wit*.
à du bled, *to corn*.

à l'éducation, *to education*.
de la fantaisie, *from fancy*.
à la laideur, *to ugliness*.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Rye, 1 wheat, 2 barley 3.

1 seigle, n. m. 2 froment, n. m.
3 orge, n. f.

salt, 1 vinegar, 2 oil 3.

1 sel, n. m. 2 vinaigre, n. m.
3 huile, n. f.

to depreciate 1 merit 2.

1 avilir. 2 mériter, n. m.

to admire 1 beauty 2.

1 admirer. 2 beauté, n. f.

to kill 1 time 2.

1 tuer. 2 temps, n. m.

to work 1 for 2 glory 3.

1 travailler. 2 pour. 3 gloire,
n. f.

to live 1 in 2 plenty 3.

1 vivre. 2 dans. 3 abondance,
n. f.

to judge 1 mankind 2.

1 juger. 2 le genre humain.

to declare 1 war 2.

1 déclarer. 2 guerre, n. f.

to proclaim 1 peace 2.

1 proclamer. 2 paix, n. f.

to love 1 wine 2.

1 aimer. 2 vin, n. m.

to detest 1 idleness 2.

1 détester. 2 paresse, n. f.

R U L E IV.

This article is placed before Nouns of dignity, declined with the second or no article in *English*, as *le roi Guillaume*, king William; *du prince Henri*, of prince Henry; *à la reine Jeanne*, to queen Joan.

Exercises upon this Rule.

King 1 George.

1 roi, n. m.

of queen 1 Charlotte.

1 reine, n. f.

to prince 1 Frederic 2.

1 prince, n. m. 2 Frédéric, n. m.

count 1 Saxe 2.

1 comte, n. m. 2 de Saxe.

duke 1 William 2.

1 duc, n. m. 2 Guillaume, n. m.

marshal 1 d'Estres 2.

1 maréchal n. m. 2 d'Estres.

general 1 Ligonier.

1 général, n. m.

captain 1 Gardiner.

1 capitaine n. m.

of lieutenant 1 Gordon.

1 lieutenant, n. m.

to justice 1 Fielding.

1 juge, n. m.

R U L E V.

It is used in the genitive, after the word *bien*, much, a great deal, many; as, *bien du monde*, many people.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Much 1 time 2.	1 Bien. 2 <i>tems</i> , n. m.
much trouble 1	1 <i>peine</i> , n. f.
much noise 1	1 <i>bruit</i> , n. m.
a 1 great deal 1 of rain 2.	1 <i>bien</i> . 2 <i>pluie</i> , n. f.
a great deal of snow 1	1 <i>neige</i> , n. f.
a great deal of hail 1.	1 <i>grêle</i> , n. f.
many 1 people 2.	1 <i>bien</i> . 2 <i>gens</i> , n. m. plur.
many learned 1 men 1.	1 <i>sav-ant</i> , plur. <i>ans</i> , n. m.
many fools 1.	1 <i> sot</i> , n. m.
many women 1	1 <i>femme</i> , n. f.
many girls 1	1 <i>filles</i> , n. f.

RULE VI.

It comes before the absolute numbers taken for the ordinal; as, *le sept du mois*, the seventh of the month.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The second 1 of 2 last month 2.	1 <i>Deux</i> , n. m. 2 <i>du mois dernier</i> .
the third 1 of 2 the month 2.	1 <i>trois</i> , n. m. 2 <i>du mois</i> .
the fourth 1 of 2 this instant 2.	1 <i>quatre</i> , n. m. 2 <i>de ce mois</i> .
the sixth 1 of 2 next month 2.	1 <i>six</i> , n. m. 2 <i>du mois prochain</i> .
the tenth 1 of 2 April 2.	1 <i>dix</i> , n. m. 2 <i>d'avril</i> .
the twelfth 1 of 2 May 2.	1 <i>douze</i> , n. m. 2 <i>de mai</i> .
the seven 1 of 2 diamonds 2.	1 <i>sept</i> , n. m. 2 <i>de carreau</i> .
the eighth 1 of 2 hearts 2.	1 <i>huit</i> , n. m. 2 <i>de cœur</i> .
the ten 1 of 2 clubs 2.	1 <i>dix</i> , n. m. 2 <i>de trefle</i> .
the nine 1 of 2 spades 2.	1 <i>neuf</i> , n. m. 2 <i>de pique</i> .

RULE VII.

It is placed before such Nouns of countries, kingdoms, provinces, &c. as are in the nominative, dative, and accusative without a preposition; as,

La Terre ferme.	<i>Terra firma.</i>
à la Turquie.	<i>to Turkey.</i>
voir la Perse.	<i>to see Persia.</i>

Exercice

Exercises upon this Rule.

Europe 1, Asia 2.	1 Europe, n. f. 2 Asie, n. f.
Africa 1, America 2.	1 Afrique, n. f. 2 Amérique, n. f.
England 1, Scotland 2.	1. Angleterre, n. f. 2 Ecosse, n. f.
Ireland 1, France 2.	1 Irlande, n. f. 2 France, n. f.
Germany 1, Italy 2.	1 Allemagne, n. f. 2 Italie, n. f.
to Sweden 1, to Denmark 2.	2 Suede, n. f. 2 Danemarck, n. m.
to Spain 1, to Poland 2.	1 Espagne, n. f. 2 Pologne, n. f.
to Turkey 1, to Hungary 2.	1 Turquie, n. f. 2 Hongrie, n. f.
to discover 1, Peru 2, Chili 3, and 4, Japan 5.	1 découvrir. 2 Pérou, n. m. 3 Chili, n. m. 4 & 5 Japon, n. m.

RULE VIII.

It is placed before the Noun of a country, kingdom, province, &c. in the genitive, whenever this Noun does not denote the country of a Noun coming before it, as, *le bonheur de l'Angleterre, the happiness of England.*

Exercises upon this Rule.

The fate 1 of Portugal 2.	1 Sort, n. m. 2 Portugal, n. m.
the politeness 1 of France 2.	1 politesse, n. f. 2 France, n. f.
the friends 1 of Holland 2.	1 ami, n. m. 2 Hollande, n. f.
the enemies 1 of Russia 2.	1 ennemi, n. m. 2 Russie, n. f.
the misfortune 1 of Croatia 2.	1 malheur, n. m. 2 Croatie, n. f.
the credit 1 of Scotland 2.	1 crédit, n. m. 2 Ecosse, n. f.

RULE IX.

When speaking of, or to a person, we use the words *Monsieur*, my Lord; *Monsieur*, Master; *Madame*, Mrs; and *Mademoiselle*, Miss, before a Noun denoting his or her title, office, trade, profession, and temper; we may place the first Article before that Noun; as,

The archbishop.	<i>Monsieur l'archevêque.</i>
the prince.	<i>monsieur le prince.</i>
doctor.	<i>monsieur le docteur.</i>

Mrs glad-about.
Miss blunderer.

madame la coureuse.
mademoiselle l'étourdie.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The dauphin 1.
the dauphines 1.
the physician 1.
the ambassador 1.
the ambassadresses 1.
the duke 1.
the dutchess 1.
the marquess 1.
the marchioness 1.
the count 1.
the countess 1.
the baron 1.
Mr. painter 1.
Mr. prattler 1.

1 *Dauphin*, n. m.
1 *dauphine*, n. f.
1 *médecin*, n. m.
1 *ambassadeur*, n. m.
1 *ambassadrice*, n. f.
1 *duc*, n. m.
1 *duchesse*, n. f.
1 *marquis*, n. m.
1 *marquise*, n. f.
1 *comte*, n. m.
1 *comtesse*, n. f.
1 *baron*, n. m.
1 *peintre*, n. m.
1 *babillard*, n. m.

R U L E X.

The first article is sometimes used in calling people, or speaking of a woman with a sort of freedom, or contempt; as,

La Mingotti chante bien.
la Duprez est morte.
la femme aux pommes.
parlez, l'homme, la femme.

Signora Mingotti sings well.
Mrs. Duprez is dead.
apple-woman.
speak, man, woman.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Milk 2 woman 1.
butter 2 man 1.
pear 1 man.
oyster 1 woman.
green 1 woman.
fish 1 woman.
do 1 you hear me 1, man.
do 1 you speak to me 1, woman.
come 1 here 1, pretty 2 girl 2.

2 *Au lait*. 1 *femme*, n. f.
2 *au beurre*. 1 *homme*, n. m.
1 *aux poires*.
1 *aux huîtres*.
1 *aux herbes*.
1 *au poisson*.
1 *m'entendez vous*.
1 *me parlez vous*.
1 *venez ici*. 2 *la belle fille*.

SECOND ARTICLE.

This Article being *de* and *à* for the singular and plural, French Nouns are thus declined with it.

*In the Singular.**Masculine.*

N. *Pierre*, Peter.
G. *de Pierre*, of Peter.
D. *à Pierre*, to Peter.
Ac. *Pierre*, Peter.
V. *ô Pierre*, o Peter.
Ab. *de Pierre*, from Peter.

Feminine.

N. *Marie*, Mary.
G. *de Marie*, of Mary.
D. *à Marie*, to Mary.
Ac. *Marie*, Mary.
V. *ô Marie*, o Mary.
Ab. *de Marie*, from Mary.

In the Plural.

N. *gens*, people.
G. *de gens*, of people.
D. *à gens*, to people.

Ac. *gens*, people.
V. *ô gens*, o people.
Ab. *de gens*, from people.

In such of the French nouns, as begin with a vowel, or an *h*, not sounded, the *e* of the article is dropt, and supplied by an apostrophe, as *d'André*, of Andrew; *d'Angélique*, of Angelica.

Use of this Article.

RULE I.

This Article must be joined to proper Names; as

Le doigt de Marie.
il parle à Henriette.

Mary's finger.
he speaks to Henrietta.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Thomas's 1 hat 2.

1 Thomas, n. m. 2 *chap-eau*, plur. *eaux*, n. m.

John's 1 coat 2.

1 Jean, n. m. 2 *habit*, n. m.

Anthony's 1 waistcoat 2.

1 Antoine, n. m. 2 *veste*, n. f.

Charles's 1 shoes 2.

1 Charles, n. m. 2 *soulier*, n. m.

James's 1 stockings 2.

1 Jacques, n. m. 2 *bas*, n. m.

to EXERCISES upon the

Grace's 1 cap 2.	1 Grace, n. f. 2. <i>coiffure</i> , n. f.
Martha's 1 petticoat 2.	1 <i>Marthe</i> , n. f. 2 <i>juppe</i> , n. f.
Priscilla's 1 gown 2.	1 <i>Priscille</i> , n. f. 2 <i>robe</i> , n. f.
Sarah's 1 handkerchief 2.	1 <i>Sara</i> , n. f. 2 <i>manchoir</i> , n. m.
to give 1 to Stephen 2.	1 <i>donner</i> . 2 <i>Etienne</i> , n. m.
to offer 1 to Gregory 2.	1 <i>offrir</i> . 2 <i>Grégoire</i> , n. m.
to tell 1 to Margaret 2.	1 <i>dire</i> . 2 <i>Marguerite</i> , n. f.
to refuse 1 to Lucy 2.	1 <i>refuser</i> . 2 <i>Lucie</i> , n. f.

R U L E II.

It must come before the words *Monsieur*, my Lord; *Monsieur*, Master; *Madame*, my Lady, Mistress; *Mademoiselle*, Miss; *Maitre*, Master; *Saint*, *Sainte*, Saint; as,

Les titres de milord. *My lord's titles.*
la beauté de mademoiselle *the beauty of miss Primrose.*
Primrose.

Exercises upon this Rule.

My lord's equipage 1.	1 <i>Equipage</i> , n. m.
Mr. Smith's garden 1.	1 <i>jardin</i> , n. m.
Mr. Grove's sword 1.	1 <i>épée</i> , n. f.
Mr. Nelson's house 1.	1 <i>maison</i> , n. f.
Mrs. Garon's promise 1.	1 <i>promesse</i> , n. f.
Mrs. Tirrel's books 1.	1 <i>livre</i> , n. m.
Mrs. Smart's necklace 1.	1 <i>collier</i> , n. m.
lady Preston's jewels 1.	1 <i>joy-an</i> , plur. <i>aux</i> , n. m.
lady Nichol's laces 1.	1 <i>dentelle</i> , n. f.
miss Parson's apron 1.	1 <i>tablier</i> , n. m.
miss Fair's ruffles 1.	1 <i>manchette</i> , n. f.
the statue 1 of St. George 2.	1 <i>statue</i> , n. f. 2 <i>George</i> , n. m.
the life 1 of St. Ann 2.	1 <i>vie</i> , n. f. 2 <i>Anne</i> , n. f.

R U L E III.

It must always be placed after the following words, viz.

<i>Abondance</i> , plenty.	<i>peu</i> , little, few.
<i>assez</i> , enough.	<i>plus</i> , more.
<i>autant</i> , as much, as many.	<i>moins</i> , less.
<i>beaucoup</i> , much, many.	<i>point</i> , par, no.
<i>combien</i> , how much, how many.	<i>quantité</i> , a deal.
<i>difette</i> , want.	<i>que</i> , what.
<i>grand nombre</i> , great number.	<i>gueres</i> , little.

jama'

jamais, never. *tant*, so much, so many.
quelque chose, something. *trop*, too much, too many.
rien, nothing.
As assez de fruit, fruit enough. *trop de pain*, too much bread.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Plenty of grapes 1.	1 Raisin, n. m.
plenty of corn 1.	1 bled, n. m.
wheat 1 enough.	1 froment, n. m.
oats 1 enough.	1 avoine, n. f.
as much sugar 1.	1 sucre, n. m.
as many soldiers 1.	1 soldat, n. m.
much oil 1.	1 huile, n. f.
many peate 1.	1 pois, n. m.
how much money 1.	1 argent, n. m.
how many songs 1.	1 chanson, n. f.
want of hay 1.	1 foin, n. m.
want of men 1.	1 homme, n. m.
great number of goats 1.	1 bouc, n. m.
great number of turkeys 1.	1 poulet d'Inde, n. m.
little trouble 1.	1 peine, n. f.
little wit 1.	1 esprit, n. m.
few people 1.	1 gent, n. m. plur.
little prudence 1.	1 prudence, n. f.
more esteem 1.	1 estime, n. f.
more love 1.	1 amour, n. m.
less credit 1.	1 crédit, n. m.
less courage 1.	1 courage, n. m.
no gold 1.	1 or, n. m.
no silver 1.	1 argent, n. m.
a deal of straw 1.	1 paille, n. f.
what wealth 1.	1 bien, n. m.
little sense 1.	1 bon sens.
never of him 1.	1 lui, pron. s.
something scarce 1.	1 rare, adj.
something good 1.	1 bon, adj.
nothing true 1.	1 vrai, adj.
nothing new 1.	1 nouveau, adj.
so much cloth 1.	1 drap, n. m.
so many ladies 1.	1 dame, n. f.

too much water 1.

1 eau, n. f.

too many sailors 1.

1 matelot, n. m.

RULE IV.

It must come before names of cities, towns, villages, &c. as, de Naples, from Naples; à Vienne, to Vienna.

Exercises upon this Rule.

From London 1.

1 Londres, n. m.

from Lisbon 1.

1 Lisbonne, n. f.

of Bristol 1.

1 Bristol, n. m.

to Edinburg 1.

1 Edinbourg, n. m.

from Dublin 1.

1 Dublin, n. m.

of Paris 1.

1 Paris, n. m.

to Roan 1.

1 Rouen, n. m.

from Brentford 1.

1 Brentford, n. m.

of Hampstead 1.

1 Hampstead, n. m.

to Putney 1.

1 Putney, n. m.

to Islington 1.

1 Islington, n. m.

RULE V.

It must be joined to the absolute Numbers, which are undeclined adjectives; as,

De six chevaux.

of six horses.

à sept cavaliers.

to seven horsemen.

Exercises upon this Rule.

of ten 1 soldiers 2.

1 dix. 2 soldat, n. m.

to twelve 1 streets 2.

1 douze. 2 rue, n. f.

of thirteen 1 books 2.

1 treize. 2 livre, n. m.

to fourteen 1 towns 2.

1 quatorze. 2 ville, n. f.

of fifteen 1 villages 2.

1 quinze. 2 village, n. m.

to sixteen 1 roads 2.

1 seize. 2 chemin, n. m.

of seventeen 1 rooms 2.

1 dix-sept. 2 chambre, n. f.

to eighteen 1 gardens 2.

1 dix-huit. 2 jardin, n. m.

of nineteen 1 rivers 2.

1 dix-neuf. 2 rivière, n. f.

to twenty 1 brooks 2.

1 vingt. 2 ruissseau, pl. eaux, n. m.

RULE

RULE VI.

It must be placed after adjectives of number followed by a participle passive; as,
vingt de brûlés. *twenty burnt.*
cent de tués. *hundred killed.*

Exercises upon this Rule.

Twenty 1 finished 2.	1 Vingt. 2 finis, p. p.
thirty 1 begun 2.	1 trente. 2 commencés, p. p.
forty 1 done 2.	1 quarante. 2 faits, p. p.
fifty 1 lost 2.	1 cinquante. 2 perdus, p. p.
sixty 1 found 2.	1 soixante. 2 trouvés, p. p.
fifteen 1 destroyed 2.	1 quinze. 2 détruits, p. p.
nineteen 1 drowned 2.	1 dix-neuf. 2 noyés, p. p.
seventy 1 broken 2.	1 soixante & dix. 2 brisés, p. p.
eighty 1 saved 2.	1 quatre-vingts. 2 sauvés, p. p.

RULE VII.

It is commonly placed before names of countries, kingdoms, provinces, &c. joined to words signifying going from or coming to, going to, or living in them; as,

Je vais en Suède.	<i>I am going to Sweden.</i>
Je viens de Danemarck.	<i>I come from Denmark.</i>
Je vis en Russie.	<i>I live in Russia.</i>

Exercises upon this Rule.

Do 1 you go 1 to 2 Holland	1 Allez vous. 2 en 3 Hollande,
3, to Germany 4, to Poland	n. f. 4 Allemagne, n. f. 5
5, into 6 Normandy 7, in-	Pologne, n. f. 6 en 7 Nor-
to Provence 8?	mandie, n. f. 8 Provence,
	n. f.
Do 1 you come 1 from France	1 Venez vous. 2 France, n. f.
2, from Italy 3, from Spain	3 Italie, n. f. 4 Espagne,
4, from Portugal 5, from	n. f. 5 Portugal, n. m. 6
Piedmont 6, from Corsica	Piémont, n. m. 7 Corse, n.
7, from Sardinia 8?	f. 8 Sardaigne, n. f.
I 1 live 1 in 2 England 3, in	1. Je vis. 2 en 3 Angleterre,
Scotland 4, in Ireland 5,	n. f. 4 Ecosse, n. f. 5 Ire-
in Flanders 6, in Essex 7,	lande, n. f. 6 Flandre, n. f.
in Middlesex 8.	7 Essex, n. m. 8 Middlesex,
	n. m.

RULE

R U L E LVIII.

It must be used before such Nouns as express the cause, character, kind, matter, nature, quality, or country of a Noun coming before them; as,

Woollen stuff.

Etoffe de laine.

French wine.

vin de France.

a gold watch.

une montre d'or.

the emperor of Morocco.

l'Empereur de Maroc.

a woman of sense.

une femme de bon sens.

a man of wit.

un homme d'esprit.

The three last examples shew that the *English* Idiom answers sometimes to the *French*; and the three first prove that an *English* Noun or Adjective is sometimes translated into a *French* Genitive.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Champaign 1 wine 2.

1 *Champaigne*, n. f. 2 *vin*, n. m.

Burgundy 1 wine.

1 *Bourgogne*, n. f.

Florence 1 wine.

1 *Florence*, n. f.

a 1 wine merchant 2.

1 *un*, 2 *marchand*, n. m.

a 1 gold 3 box 2.

1 *une*, 2 *boîte*, n. f. 3 *or*, n. m.

a 1 silver 3 spoon 2.

1 *une*, 2 *coutelet*, n. f. 3 *argent*, n. m.

a 1 copper 3 pot 2.

1 *un*, 2 *pot*, n. m. 3 *cuivre*, n. m.

a 1 house 3 roof 2.

1 *un*, 2 *toit*, n. m. 3 *maison*, n. f.

a 1 thunder 3 clap 2.

1 *un*, 2 *coup*, n. m. 3 *tonnerre*, n. m.

a 1 marble 3 statue 2.

1 *une*, 2 *statue*, n. f. 3 *marbre*, n. m.

a 1 silk 3 waistcoat 2.

1 *une*, 2 *veste*, n. f. 3 *soie*, n. f.

a 1 diamond 3 buckle 2.

1 *une*, 2 *boucle*, n. f. 3 *diamant*, n. m.

a 1 country 3 house 2.

1 *une*, 2 *maison*, n. f. 3 *campagne*, n. f.

a 1 law-suit 2 of consequence

1 *un*, 2 *procès*, n. m. 3 *conséquence*, n. f.

a 1 jewel 2 of worth 3.

1 *un*, 2 *joyau*, pl. aux. n. m. 3 *prix*, n. m.

THIRD

THIRD ARTICLE.

This Article being *du, de la, de l'* in the singular, and *des* in the plural, French Nouns beginning with a consonant are thus declined with it in

The Singular.

Masculine.

N. *Du vin*, wine.

D. *à du vin*, to wine.

Ac. *du vin*, wine.

Feminine.

N. *De la bière*, beer.

D. *à de la bière*, to beer.

Ac. *de la bière*, beer.

But when they begin with a Vowel, or an *h* not founded, *de l'* being used instead of *du* and *de la*, they must be thus declined.

Masculine.

N. *de l'or*, gold.

D. *à de l'or*, to gold.

Ac. *de l'or*, gold.

Feminine.

N. *de l'huile*, oil.

D. *à de l'huile*, to oil.

Ac. *de l'huile*, oil.

In the Plural all kinds of French Nouns are declined alike, with this Article, thus ;

N. *Des savans*, learned men.

D. *à des savans*, to learned men.

Ac. *des savans*, learned men.

If an Adjective is placed between the Article and the Noun, instead of *du, de la, de l'* and *des*, we use *de*, thus ;

Singular.

N. *De bon vin*, good wine.

D. *à de bon vin*, to good wine.

Ac. *de bon vin*, good wine.

Plural.

N. *De grands hommes*, great men.

D. *à de grands hommes*, to great men.

Ac. *de grands hommes*, great men.

When the Adjective begins with a vowel, or an *h* not founded, *e* must be dropt in *de*, and supplied by an apostrophe ; as,

d'excellent vin.

excellent wine.

d'indignes amis.

unworthy friends.

Use of this Article.

This Article answering to the *English* words *some* or *many*, either expressed or understood, the learner will not find much difficulty in making the following exercises.

Give 1 me 1 some 2 bread 3. 1 *Donnez moi.* 2 *du*, sing. m.
de la, sing. f. des, pl. m.
and f. 3 *pain*, n. m.

some butter 1.	1 <i>beurre</i> , n. m.
some cheese 1.	1 <i>fromage</i> , n. m.
some eggs 1.	1 <i>œuf</i> , n. m.
some beef 1.	1 <i>boeuf</i> , n. m.
some mutton 1.	1 <i>mouton</i> , n. m.
some veal 1.	1 <i>veau</i> , n. m.
some pork 1.	1 <i>porc</i> , n. m.
some mustard 1.	1 <i>moutarde</i> , n. f.
some beans 1.	1 <i>fève</i> , n. f.
some peas 1.	1 <i>pois</i> , n. m.
colliflowers 1.	1 <i>chou fleur</i> , n. m.
radishes 1.	1 <i>rave</i> , n. f.
gooseberries 1.	1 <i>groseille</i> , n. f.
apricocks 1.	1 <i>abricot</i> , n. m.
peaches 1.	1 <i>pêche</i> , n. f.
plumbs 1.	1 <i>prune</i> , n. f.
excellent 1 coffee 2.	1 <i>excellent</i> , adj. 2 <i>café</i> , n. m.
bad 1 tea 2.	1 <i>mauvais</i> , adj. 2 <i>thé</i> , n. m.
good 1 leather 2.	1 <i>bon</i> , onne, adj. 2 <i>cuir</i> , n. m.
large 1 melons 2.	1 <i>gr-os</i> , esse, adj. 2 <i>melon</i> , n. m.
small 1 fishes 2.	1 <i>petit</i> , adj. 2 <i>poisson</i> , n. m.
unworthy 1 friends 2.	1 <i>indigne</i> , adj. 2 <i>ami</i> , n. m.

FOURTH ARTICLE.

This Article being *un* for the Masculine, and *une* for the feminine in the singular, and having no plural, *French* Nouns are thus declined with it.

Masculine.	Feminine.
N. <i>Un duc</i> , a duke.	N. <i>une ame</i> , a soul.
G. <i>d'un duc</i> , of a duke.	G. <i>d'une ame</i> , of a soul.
D. <i>à un duc</i> , to a duke.	D. <i>à une ame</i> , to a soul.
Ac. <i>un duc</i> , a duke.	Ac. <i>une ame</i> , a soul.
Ab. <i>d'un duc</i> , from a duke.	Ab. <i>d'une ame</i> , from a soul.

Use

Use of this Article.

This Article answering to the *English* Article *a* and *an*, the following Exercises must appear very easy to the learner.

A button 1 hole 1.	1 <i>Boutonniere</i> , n. f.
an angel 1.	1 <i>ange</i> , n. m.
a prophet 1.	1 <i>prophete</i> , n. m.
a planet 1.	1 <i>planete</i> , n. f.
a week 1.	1 <i>semaine</i> , n. f.
a moment 1.	1 <i>moment</i> , n. m.
a beginning 1.	1 <i>commencement</i> , n. m.
a minute 1.	1 <i>minute</i> , n. f.
a coat 1.	1 <i>habit</i> , n. m.
a waistcoat 1.	1 <i>veste</i> , n. f.
a shoe 1.	1 <i>soulier</i> , n. m.
a head 1.	1 <i>tête</i> , n. f.

A general Remark upon the French Articles.

French articles must be repeated in French before all the Nouns in a sentence, altho' they are often omitted in English; as,

Le pere, la mere, & la fille. *The father, mother and daughter.*

beaucoup d'esprit & de jugement. *a great deal of wit and judgment.*

du lait & des fraises. *milk and strawberries.*

un oiseau & une cage. *a bird and a cage.*

Exercises upon this Rule.

The husband 1 wife 2 and 3 children 4.	1 <i>Mari</i> , n. m. 2 <i>femme</i> , n. f. 3 <i>E</i> . 4 <i>enfant</i> , plur. <i>ans</i> , n. m.
the master 1 mistress 2 and servants 3.	1 <i>maître</i> , n. m. 2 <i>maîtresse</i> , n. f. 3 <i>dônestique</i> , n. m.
the officer 1 and soldiers 2.	1 <i>officier</i> , n. m. 2 <i>soldat</i> , n. m.
the pilot 1 and sailors 2.	1 <i>pilote</i> , n. m. 2 <i>matelot</i> , n. m.
the brewer 1 butcher 2 and baker 3.	1 <i>brasseur</i> , n. m. 2 <i>boucher</i> , n. m. 3 <i>boulangier</i> , n. m.
a great deal 1 of rain 2 and snow 3.	1 <i>beaucoup</i> . 2 <i>pluie</i> , n. f. 3 <i>neige</i> , n. f.
I 1 writ 1 to Mr. 2 Sharp and Miss 3 Drum.	1 <i>J'ai écrit</i> . 2 <i>monsieur</i> , n. m. 3 <i>mademoiselle</i> , n. f.

Speak

1 speak 1 to Thomas and 2 Paul.	1 parlez. 2 &.
Go 1 to Ann 2 and Mary 3.	1 allez. 2 Anne, n. f. 3 Marie, n. f.
wishes 1 and suspicions 2.	1 souhait, n. m. 2 soupçon, n. m.
gloves 1 and muffs 2.	1 gant, n. m. 2 manchon, n. m.
milk 1 and cream 2.	1 lait, n. m. 2 crème, n. f.
butter 1 and cheese 2.	1 beurre, n. m. 2 fromage, n. m.
fritters 1 and cakes 2.	1 beignet, n. m. 2 gât-eau, plur. eaux, n. m.
knives 1 and forks 2.	1 cout-eau, pl. eaux, n. m. 2 fourchette, n. f.
a man 1 and a woman 2.	1 homme, n. m. 2 femme, n. f.
a girl 1 and a boy 2.	1 fille, n. f. 2 garçon, n. m.
a dog 1 and a cat 2.	1 chien, n. m. 2 chat, n. m.

OF ADJECTIVES.

FRENCH Adjectives must agree with their Nouns in gender, number, and case.

Such of them as end with an *e* not sounded, Have their masculine and feminine alike; and the others commonly add an *e* not sounded to their feminine, as masc. *grand*, fem. *grande*, great.

Such of the French Adjectives as end in *s* or *x*, have their singular and plural alike; as,

Sing.

Plur.

Un gros pois, a great pea.

De gros pois, great peas.

un doux concert, a sweet concert.

de doux concerts, sweet concerts.

Such as end in *t*, change that *t* in *s* in their plural; as,

Sing.

Plur.

Un homme ignorant,

Des hommes ignorans,

an ignorant man.

ignorant men.

N. B. This rule stands good also for the Nouns; as,

Un pédant, a pedant.

Des pédans, pedants.

The other Adjectives, whether they be masculine or feminine, commonly form their plural by adding an *s* to their singular; as, *bon*, *bons*, good; *bonne*, *bonnes*, good.

When

When in my Exercises I use an Adjective excepted from the above Rules, I take care to mark either its feminine or plural.

Places of French Adjectives.

Of French Adjectives some are placed before, and some after their Nouns; and some come either before or after them.

Of Adjectives placed before their Nouns.

These Adjectives, not being very numerous, may easily be reduced under the three following heads, viz.

1. The absolute numbers, as, *un*, one; *deux*, two, &c.
2. The ordinal numbers, as, *le premier*, the first, &c.
3. The ten following Adjectives, viz.

<i>B.-eau</i> , elle, handsome.	<i>vieil</i> , old.
<i>bel</i> , handsome.	<i>B.-on</i> , onne, good.
<i>gr.-os</i> , offe, big.	<i>grand</i> , great.
<i>jeune</i> , young.	<i>saint</i> , saint, holy.
<i>v.-ieux</i> , ieille, old.	<i>petit</i> , small, little.

Note, that *bel* and *vieil* are used only before Nouns masculine, beginning with a vowel or an *h* not sounded, as, *un bel homme*, a handsome man; *un vieil oiseau*, an old bird.

Exercises upon the absolute Numbers.

Twelve 1 sparrows 2.	1 Douze, adj. 2 <i>moins-eau</i> , pl. eaux, n. m.
twenty 1 partridges 2.	1 vingt, adj. 2 <i>perdrix</i> , n. f.
thirty 1 bottles 2.	1 trente, adj. 2 <i>bouteils</i> , n. f.
thirty-three 1 candles 2.	1 trente-trois, adj. 2 <i>chandelle</i> , n. f.
of forty 1 stones 2.	1 quarante, adj. 2 <i>pietre</i> , n. f.
of fifty 1 glasses 2.	1 cinquante, adj. 2 <i>verre</i> , n. m.
of sixty 1 chairs 2.	1 soixante, adj. 2 <i>chaise</i> , n. f.
of seventy 1 dishes 2.	1 soixante & dix, adj. 2 <i>plat</i> , n. m.
to eighty 1 napkins 2.	1 quatre-vingts, adj. 2 <i>serviette</i> , n. f.
to hundred 1 pistoles 2.	1 cent, adj. 2 <i>pistole</i> , n. f.
to two 1 hundred 1 corks 2.	1 deux cents, adj. 2 <i>bouchon</i> , n. m.
to three 1 hundred 1 bricks 2.	1 trois cents, adj. 2 <i>brique</i> , n. f.

Exer.

Exercises upon the ordinal Numbers.

The first 1 picture 2.	1 <i>Premier</i> , adj. 2 <i>tabl eau</i> , pl. <i>eaux</i> , n. m.
the second 1 street 2.	1 <i>second</i> , adj. 2 <i>rue</i> , n. f.
the third 1 book 2.	1 <i>troisieme</i> , adj. 2 <i>livre</i> , n. m.
the fourth 1 lady 2.	1 <i>quatrieme</i> , adj. 2 <i>dame</i> , n. f.
the fifth 1 pen 2.	1 <i>cinquieme</i> , adj. 2 <i>plume</i> , n. f.
the sixth 1 room 2.	1 <i>fixieme</i> , adj. 2 <i>chambre</i> , n. f.
the seventh 1 table 2.	1 <i>septieme</i> , adj. 2 <i>table</i> , n. f.
the eighth 1 victory 2.	1 <i>huitieme</i> , adj. 2 <i>victoire</i> , n. f.
the ninth 1 defeat 2.	1 <i>neuvieme</i> , adj. 2 <i>défaite</i> , n. f.
the tenth 1 battle 2.	1 <i>dixieme</i> , adj. 2 <i>bataille</i> , n. f.
the 1 eleventh 1 skirmish 2.	1 <i>la onzieme</i> , 2 <i>escarmouche</i> , n. f.
the twelfth 1 general 2.	1 <i>douzieme</i> , adj. 2 <i>général</i> , n. m.

Observe, that the ordinal number must be placed after its Noun, first, when it is used instead of a surname, as *George second*, *George the second*. Secondly, when a book, chapter, &c. is quoted, as *livre premier*, *book the first*; *chapitre second*, *chapter the second*.

Exercises upon the ten foregoing Adjectives, viz. beau, &c.

A handsome palace 1.	1 <i>Palais</i> , n. m.
a handsome woman 1.	1 <i>femme</i> , n. f.
a handsome animal 1.	1 <i>anim-al</i> , plur. <i>aux</i> , n. m.
a good lock 1.	1 <i>ferrure</i> , n. f.
a good opera 1.	1 <i>opéra</i> , n. m.
a great captain 1.	1 <i>capitaine</i> , n. m.
a great action 1.	1 <i>action</i> , n. f.
a big tree 1.	1 <i>arbre</i> , n. m.
a big pear 1.	1 <i>poire</i> , n. f.
a young child 1.	1 <i>enf-ant</i> , pl. <i>ans</i> , n. m. and f.
a young girl 1.	1 <i>filie</i> , n. f.
an old hat 1.	1 <i>chap eau</i> , plur. <i>eaux</i> , n. m.
an old officer 1.	1 <i>officier</i> , n. m.
an old mare 1.	1 <i>jum-ent</i> , pl. <i>ens</i> , n. f.
saint Peter 1.	1 <i>Pierre</i> , n. m.
saint John 1.	1 <i>Jean</i> , n. m.
a holy man 1.	1 <i>personnage</i> , n. m.
a small bird 1.	1 <i>ois-eau</i> , plur. <i>eaux</i> , n. m.
a small watch 1.	1 <i>montre</i> , n. f.

Observe,

Observe, that when a small particle, or any other dependency is added to the foregoing Adjectives, they may be placed either before or after their Nouns, as *un très beau jour*, or *un jour très beau*, a very fine day.

Of Adjectives placed both before and after their Nouns.

These Adjectives are, first, such as express the moral qualities either good and bad, as *aimable*, *amiable*; for we say *un homme aimable*, and *un aimable homme*, an amiable man.

Exercises.

An excellent 1 work 2.	1 <i>Admirable</i> , adj. 2 <i>ouvrage</i> , n. m.
detestable 1 pamphlets 2.	1 <i>abominable</i> , adj. 2 <i>brochure</i> , n. f.
a learned 1 divine 2.	1 <i>savant</i> , adj. 2 <i>théologien</i> , n. m.
a prudent 1 Swede 2.	1 <i>prudent</i> , adj. <i>Suédois</i> , n. m.
impertinent 1 girls 2.	1 <i>impertinent</i> , adj. 2 <i>filles</i> , n. f.
an impudent 1 servant 2.	1 <i>impudent</i> , adj. 2 <i>valet</i> , n. m.
an august 1 ceremony 2.	1 <i>auguste</i> , adj. 2 <i>cérémonie</i> , n. f.
cruel 1 dispositions 2.	1 <i>cru-el</i> , elle, adj. 2 <i>inclination</i> , n. f.
faithful 1 friends 2.	1 <i>fidele</i> , adj. 2 <i>ami</i> , n. m.
a fearful 1 animal 2.	1 <i>timide</i> , adj. 2 <i>anim-al</i> , pl. aux, n. m.
bad 1 verses 2.	1 <i>mauvais</i> , adj. 2 <i>vers</i> , n. m.
unworthy 1 deeds 2.	1 <i>indigne</i> , adj. 2 <i>action</i> , n. f.

Each of the foregoing Exercises must make two French sentences, in the first whereof the Adjective ought to be placed before, and in the last after its Noun; as,

A faithful friend.	{ <i>Un fidele ami.</i>
	{ <i>un ami fidele.</i>

Secondly, the Adjective *Cher*, dear, which, when denoting price, is placed after, and when denoting affection, comes before its Noun; as, *un livre cher*, a dear book; *mon cher oncle*, my dear uncle.

Exercises.

Cher, denoting Price, to be placed after its Noun.

A dear repast 1.	1 Repas, n. m.
dear pears 1.	1 poire, n. f.
a dear coat 1.	1 habit, n. m.
a dear knife 1.	1 cout-eau, pl. eaux, n. m.
dear books 1.	1 livre, n. m.
a dear horse 1.	1 chev-al, pl. aux, n. m.
dear lands 1.	1 terre, n. f.
a dear jewel 1.	1 joy-au, pl. aux, n. m.
dear snuff-boxes 1.	1 tabatiere, n. f.

Cher, denoting Affection, to be placed before its Noun.

My 1 dear father 2.	1 Mon. 2 pere, n. m.
our 1 dear sisters 2.	1 nos. 2 sœur, n. f.
my 1 dear mother 2.	1 ma. 2 mere, n. f.
my 1 dear wife 2.	1 ma. 2 femme, n. f.
her 1 dear brothers 2.	1. ses. 2 frere, n. m.
my 1 dear children 2.	1 mes. 2 enf-ant, plur. ant. n. m.
his 1 dear uncle 2.	1 son. 2 oncle, n. m.
her 1 dear aunts 2.	1 ses. 2 tante, n. f.
their 1 dear cousins 2.	1 leurs. 2 cousin, n. m.

Thirdly, The Adjectives *juste* and *bas*, affe, which are placed before some Nouns, and after others; as,

La basse Hongrie, lower Hungary.

Une maison basse, a low house.

Exercises.

The Adjectives *juste* and *bas*, placed before Nouns.

At 1 a reasonable 2 rate 3.	1 à. 2 juste, adj. 3 prix, n. m.
reasonable anger 1.	1 colere, n. f.
just 1 defence 2.	1 juste, adj. 2 défense, n. f.
at a low 1 rate 2.	1 bas, adj. 2 prix, n. m.
Low Languedoc 1.	1 Languedoc, n. m.
Low Normandy 1.	1 Normandie, n. f.

The same Adjectives coming after Nouns.

A just 1 action 2.	1 juste, adj. 2 action, n. f.
a just man 1.	1 homme, n. m.

a mean

a mean 1 action. 1 *b-ut, offe.*

a low floor 1. 1 *plancher, n. m.*

Fourthly, The Adjectives *maigre, mûr, vif, ivre,* and *pauvre*, which, when taken in their proper sense, are placed after; and, when taken figuratively, come before the Nouns; as,

Un chien maigre, a lean dog.

Un pauvre dîner, a poor dinner.

Exercises.

Proper Sense.

a lean 1 child 2.

1 *Maigre, adj. 2 enf-ant, pl.*

lean oxen 1.

1 *maigre, n. m.*

ripe 1 apples 2.

1 *mûr, adj. 2 pomme, n. f.*

a ripe melon 1.

1 *melon, n. m.*

a sharp 1 man 2.

1 *vif, adj. 2 homme, n. m.*

a poor 1 woman 2.

1 *pauvre, adj. 2 femme, n. f.*

Figurative Sense.

Bad 1 cheer 2.

1 *Maigre, adj. 2 chere, n. f.*

mature 1 deliberation 2.

1 *mûr, adj. 2 délibération, n. f.*

sharp 1 pains 2.

1 *vif, adj. 2 douleur, n. f.*

a sorry 1 fellow 2.

1 *pauvre, adj. 2 homme, n. m.*

Fifthly, The Adjectives *sage; honnête; galant; gros, offe; certain; fur-ieux, ivre,* and *grand*, have a different meaning, according as they are placed before or after their Nouns; as,

Une honnête femme, an honest woman.

Une femme honnête, a well-bred woman.

Exercises.

The foregoing Adjectives before Nouns.

A midwife 1.

1 *Sage-femme, n. f.*

an honest 1 man 2.

1 *honnête, adj. 2 homme, n. m.*

a well 1 bred 1 man.

1 *galant, adj.*

a big 1 woman 2.

1 *gros, adj. 2 femme, n. f.*

a 1 sort of news 1.

une certaine nouvelle.

a huge 1 creature 2.

1 *furieux, adj. 2 animal, n. m.*

the ways of the great 1.

le grand air.

The

The same Adjectives after Nouns.

A wise 1 woman 2.	1 Sage, adj. 2 femme, n. f.
a civil 1 man 2.	1 bonnête, adj. 2 homme, n. m.
a woman with 1 child 1.	1 gr-ôs, offe, adj. f.
a sure 1 news 2.	1 certain, adj. 2 nouvelle, n. f.
a fierce 1 animal 2.	1 fur-ieux, ieuse, adj. 2 ani- m-al, pl. aux, n. m.
a noble 1 aspect 2.	1 grand, adj. 2 air, n. m.
a man complaisant 1 to the ladies 1.	1 galant, adj.

Of Adjectives placed after their Nouns.

The Adjectives, which come before, and those which are placed either before or after the *French Nouns* being known, it is easy to distinguish those which ought to be placed after them. The chief of these Adjectives are those of nation, colour, figure, taste, hearing, and touching, the verbal Adjectives, those that denote physical and elementary qualities, and those ending in *ique*.

*Exercises upon the foregoing Adjectives.**Adjectives of Nations.*

English 1 politics 2.	1 Anglois, adj. 2 politique, n. f.
French 1 fashions 2.	1 François, acj. 2 mode, n. f.
Italian 1 musick 2.	1 lial-ien, ienne, adj. 2 musique, n. f.
the Chinese 1 language 2.	1 Chinois, adj. 2 langue, n. f.
Roman 1 beauties 2.	1 Romain, adj. 2 beauté, n. f.

Adjectives of Colour.

A red 1 cap 2.	1 Rouge, adj. 2 bonnet, n. m.
black 1 hats 2.	1 noir, adj. 2 chap-eau, plur. eaux, n. m.
a white 1 coat 2.	1 bl-anc, anct, adj. 2 habit, n. m.
blue 1 stockings 2.	1 bleu, adj. 2 bas, n. m.
a yellow 1 flower 2.	1 jaune, adj. 2 fleur, n. f.
brown 1 gowns 2.	1 brun, adj. 2 robe, n. f.

Adjective

Adjectives of Figure.

a square 1 table 2.	1 <i>Quarré</i> , adj. 2 <i>table</i> , n. f.
round 1 balls 2.	1 <i>ronde</i> , adj. 2 <i>balle</i> , n. f.
an oval 1 picture 2.	1 <i>ovale</i> , adj. 2 <i>tabl-eau</i> , pl. <i>eaux</i> , n. m.
triangular 1 plans 2.	1 <i>triangulaire</i> , adj. 2 <i>plan</i> , n. m.

Adjectives of Taste.

Bitter 1 herbs 2.	1 <i>Amer</i> , adj. 2 <i>herbe</i> , n. f.
tart 1 fruit 2.	1 <i>acré</i> , adj. 2 <i>fruit</i> , n. m.
sweet 1 wine 2.	1 <i>doux</i> , <i>oucs</i> , adj. 2 <i>vin</i> , n. m.
sour 1 cyder 2.	1 <i>aigre</i> , adj. 2 <i>cidre</i> , n. m.

Adjectives of bearing and touching.

A sonorous 1 instrument 2.	1 <i>Sonore</i> , adj. 2 <i>instrum-ent</i> , pl. <i>ens</i> , n. m.
an harmonious 1 voice 2.	1 <i>harmon-ieux</i> , <i>ieuse</i> , adj. 2 <i>voix</i> , n. f.
tough 1 meat 2.	1 <i>dur</i> , adj. 2 <i>viande</i> , n. f.
a liquid 1 mels 2.	1 <i>liquide</i> , adj. 2 <i>mett</i> , n. m.
an uneven 1 road 2.	1 <i>rabot-eux</i> , <i>euse</i> , adj. 2 <i>che-min</i> , n. m.
dry 1 grapes 2.	1 <i>sec</i> , adj. 2 <i>raisin</i> , n. m.

Verbal Adjectives.

Burnt 1 wine 2.	1 <i>Brulé</i> , adj. 2 <i>vin</i> , n. m.
a rounded 1 figure 2.	1 <i>arrondi</i> , adj. 2 <i>figure</i> , n. f.
a diverting 1 sight 2.	1 <i>divertissant</i> , adj. 2 <i>spectacle</i> , n. m.
an over-ruling 1 passion 2.	1 <i>dominant</i> , adj. 2 <i>passion</i> , n. f.

Adjectives denoting elementary and physical qualities.

Cold 1 weather 2.	1 <i>Froid</i> , adj. 2 <i>tems</i> , n. m.
wholesome 1 weather 2.	1 <i>sain</i> , adj.
a warm 1 wind 2.	1 <i>chaud</i> , adj. 2 <i>vent</i> , n. m.
a bad 1 air 2.	1 <i>méchant</i> , adj. 2 <i>air</i> , n. m.
lame 1 girls 2.	1 <i>boit-eux</i> , <i>euse</i> , adj. 2 <i>fille</i> , n. f.
maimed 1 soldiers 2.	1 <i>manché</i> , adj. 2 <i>soldat</i> , n. m.

C

a moist

a moist 1 brain 2.

1 *humide*, adj. 2 *cerv-eau*, pl. eaux, n. m.

a wholesome 1 food 2.

1 *sain*, adj. 2 *nourriture*, n. f.

an ugly 1 fellow 2.

1 *laid*, adj. 2 *homme*, n. m.*Adjectives ending in ique.*

A peaceable 1 man 2.

1 *Pacifique*, adj. 2 *homme*, n. m.

magnificent 1 buildings 2.

1 *magnifique*, adj. 2 *bâtim-ent*, pl. ens, n. m.

a lyric 1 poet 2.

1 *erotique*, adj. 2 *poète*, n. m.

a soporiferous 1 draught 2.

1 *soporifique*, adj. 2 *poison*, n. f.*Of Nouns accompanied by two or more Adjectives.*

R U L E I.

When a Noun is accompanied by two Adjectives, the surest way is to place these Adjectives after it, with the Conjunction & before the last; as,

A wise and prudent king.

*Un prince sage & prudent.**Exercises upon this Rule.*

A 1 beautiful 2 and 3 modest 4 woman 5.

1 *un*, fem. *une*. 2 *Beau*, *elle*, adj. 3 &. 4 *modeste*, adj. 5 *femme*, n. f.

1 a just 1 and bountiful 2 God 3.

1 *juste*, adj. 2 *bienfaisant*, adj. 3 *Dieu*, n. m.

a sincere 1 and disinterested 2 friend 3.

1 *sincere*, adj. 2 *désintéressé*, adj. 3 *ami*, n. m.

a solid 1 and bright 2 genius 3.

1 *solide*, adj. 2 *brillant*, adj. 3 *génie*, n. m.

private 1 and base 2 designs 3.

1 *particulier*, adj. 2 *hont-eux*, *euse*, adj. 3 *dessin*, n. m.

cruel 1 and revengeful 2 enemies 3.

1 *cru-el*, *elle*, adj. 2 *vindicat-if*, *ive*, adj. 3 *ennemi*, n. m.

a monarchical 1 and despotic 2 government 3.

1 *monarchique*, adj. 2 *despoti-que*, adj. 3 *gouvernement*, n. m.

a gross 1 and brutish 2 ignorance 3.

1 *grossier*, adj. 2 *brut-al*, pl. m. *aux*, adj. 3 *ignorance*, n. f.

useful

useful 1 and easy 2 discoveries 3.
a mean 1 and despicable 2 expression 3.

1 *utile*, adj. 2 *facile*, adj. 3 *découverte*, n. f.
1 *bas, affe*, adj. 2 *méprisable*, adj. 3 *expression*, n. f.

R U L E II.

When a Noun is accompanied by three or more Adjectives, these Adjectives must be placed after it, with the conjunction & before the last; as,

An eloquent, judicious, and impartial historian.

Un historien éloquent, judicieux & impartial.

Exercises upon this Rule.

A long 2 innocent 3 and happy 4 life 5.

1 *un*, fem. *une*. 2 *long*, *ongue*, adj. 3 *innocent*, adj. 4 *heureux*, *euse*, adj. 5 *vie*, n. f.

A short 1 wicked 2 and unhappy 3 life.

1 *court*, adj. 2 *crimin-el*, *elle*, adj. 3 *malheur-eux*, *euse*, adj.

A covetous 1 cruel 2 and bloody 3 prince 4.

1 *avare*, adj. 2 *cru-el*, *elle*, adj. 3 *sanguinaire*, adj. 4 *prince*, n. m.

A sober 1 virtuous 2 and complaisant 3 wife 4.

1 *sobre*, adj. 2 *vertu-eux*, *euse*, adj. 3 *complaisant*, adj. 4 *femme*, n. f.

A sober, faithful 1 and industrious 2 servant 3.

1 *fidèle*, adj. 2 *industri-eux*, *euse*, adj. 3 *domestique*, n. m.

Comparison of Adjectives.

We have but three comparatives, viz. *meilleur*, better; *pire*, worse; *moindre*, less; and three superlatives, viz. *le meilleur*, the best; *le pire*, the worst; and *le moindre*, the least.

When we have a mind to compare persons or things with each other, we place before our adjectives the following words, viz.

Plus, more.
le plus, and *la plus*, the most.
aussi, as.
moins, less.
le moins, and *la moins*, the least.
so.

Très, very.
bien, very.
fort, very.
extrêmement, extremely.
prodigieusement, vastly.
infiniment, infinitely.

As *plus beau*, handsomer, or more handsome; *le plus beau*, the handsomest, or the most handsome, &c,

You, must observe that *than* and *as*, immediately placed after the comparing Adjective, must always be rendered into French by *que*; as,

Smaller than I.
as tall as you.

Plus petit que moi.
aussi grand que vous.

Exercises upon the comparison of Adjectives.

Julia 1 is 1
more handsome 2
than
as handsome as
less handsome than
I 1 am 1 taller 2 than
as tall as
less tall than
she 1 is 1 wiser 2 than
as wise as
less wise than.
He 1 or she 2 is the most agreeable 3.
the most ugly 1.
the least proud 1.
the least witty 1.
the most innocent 1.
the most polite 1.
the most complaisant 1.
the most ridiculous 1.
we 1 are not 1.
so good 2
so bad 3
so diligent 4
so lazy 5
they 1 are 1 very difficult 2.
very neat 1.
very bald 1.
very deaf 1.
very unhappy 1.
very humorous 1.

her 3
sister 4.

you 3.

he 3.

as they 6.

1 *Julie est.* 2 *be-au, elle,*
adj. 3 *sa.* 4 *sœur, n. f.*

1 *Je suis.* 2 *grand,* adj. 3 *vous.*

1 *elle est.* 2 *sage,* adj. 3 *lui.*

1 *il.* 2 *elle.* 3 *agréable,* adj.

1 *laid,* adj.

1 *orgueil-eux, euse,* adj.

1 *spiritu-el, elle,* adj.

1 *innocent,* adj.

1 *poli,* adj.

1 *complaisant,* adj.

1 *ridicule,* adj.

1 *nous ne sommes pas.*

2 *b-on, onne,* adj.

3 *méchant,* adj.

4 *diligent,* adj.

5 *paress-eux, euse,* adj. 6 *eux.*

1 *ils sont.* 2 *difficile,* adj.

1 *propre,* adj.

1 *chauve,* adj.

1 *sourd,* adj.

1 *malheur-eux, euse,* adj.

1 *santa/sque,* adj.

very

very troublesome 1.	1 <i>incommode</i> , adj.
very vicious 1.	1 <i>vicieux, ieuse</i> , adj.
extremely civil 1.	1 <i>civil</i> , adj.
extremely revengeful 1.	1 <i>vindictif, ive</i> , adj.
vastly prodigal 1.	1 <i>prodigue</i> , adj.
vastly covetous 1.	1 <i>avare</i> , adj.
God 1 is 1 infinitely just 2.	1 <i>Dieu est</i> . 2 <i>juste</i> , adj.
infinitely wise 1.	1 <i>sage</i> , adj.
infinitely great 1.	1 <i>grand</i> , adj.
infinitely powerful 1.	1 <i>puissant</i> , adj.

OF PRONOUNS.

French Pronouns are either conjunctive or disjunctive. The first are such as take no article, and are always joined to the verbs, as will be seen hereafter.

The others are declined with the first or second article, and are either nominal or adjective.

A list of the Nominal Pronouns declined with the First Article.

Sing. <i>le mien, la mienne</i> ; plur. <i>les miens, les miennes</i> , mine.	sing. <i>le leur, la leur</i> ; plur. <i>les leurs</i> , theirs.
sing. <i>le tien, la tienne</i> ; plur. <i>les tiens, les tiennes</i> , thine.	sing. <i>lequel, laquelle</i> ; plur. <i>lesquels, lesquelles</i> , which.
sing. <i>le sien, la sienne</i> ; plur. <i>les siens, les siennes</i> , his, her, its.	sing. <i>l'un, l'une</i> . plur. <i>les uns, les unes</i> , the one.
sing. <i>le nôtre, la nôtre</i> ; plur. <i>les nôtres</i> , ours.	sing. <i>l'autre</i> , the other; plur. <i>les autres</i> .
sing. <i>le vôtre, la vôtre</i> ; plur. <i>les vôtres</i> , yours.	sing. <i>le même, la même</i> ; plur. <i>les mêmes</i> , the same.

N. B. The article *le* and *la* in *lequel* and *laquelle* makes part of those two words.

The foregoing, and the other nominal pronouns being often joined to verbs in the discourse, I shall not give any Exercises upon them, before I have shewed the formation of the last. I must, however, observe here, that the best way to learn the nominal pronouns, is to decline each of them with its respective article.

*A list of the Nominal Pronouns declined with the
Second Article.*

Sing. <i>Moi</i> , I or me ; plur. <i>nous</i> , we or us.	sing. and plur. <i>qui</i> , who which.
sing. <i>moi-même</i> , myself ; plur. <i>nous-mêmes</i> , ourselves.	sing. m. <i>ce qui</i> , what, that which.
sing. <i>toi</i> , thee ; sing. and plur. <i>vous</i> , you.	sing. m. <i>ce que</i> , what, that which.
sing. <i>toi-même</i> , thyself ; sing. and plur. <i>vous-mêmes</i> , your- selves.	sing. m. <i>quelqu'un</i> , somebody ; plur. <i>quelques uns</i> , some.
sing. <i>lui</i> , he, him ; plur. <i>eux</i> , they, them.	sing. m. <i>aucun</i> , none ; plur. <i>aucuns</i> none.
sing. <i>lui-même</i> , himself ; plur. <i>eux-mêmes</i> , themselves.	sing. f. <i>aucune</i> , none ; plur. <i>aucunes</i> , none.
sing. <i>elle</i> , she, her ; plur. <i>elles</i> , they, them.	sing. m. <i>quoi</i> , what.
sing. <i>elle-même</i> , herself ; plur. <i>elles-mêmes</i> , themselves	sing. m. <i>chacun</i> , every body.
sing. and plur. <i>soi-même</i> , one's self, himself, herself, them- selves.	sing. m. <i>pas un</i> , not one.
sing. <i>celui</i> , he, him, that ; plur. <i>ceux</i> , they, those.	sing. f. <i>pas une</i> , not one.
sing. <i>celui-ci</i> , this ; plur. <i>ceux- ci</i> , these.	sing. m. <i>quiconque</i> , who so- ever.
sing. <i>celui-là</i> , that ; plur. <i>ceux- là</i> , those.	sing. m. <i>nul</i> , none.
sing. <i>celle</i> , she, her, that ; plur. <i>celles</i> , they, those.	sing. f. <i>nulle</i> , none.
sing. <i>celle-ci</i> , this ; plur. <i>celles-ci</i> , these.	sing. m. <i>autres</i> , others.
sing. <i>celle-là</i> , that ; plur. <i>celles-là</i> , those.	sing. m. <i>tel</i> , such.
sing. and pl. <i>ce</i> , he, she, it, they.	sing. f. <i>telle</i> , such.
sing. m. <i>ceci</i> , this.	sing. m. <i>rien</i> , nothing.
sing. m. <i>cela</i> , that.	sing. m. <i>personne</i> , no body.
	sing. m. <i>qui que ce soit</i> , who- soever.
	sing. m. <i>quoi que ce soit</i> , what- soever.
	sing. m. <i>qui que ce fut</i> , who- soever it was.
	sing. m. <i>quoi que ce fut</i> , what- soever it was.
	plur. m. <i>plusieurs</i> , many.
	sing. m. <i>que</i> , what.

N. B. *Qui* and *quoi* have *de qui*, *de quoi*, and *dont*, in their
genitives.

A list of the Pronouns Adjective declined with the First Article.

sing. *Le même, la même*, the same; plur. *les mêmes*, the same.
sing. *lequel, laquelle*, who, whom, which; plur. *lesquels, lesquelles*, who, whom, which.

Exercises upon the foregoing Pronouns.

R U L E I.

Le même, la même, les mêmes, are always placed before nouns and adjectives, as *le même toit*, the same roof.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The same sun 1.	1 <i>soleil</i> , n. m.
the same moon 1.	1 <i>lune</i> , n. f.
of the same stars 1.	1 <i>étoile</i> , n. f.
to the same churches 1.	1 <i>église</i> , n. f.
the same person 1.	1 <i>personne</i> , n. f.
the same little 1 boy 2.	1 <i>petit</i> , adj. 2 <i>garçon</i> , n. m.
of the same high 1 tree 2.	1 <i>grand</i> , adj. 2 <i>arbre</i> , n. m.
of the same square 2 tables 1.	1 <i>table</i> , n. f. 2 <i>quarré</i> , adj.
to the same green 2 pease 1.	1 <i>pois</i> , n. m. 2 <i>verd</i> , adj.
to the same ripe 2 pears 1.	1 <i>poire</i> , n. f. 2 <i>mûr</i> , adj.

R U L E II.

Même, himself, herself, itself, very; and *mêmes*, themselves, very, are often placed immediately after nouns and most pronouns, to encrease their energy, as *le Roi même*, the King himself, &c.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Innocence 1 itself.	1 <i>Innocence</i> , n. f.
virtue 1 itself.	1 <i>vertu</i> , n. f.
of vice 1 itself.	1 <i>vice</i> , n. m.
to truth 1 itself.	1 <i>vérité</i> , n. f.
the English 1 themselves.	1 <i>Anglois</i> , n. m.
of the Danes 1 themselves.	1 <i>Danois</i> , n. m.
his 1 very friends 2.	1 <i>ses</i> , 2 <i>amis</i> , n. m.
of his very foes 1.	1 <i>ennemi</i> , n. m.
the laws 1 themselves.	1 <i>loi</i> , plur. <i>lois</i> , n. f.

RULE III.

Lequel, laquelle, lesquels and lesquelles, must be placed alone, after their nouns, as *Les moutons à la dépouille desquels les hommes doivent leurs vêtements*, the sheep to whose wool men owe their cloathing.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The Thames 1 in 2 the channel 3 of which many 4 rivers 5 fall 6.

the Lord 1 to whose protection 2 you 3 have recourse 3.

the sciences 1 to which you 2 apply yourselves 2.

1 *Tamise*, n. f. 2 *dans*. 3 *lit*, n. m. 4 *plusieurs*, adj. plur. 5 *riviere*, n. f. 6 *se jettent*.

1 *Seigneur*, n. m. 2 *protection*, n. f. 3 *vous avez recours*.

1 *science*, n. f. 2 *vous vous appliquez*.

A list of the Pronouns Adjective declined with the Second Article.

Sing. m. *Mon*, f. *ma*, my;
plur. m. and f. *mes*, my.

sing. m. *ton*, f. *ta*, thy; plur.
m. and f. *tes*, thy.

sing. m. *son*, f. *sa*, his, her,
its; plur. m. and f. *ses*,
his, her, its.

sing. m. and f. *notre*, our;
plur. m. and f. *nos*, our.

sing. m. and f. *votre*, your;
plur. m. and f. *vos*, your.

sing. m. *ce*, *cet*, f. *cette*, this,

that; plur. m. and f. *ces*,
these, those.

sing. m. and f. *leur*, their;
plur. m. and f. *leurs*, their.

sing. m. *quel*, f. *quelle*, what,
which; plur. m. *quels*, f.
quelles, what, which,

sing. *certain*, *certaine*, certain;
plur. *certain*, *certaine*,
certain.

sing. m. and f. *autre*, other;
plur. m. and f. *autres*,
other.

Exercises upon the foregoing Pronouns.

RULE I.

Those Pronouns must always be placed before their nouns;
as *ma tabatiere*, my snuff-box.

Extr-

Exercises upon this Rule.

My grandfather 1.	1 grand-pere, n. m.
to my uncle 1.	1 oncle, n. m.
thy brothers 1.	1 frere, n. m.
her sisters 1.	1 sœur, n. f.
to our house 1.	1 maison, n. f.
of your street 1.	1 rue, n. f.
this nobleman 1.	1 seigneur, n. m.
to this city 1.	1 ville, n. f.
of those reasons 1.	1 raison, n. f.
their relations 1.	1 par-ent, plur. ens, n. m.
what discourse 1 !	1 discours, n. m.
a 1 certain 2 man 2.	1 un. 2 quidam, n. m.

R U L E II.

Mon, ton, and son may become feminine, and must always be used before such of the nouns feminine as begin with a vowel, or an *b* not sounded, as *mon ame*, my soul; *ton épingle*, thy pin.

Exercises upon this Rule.

My plate 1.	1 Assiette, n. f.
thy ewer 1.	1 aiguïere, n. f.
her almond 1.	1 amande, n. f.
of my spouse 1.	1 épouse, n. f.
of thy heirs 1.	1 héritière, n. f.
of her alliance 1.	1 alliance, n. f.
to thy needle 1.	1 aiguille, n. f.
to her emerald 1.	1 émeraude, n. f.

R U L E III.

Cet must always be placed before nouns masculine beginning with a vowel, or an *b* not sounded, as *cet animal*, this animal; *cet homme-là*, that man.

Exercises upon this Rule.

This summer 1.	1 été, n. m.
this work 1.	1 ouvrage, n. m.
this bishop 1.	1 évêque, n. m.
that archbishop 1.	1 archevêque, n. m.

this gold 1.	1 or, n. m.
that encomium 1.	1 éloge, n. m.
that lover 1.	1 amant, n. m.
that ring 1.	1 ann-eau, plur. eaux, n. m.
this historian 1.	1 histo-rien, n. m.
that heretic 1.	1 hérétique, n. m.

RULE IV.

The pronouns, declined with the second article, must always be placed before the other adjectives; as, *mon bel ange*, my pretty angel, &c.

Exercises upon this Rule.

My dear 1 friend 2.	1 Cher, adj. 2 ami, n. m. or amie, n. f.
your good 1 neighbours 2.	1 b-en, unne, adj. 2 voisin, n. m. or voisine, n. f.
his bad 1 wine 2.	1 méchant, adj. 2 vin, n. m.
our lovely 1 companion 2.	1 aimable, adj. 2 compagnon, n. m. or compagne, n. f.
this fine 1 palace 2.	1 b-eau, elle, adj. 2 palais, n. m.
these long 1 walks 2.	1 l-ong, ongue, adj. 2 promenade, n. f.
their little 1 bitch 2.	1 petit, adj. 2 chienne, n. f.
what ugly 1 creature 2!	1 vilain, adj. 2 créature, n. f.

OF V E R B S.

There are six sorts of *French* verbs, viz. the *Auxiliary*, *Active*, *Neuter*, *Passive*, *Impersonal* and *Reflected*.

Four things may be distinguished in a *French Verb*, viz. its moods, tenses, numbers and persons.

There are four moods, viz. the *infinitive*, *indicative*, *imperative*, and *conjunctive*; besides two participles, viz. the *active* and the *passive*.

The *infinitive* has two tenses, viz. the *present* and its *compound*.

The *indicative* has ten, viz. the *present*, *imperfect*, *preterite*, *future*, *conditional*, and their five compounds.

The *imperative* has only one, viz. the *present*.

The

The conjunctive has four, viz. the present, the preterite, and their two compounds.

There are in most of the *French* tenses two numbers, viz. the singular which speaks of one; and the plural, which speaks of more than one.

Each of these numbers commonly has three persons, called the first, second, and third person.

The *French* verbs are conjugated with the subjective pronouns *je*, I; *tu*, thou; *il*, he, *elle*, she; *on*, one; *nous*, we; *vous*, ye; *ils*, they; *elles*, they; *on*, they.

The first person of the singular is *je*, I; the second *tu*, thou; and the third *il*, he; *elle*, she; and *on*, one.

The first person of the plural is *nous*, we; the second *vous*, you; and the third *ils*, they; *elles*, they; and *on*, they.

All the *French* nouns belong to the third persons, either singular or plural, of the verbs; as.

The prince speaks. *Le prince parle.*

his daughter is coming. *sa fille vient.*

the learned deny it. *les savans le nient.*

The auxiliary verb *Avoir*, to have, conjugated in its single tenses.

Infinitive. *Avoir*, to have.

Participle active. *Ayant*, having.

Participle passive. *Eu*, had.

Indicative.

Present, *J'ai*, I have.

ils avoient, they had.

tu as, thou hast.

Pret. *J'eus*, I had.

il a, he has.

tu eus, thou hadst.

elle a, she has.

il eut, he had.

on a, one has.

nous eumes, we had.

nous avons, we have.

vous eutes, ye had.

vous avez, ye have.

ils eurent, they had.

ils ont, they have.

Fut. *J'aurai*, I shall or will have.

elles ont, they have.

tu auras, thou shalt have.

on a, they have.

il aura, he shall have.

Imp. *J'avois*, I had.

nous aurons, we shall have.

tu avais, thou hadst.

vous aurez, ye shall have.

il avoit, he had.

ils auront, they shall have.

nous avions, we had.

vous aviez, ye had.

Conditional. *J'aurois*, I should, would, could, or might have; *tu aurois*, thou shouldest have; *il auroit*, he should have; *nous aurions*, we should have; *vous auriez*, ye should have; *ils auroient*, they should have.

Imperative.

Pres. *Aie*, have.
qu'il ait, let him have.
ayons, let us have.

ayez, have.
qu'ils aient, let them have.

Conjunctive.

Pres. *Que j'aie*, that I may have.

Pret. *Que j'eusse*, that I might have.

que tu aies, that thou mayest have.

que tu eusses, that thou mightest have.

qu'il ait, that he may have.

qu'il eût, that he might have.

que nous ayons, that we may have.

que nous eussions, that we might have.

que vous ayez, that ye may have.

que vous eussiez, that ye might have.

qu'ils aient, that they may have.

qu'ils eussent, that they might have.

Use of this Verb.

This Verb serves to form its own compounds, those of the auxiliary Verb *être*, to be; those of all the Verbs active and impersonal, and those of most Verbs neuter.

Formation of the compounds of the Verb Avoir.

Rule. To form these compounds, you need only add the participle passive *eu* after the foregoing parts of the infinitive, participle active, indicative, and conjunctive of the Verb *avoir*, as,

Inf. *Avoir eu*, to have had.

Part. act. *Ayant eu*, having had.

Indicative.

Pres. *J'ai eu*, I have had; *tu as eu*, thou hast had; *il a eu*, he has had; *nous avons eu*, we have had; *vous avez eu*, ye have had; *ils ont eu*, they have had.

Imp. *J'avais eu*, I had had; and so on to the end of the indicative and conjunctive.

Formation of the compounds of the other foregoing Verbs.

These compounds are formed, like those of the Verb *avoir*,

avoir,

avoir, viz. by adding the participle passive of the Verb you have a mind to conjugate after the single parts of the infinitive, participle active, indicative and conjunctive of the Verb *avoir*; as,

Avoir été, to have been; *ayant été*, having been; *j'ai été*, I have been; and so on to the end of the indicative and conjunctive of the Verb *avoir*.

Avoir porté, to have carried; *ayant porté*, having carried; *j'ai porté*, I have carried; and so on to the end of the indicative and conjunctive of the Verb *avoir*.

Exercises upon the verb Avoir, to have, and the compounds of this verb, as well as those of the verb être, and those of the verbs active, impersonal and neuter.

Before the learner sets about these and other Exercises upon the French Verbs, he must observe, first that the Pronouns *je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, elles*, and *on*, are nominative cases to the French Verbs.

Secondly, that all the French Nouns, either singular or plural, may also become the Nominatives of the French Verbs.

Thirdly, that when we affirm or deny, the Nominative commonly comes before the Verb, as *la loi commande*, the law commands; *les écoliers n'étudient pas*, the scholars don't study.

Fourthly, that in the same cases the accusative commonly follows the Verb, as *il aime la vertu*, he loves virtue; *il n'aime pas la mensonge*, he does not love lying.

Fifthly, that the Adjectives must agree with their nouns in gender, number and case, as,

<i>monstre affreux,</i>	frightful monster.
<i>belle montre,</i>	handsome watch.
<i>des cheveux blonds,</i>	fair hair.
<i>des prunes mûres,</i>	ripe plums.

Sixthly, that the participles passive are declined like Adjectives; for we say, *donné, donnée, donnés, données*, given.

I have

I have some money 1.	1 <i>argent</i> , n. m.
he has prudence 1.	1 <i>prudence</i> , n. f.
Peter 1 has discretion 2.	1 <i>Pierre</i> , n. m. 2 <i>discretion</i> , n. f.
we have bibles 1.	1 <i>bible</i> , n. f.
ye have grammars 1.	1 <i>grammaire</i> , n. f.
they have trees 1.	1 <i>arbre</i> , n. m.
John 1 and Andrew 2 have courage 3	1 <i>Jean</i> , n. m. 2 <i>André</i> , n. m. 3 <i>courage</i> , n. m.
I had fine 1 tulips 2.	1 <i>b-eau</i> , elle, adj. 2 <i>tulipe</i> , n. f.
he had large 1 plumbs 2.	1 <i>gr-os</i> , offe, adj. 2 <i>prune</i> , n. f.
Mr. Dune had learning 1.	1 <i>savoir</i> , n. m.
we had several 1 foes 2.	1 <i>plusieurs</i> , adj. plur. m. and f. 2 <i>ennemi</i> , n. m.
ye had wealth 1.	1 <i>bien</i> , n. m.
they had modesty 1.	1 <i>modestie</i> , n. f.
I shall have a companion 1.	1 <i>compagnon</i> , n. m.
my 1 master 2 will have a fine garden 3.	1 <i>mon</i> , pron. adj. 2 <i>maître</i> , n. m. 3 <i>jardin</i> , n. m.
we shall have a 1 holyday 1.	1 <i>congé</i> .
ye shall have your 1 reward 2.	1 <i>votre</i> , pron. adj. 2 <i>récom- pense</i> , n. f.
they shall have the basti- nado 1.	1 <i>bastonnade</i> , n. f.
we should have the town 1.	1 <i>villa</i> , n. f.
you might have that 1 coun- try 2.	1 <i>ce</i> , pron. adj. m. 2 <i>pay</i> , n. m.
I have propos'd 1 my 2 de- sign 3.	1 <i>proposé</i> , p. p. 2 <i>mon</i> , pron. adj. 3 <i>desssein</i> , n. m.
thou hast sung 1 a song 2.	1 <i>chanté</i> , p. p. 2 <i>chanson</i> , n. f.
He has comforted 1 the af- flicted 2.	1 <i>consolé</i> , p. p. 2 <i>affligé</i> , n. m.
we have protect'd 1 the wi- dow 2 and orphan 3.	1 <i>protégé</i> , p. p. 2 <i>veuve</i> , n. f. 3 <i>orphelin</i> , n. m.
ye have accus'd 1 the guil- ty 2.	1 <i>accusé</i> , p. p. 2 <i>coupable</i> , n. m.
the English 1 have beat 2 the French 3.	1 <i>Anglois</i> , n. m. 2 <i>battu</i> , p. p. 3 <i>François</i> , n. m.
I had begun 1 my exercise 2.	1 <i>commencé</i> , p. p. 2 <i>thème</i> , n. m.
thou hadst done 1 thy 2 work 3	1 <i>fait</i> , p. p. 2 <i>ton</i> , pron. adj. m. 3 <i>ouvrage</i> , n. m.
the king 1 of Prussia 2 had defeated 3 the Austrians 4.	1 <i>roi</i> , n. m. 2 <i>Prusse</i> , n. f. 3 <i>dé- fait</i> , p. p. 4 <i>Autricbien</i> , n. m.

Various Parts of FRENCH SPEECH.

we had obtained 1 leave 2.	1 obtenu, p. p. 2. permission.
ye had followed 1 good 2 ex- amples 3.	1 suivi, p. pl. 2. bon, adj. 3 exemple, n. m.
ye had committed 1 great 2 faults 3.	1 commis, p. p. 2. grand, adj. 3 faute, n. f.
they had visited 1 several countries 2.	1 visité, p. p. 2. plusieurs, adj. plur. m. and f. 3 pays, n. m.
I shall have dined 1.	1 diné, p. p.
thou wilt have built 1 thy 2 house 3.	1 bâti, p. p. 2. ta, pron. adj. f. 3 maison, n. f.
Mr. 1 Duval will have ended 2 his 3 journey 4.	1 Monsieur, n. m. 2. achevé, p. p. 3. son, pron. adj. m. 4 voyage, n. m.
we shall have conquered 1 our 2 enemies 3.	1 vaincu, p. p. 2. nos, pron. adj. pl. 3 ennemi, n. m.
ye will have buried 1 your 2 mother 3.	1 enterré, p. p. 2. votre, pron. adj. 3 mere, n. f.
they will have explained 1 their 2 meaning 3.	1 expliqué, p. p. 2. leur, pron. adj. 3 pensée, n. f.
I should have discovered 1 his 2 shame 3.	1 découvert, p. p. 2. sa, pron. adj. f. 3 honte, n. f.
ye would have asked 1 par- don 2.	1 demandé, p. p. 2. pardon.
we should have thought 1 otherwise 2.	1 pensé, p. p. 2. autrement, adv.
they should have spelled 1 this 2 word 3.	1 épellé, p. p. 2. ce, pron. adj. m. 3 mot, n. m.
I might have refreshed 1 my 2 memory 3.	1 rafraichi, p. p. 2. ma, pron. adj. f. 3 mémoire, n. f.
you might have consulted 1 the bishop 2.	1 consulté, p. p. 2. évêque, n. m.
we might have avoided 1 his 2 snares 3.	1 évité, p. p. 2. ses, pron. adj. pl. 3 piège, n. m.
they might have breakfasted 1.	1 déjeuné, p. p.
they might have listened 1.	1 écouté, p. p.
they would have paid 1 their debts 2.	1 payé, p. p. 2. dette, n. f.

The auxiliary verb *Etre* conjugated in its single Tenses.

- Infinitive, *être*, to be.
- Part. act. *étant*, being.
- Part. pas. *été*, been.

Indi-

Indicative.

Pres. *Je suis*, I am.*tu es*, thou art.*il est*, he is.*nous sommes*, we are.*vous êtes*, ye are.*ils sont*, they are.Imp. *J'étois*, I was.*tu étois*, thou wast.*il étoit*, he was.*nous étions*, we were.*vous étiez*, ye were.*ils étoient*, they were.

Cond. *Je serois*, I should be ; *tu serois*, thou shouldest be ;
il seroit, he should be ; *nous serions*, we should be ; *vous seriez*, ye should be ; *ils seroient*, they should be.

Imperative.

Pres *Sois*, be.*qu'il soit*, let him be.*soyons*, let us be.*soyez*, be.*qu'ils soient*, let them be.

Conjunctive.

Pres. *Que je sois*, that I may be.*que tu sois*, that thou mayest be.*qu'il soit*, that he may be.*que nous soyons*, that we may be.*que vous soyez*, that ye may be.*qu'ils soient*, that they may be.

Pret *Que je fusse*, that I might be.

que tu fusses, that thou mightest be.*qu'il fût*, that he might be.*que nous fussions*, that we might be.*que vous fussiez*, that ye might be.*qu'ils fussent*, that they might be.

Exercises upon the foregoing Tenses.

To make the following Exercises, it is necessary to know, that the Noun or Adjective, denoting what the nominative of the Verb *être* is, must also be put in the nominative ; as *vous êtes sage*, you are wise, &c.

I am the Lord 1 your God 2. 1 *Seigneur*, n. m. 2 *Dieu*, n. m.
 wisdom 1 is more precious 2 1 *sagesse*, n. f. 2 *précieux*,
 than rubies 3. *jeuise*, adj. 3 *rubis*, n. m.

the

the fear 1 of the Lord is the beginning 2 of knowledge 3.	1 <i>crainte</i> , n. f. 2 <i>commencement</i> , n. m. 3 <i>sagesse</i> , n. f.
we are the children 1 of God.	1 <i>enf-ant</i> , plur. <i>ans</i> , n. m.
you are good 1 and wise 2.	1 <i>b-on, onne</i> , adj. 2 <i>sage</i> , adj.
the 1 brave 1 are not cruel 2.	1 <i>les hommes courageux</i> . 2 <i>cruel, elle</i> , adj.
William 1 the Conqueror 2 was king 3 of England 4.	1 <i>Guillaume</i> , n. m. 2 <i>conquér-ant</i> , pl. <i>ans</i> , n. m. 3 <i>roi</i> , n. m. 4 <i>Angleterre</i> , n. f.
Adam was the first 1 man 2.	1 <i>premier</i> , adj. 2 <i>homme</i> , n. m.
Solomon 1 was the wisest 2 of men.	1 <i>Salomon</i> , n. m. 2 <i>sage</i> , adj.
we were present 1 at 2 the ceremony 2.	1 <i>prés-ent</i> , plur. <i>ens</i> , adj. 2 <i>à, 3 cérémonie</i> , n. f.
Cain and 1 Abel were brothers 2.	1 <i>frère</i> , 2 <i>frere</i> , n. m.
the 1 good 1 shall be rewarded 2.	1 <i>les bons</i> . 2 <i>recompensé</i> , p. p.
the wicked 1 shall be punished 2.	1 <i>méch-ant</i> , plur. <i>ans</i> , n. m. 2 <i>puni</i> , p. p.
the poor 1 in 2 spirit 2 shall be blessed 3.	1 <i>pauvre</i> , n. m. 2 <i>d'esprit</i> . 3 <i>glorifié</i> , p. p.
you should be more generous 1.	1 <i>géné-eux, euse</i> , adj.
you should be better 1.	1 <i>meilleur</i> , adj.
he would be present 1.	1 <i>présent</i> , adj.

It will not be amiss to observe here, that the compounds of the Verb *être*, are liable to the same rules as its single tenses, as, *il a été plus riche qu'il n'est à présent*, he has been richer than he is now.

Exercises.

you have been useful 1.	1 <i>utile</i> , adj.
he has been wicked 1.	1 <i>méch-ant</i> , pl. m. <i>ans</i> , adj.
the children 1 have not been worse 2 than 3 their 4 fathers 5.	1 <i>enf-ant</i> , plur. <i>ans</i> , n. m. 2 <i>pire</i> , adj. 3 <i>que</i> . 4 <i>leur</i> , pron. adj. 5 <i>pere</i> , n. m.
the prince 1 had been the defender 2 of his 3 country 4.	1 <i>prince</i> , n. m. 2 <i>défenseur</i> , n. m. 3 <i>sa</i> , pron. adj. f. 4 <i>patrie</i> , n. f.

you

you would have been a pat- 1 *modele*, n. m. 2 *vertu*, n. f.
tern 1 of virtue 2.

they might have been the 1 *maître*, n. m. 2 *son*, pron.
teachers 1 of his 2 sons 3. adj. m. 3 *filz*, n. m.

Use of the Verb *Etre*.

With the Verbs *avoir* and *être*, we form the compounds of all the French Verbs. The first, as I have already shewed, serves to form its own compounds, those of the Verb *être*, those of all the active and impersonal Verbs, and those of most Verbs neuter. The last, as I shall shew by-and-by, serves to form the compounds of the Verbs passive, the reflected Verbs, and few Verbs neuter.

Of VERBS PASSIVE.

To form a Verb passive, you need only add the participle passive of any Verb active after every single and compounded part of the Verb *être*; as,

Inf. *Etre aimé*, to be loved. Comp. *avoir été aimé*, to have been loved.

Part. act. *Etant aimé*, being loved. Comp. *ayant été aimé*, having been loved.

Indicative.

Single Tenses.

Pres. *Je suis aimé*, I am loved; *tu es aimé*, thou art loved; *il est aimé*, he is loved; *nous sommes aimés*, we are loved; *vous êtes aimés*, ye are loved; *ils sont aimés*, they are loved.

Imp. *J'étois aimé*, I was loved; and so on to the end of the single tenses of the indicative, imperative, and conjunctive of the verb *être*. *

Compounds.

Pres. *J'ai été aimé*, I have been loved; *tu as été aimé*, thou hast been loved; *il a été aimé*, he has been loved; *nous avons été aimés*, we have been loved; *vous avez été aimés*, ye have been loved; *ils ont été aimés*, they have been loved.

Imp. *J'avais été aimé*, I had been loved; and so on to the end of the compounds of the indicative and conjunctive of the verb *être*. †

* See that verb, pages 39, 40.

† See pages 35, 37.

Exercices upon the Verbs Passives

I am forsaken 1.	1 <i>Abandonné</i> , p. p.
thou art humbled 1.	1 <i>humilié</i> , p. p.
the tree 1 is pulled 2 down 2.	1 <i>arbre</i> , n. m. 2 <i>abattu</i> , p. p.
we are detested 1.	1 <i>détesté</i> , p. p.
you are hated 1.	1 <i>haï</i> , p. p.
they are killed 1.	1 <i>tué</i> , p. p.
the victims were sacrificed 2.	1 <i>victime</i> , n. f. 2 <i>sacrifié</i> , p. p.
the prophecies 1 were fulfilled 2.	1 <i>prophétie</i> , n. f. 2 <i>accompli</i> , p. p.
your advice 2 shall be followed 2.	1 <i>conseil</i> , n. m. 3 <i>sui</i> , p. p.
you shall be admonished 1.	1 <i>admonesté</i> , p. p.
these 1 laws 2 should be repealed 3.	1 <i>loi</i> , n. f. 2 <i>révoqué</i> , p. p.
I have been esteemed 1.	1 <i>estimé</i> , p. p.
thou hast been believed 1.	1 <i>crû</i> , p. p.
our 1 trespasses 2 have been forgiven 3.	1 <i>nos</i> , pron. adj. pl. 2 <i>effusé</i> , n. f. 3 <i>pardonné</i> , p. p.
we have been forgotten 1.	1 <i>oublié</i> , p. p.
you have been condemned 1.	1 <i>condamné</i> , p. p.
the towns 1 have been demolished 2.	1 <i>ville</i> , n. f. 2 <i>démoli</i> , p. p.
we had been sent 1.	1 <i>envoyé</i> , p. p.
they had been burnt 1.	1 <i>brulé</i> , p. p.
we shall have been imitated 1.	1 <i>imité</i> , p. p.
we should have been purged 1.	1 <i>purgé</i> , p. p.

Conjugation of the French Verbs.

The Conjugation of a Verb consists in its various endings, denoting its moods, single tenses, numbers and persons.

We have six different Conjugations, all known by the ending of their respective infinitives.

The infinitive of the first conjugation ends in *er*, like *porter*, to carry.

That of the second ends in *ir*, like *finir*, to finish.

That of the third ends in *oir*, like *recevoir*, to receive.

The three others, ending in *e* not sounded, can only be distinguished from one another by the vowels and diphthongs coming immediately before the consonants of their respective endings.

1st. The

44 EXERCISES upon the

1st. The vowels, *a, e, i, o, u*, help to form the endings of the fourth ; as,

B-attré, to beat.

m-ordre, to bite.

perm-ettre, to permit.

concl-ure, to conclude.

constru-ire, to build.

2dly. The diphthongs *ai, oi, and ou*, help to form the endings of the fifth ; as ;

Pl-aire, to please.

coudre, to sew.

b-oire, to drink.

3dly. The nazal vowels *an, en, on, ain, ein, and oin*, he'p to form the endings of the last ; as,

Rép-andre, to spill.

cr-aindre, to fear.

déf-endre, to defend.

p-eindre, to paint.

r-ompre, to break.

j-oindre, to join.

rép-ondre, to answer.

The infinitive is the root of the participles, and first persons singular of the single tenses ; for from *aim-er*, to love, come

Aim-ant, loving.

j'aim-erai, I shall love.

aim-é, loved.

j'aim-erois, I should love.

j'aim-e, I love.

que j'aim-e, that I may love.

j'aim-ois, I did love.

que j'aim-asse, that I might

j'aim-ai, I loved.

love.

As to the other five persons of every single tense, they are commonly derived, even in the irregular Verbs, from the first person of the tense they belong to. Therefore from *j'aim-e*, I love, are formed,

Tu aim-es, thou lovest.

vous aim-ez, ye love.

il aim-e, he loves.

ils aim-ent, they love.

nous aim-ons, we love.

The imperative of a Verb of the first conjugation is formed, as will be shewn afterwards, of the present of the indicative. As to those of the other conjugations, they are formed of the present of the indicative, and that of the conjunctive ; as,

Ind. *Finit*, finish.

Ind. *finissez*, finish.

Conj. *qu'il finisse*, let him finish.

Conj. *qu'ils finissent*, let them

Ind. *finissons*, let us finish.

finish.

Fin

*First Conjugation.*Inf. *Porter*, to carry.Part. act. *Portant*, carrying.Part. pas. *Porté*, carried.*Indicative.*Pres. *Je porte*, I carry; *tu portes*, il *porte*, nous *portons*; vous *portez*, ils *portent*.Pret. *Je portai*, I carried; *tu portas*, il *porta*, nous *portames*, vous *portates*, ils *portèrent*.Imp. *Je portois*, I did carry; *tu portois*, il *portait*, nous *portions*, vous *portiez*, ils *portaient*.Fut. *Je porterai*, I shall or will carry; *tu porteras*, il *portera*, nous *porterons*, vous *porterez*, ils *porteront*.Cond. *Je porterois*, I should, would, could, or might carry; *tu porterois*, il *porteroit*, nous *porterions*, vous *porteriez*, ils *porteroient*.*Imperative.**Porte*, carry.*porte*, carry.*qu'il porte*, let him carry.*qu'ils portent*, let them carry.*portons*, let us carry.*Conjunctive.*Pres. *Que je porte*, that I may carry; *que tu portes*, *qu'il porte*, *que nous portions*, *que vous portiez*, *qu'ils portent*.Pret. *Que je portasse*, that I might carry; *que tu portasses*, *qu'il portât*, *que nous portassions*, *que vous portassiez*, *qu'ils portassent*.*Exercises upon this Conjugation.*

You keep 1 the commandments 2 of God 3.

1 *Garder*, v. 1. 2 *commandement*, plur. *ens*, n. m. 3 *Dieu*, n. m.

we avoid 1 the company 2 of the wicked 3.

1 *éviter*, v. 1. 2 *compagnie*, n. f. 3 *méch-ant*, plur. *ans*, n. m.

ye honour 1 the king 2.

1 *respecter*, v. 1. 2 *roi*, n. m.

they change 1 their 2 course 3 of life 3.

1 *changer*, v. 1. 2 *leur*, pron. adj. 3 *manière de vivre*.

we examined 1 their features 2.

1 *examiner*, v. 1. 2 *trait*, n. m.

Adam

Adam eat 1 the forbidden 3 fruit 2.	1 <i>manger</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>fruit</i> , n. m. 3 <i>désendu</i> , p. p.
ye sung 1 the praises 2 of the Lord 3.	1 <i>chanter</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>louange</i> , n. f. 3 <i>seigneur</i> , n. m.
David reigned 1 forty 2 seven 2 years 3.	1 <i>regner</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>quarante sept</i> , adj. und. 3 <i>an</i> , n. m.
I shall praise 1 the Almighty 2.	1 <i>louer</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>tout-puissant</i> , n. m.
God 1 will judge 2 the living 3 and the dead 4.	1 <i>Dieu</i> , n. m. 2 <i>juger</i> , v. v. 3 <i>vivant</i> , pl. ans, n. m. 4 <i>mort</i> , n. m.
let him meditate 1 the precepts 2 of the gospel 3.	1 <i>méditer</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>précepte</i> , n. m. 3 <i>évangile</i> , n. m.
let us hear 1 the voice 2 of truth 3.	1 <i>écouter</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>voix</i> , n. f. 3 <i>vérité</i> , n. f.

Irregularities of the first Conjugation.

This conjugation has only three irregular verbs, viz. *aller*, to go; *envoyer*, to send; and *puer*, to stink. The irregularity of the last is only in the present indicative, where we say, *je pus, tu pus, il put*, instead of, *je pue, tu pues, il pue*. The second has, *j'envoyeroi*, &c. in the future, and *j'envoyerois*, &c. in the conditional, instead of *j'envoyerais*, &c. and *j'envoyerois*, &c. As to the first, it is thus conjugated:

Aller, to go. *Allant*, going. *Allé*, gone.

Je vais, or *je vas*, I go; *tu vas*, *il va*, *nous allons*, *vous allez*, *ils vont*.

J'allois, I did go; *J'allai*, I went. *J'irai*, I shall go. *J'irois*, I should go.

Va, go; *qu'il aille*, *allons*, *allez*, *qu'ils aillent*.

Que j'aille, that I may go; *que nous allons*, *que vous alliez*.

Que j'allasse, that I might go.

Such parts of the foregoing Verb, as I have designedly omitted, may easily be formed by any one who can conjugate the Verb *porter*.

The consonants *c* and *g*, having a harsh sound before the vowels *a* and *o*; when in this conjugation they come immediately before these vowels, a cedilla must be placed under *c*, and an *e* after *g*, to soften their pronunciation; as,

Nous commençons, we begin. *nous mangeons*, we eat.

nous commençames, we began. *nous mangeames*, we ate.

nous commençassions, we might begin. *nous mangeassions*, we might eat.

Exer-

Exercises upon the Irregularities of the Verbs of the first Conjugation.

Thou shalt go.	I might begin.
we shall go.	he might begin.
they shall go.	they might begin.
he should go.	ye might begin.
ye would go.	He eat.
they should go.	they eat.
that he may go.	you eat.
that ye may go.	he might eat.
that they may go.	I might eat.
Thou beganst.	thou mightest eat.
I began.	they might eat.
you began.	ye might eat.
he began.	

These, and such like exercises, are to be translated by the learner into French.

Second Conjugation.

Inf. *Finir*, to finish.
 Part. act. *Finissant*, finishing.
 Part. pas. *Finis*, finished.

Indicative.

Pres. <i>Je finis</i> , I finish ; <i>tu finis</i> , il finit, nous finissons, vous finissez, ils finissent.	Pret. <i>Je finis</i> , I finished ; <i>tu finis</i> , il finit, nous finimes, vous finîtes, ils finirent.
Imp. <i>Je finissois</i> , I did finish ; <i>tu finissois</i> , il finissoit, nous finissions, vous finissiez, ils finissaient.	Fut. <i>Je finirai</i> , I shall finish ; <i>tu finiras</i> , il finira, nous finirons, vous finirez, ils finiront.

Cond. *Je finirois*, I should finish ; *tu finirois*, il finiroit, nous finirions, vous finiriez, ils finiraient.

Imperative.

Pres. *Finis*, finish ; *qu'il finisse*, finissons, finissez, qu'ils finissent.

Conjunctive.

Pres. <i>Que je finisse</i> , that I may finish ; <i>que tu finisses</i> , qu'il finisse, que nous finissions, que vous finissiez, qu'ils finissent.	Pret.
--	-------

Pret. *Que je finisse*, that I might finish ; *que tu finisses*, qu'il finît, *que nous finissions*, que vous finissiez, qu'ils finissent.

The Exercises which I might give upon this, and the four following Conjugations, being grounded upon the same principles with those I have given upon the first, I shall only exercise the learner upon some of the irregularities which are found in those conjugations ; and since, as I have already observed, the five last persons of a tense are, even in the irregular Verbs, regularly derived from the first, it will be sufficient in the four last Conjugations, to set down the first persons of such of the tenses as are not excepted from the general rule.

Irregularities of this Conjugation.

The irregular Verbs of this Conjugation are,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Bouillir</i> , to boil. | 10. <i>couvrir</i> , to cover. |
| 2. <i>sortir</i> , to go out, to come out. | 11. <i>cueillir</i> , to gather. |
| 3. <i>dormir</i> , to sleep. | 12. <i>tenir</i> , to hold, to keep. |
| 4. <i>mentir</i> , to lie. | 13. <i>venir</i> , to come. |
| 5. <i>sentir</i> , to feel. | 14. <i>courir</i> , to run. |
| 6. <i>mourir</i> , to die. | 15. <i>vêtir</i> , to cloath, |
| 7. <i>offrir</i> , to offer. | 16. <i>acquérir</i> , to acquire, to get. |
| 8. <i>souffrir</i> , to suffer. | 17. <i>fuir</i> , to run away, to avoid. |
| 9. <i>ouvrir</i> , to open. | |

and their compounds and derivatives, the irregular parts of which are thus conjugated :

1. *Bouillir*, to boil.

Bouillant, boiling. *Je bous*, I boil ; *tu bous*, il bout, nous bouillons, vous bouillez, ils bouillent. *Je bouillots*, I did boil. *Que je bouille*, that I may boil.

2. *Sortir*, to go out, to come out.

Sortant, going out. *Je sors*, I go out ; *tu sors*, il sort, nous sortons, vous sortez, ils sortent. *Je sortois*, I did go out. *Que je sorte*, that I may go out.

3. *Dormir*, to sleep.

Dormant, sleeping. *Je dors*, I sleep ; *tu dors*, il dort, nous dormons, vous dormez, ils dorment. *Je dormois*, I did sleep. *Que je dorme*, that I may sleep.

4. *Mor-*

4. *Mentir*, to lie.

Mentant, lying. *Je mens*, I lie; *tu mens*, il *ment*, nous *mentons*, vous *mentez*, ils *mentent*. *Je mentais* I did lie. *Que je mente*, that I may lie.

5. *Sentir*, to feel.

Sentant, feeling. *Je sens*, I feel; *tu sens*, il *sens*, nous *sentons*, vous *sentez*, ils *sentent*. *Je sentais*, I did feel. *Que je sente*, that I may feel.

6. *Mourir*, to die.

Mourant, dying. *Mort*, dead. *Je meurs*, I die; *tu meurs*, il *meurt*, nous *mourons*, vous *mourez*, ils *meurent*. *Je mourais*, I did die. *Je mourus*, I died. *Je mourrai*, I shall die. *Je mourrois*, I should die. *Que je meurre*, that I may die. *Que je mourusse*, that I might die.

7. *Offrir*, to offer.

Offrant, offering. *Offert*, offered. *J'offre*, I offer. *J'offrais*, I did offer. *Que j'offre*, that I may offer.

8. *Souffrir*, to suffer.

Souffrant, suffering. *Souffert*, suffered. *Je souffre*, I suffer. *Je souffrais*, I did suffer. *Que je souffre*, that I may suffer.

9. *Ouvrir*, to open.

Ouvrant, opening. *Ouvrit*, opened. *J'ouvre*, I open. *J'ouvrais*, I did open. *Que j'ouvre*, that I may open.

10. *Couvrir*, to cover.

Couvrant, covering. *Couvert*, covered. *Je couvre*, I cover. *Je couvrais*, I did cover. *Que je couvre*, that I may cover.

11. *Cueillir*, to gather.

Cueillant, gathering. *Je cueille*, I gather. *Je cueillais*, I did gather. *Je cueillerai*, I shall gather. *Je cueillerais*, I should gather. *Que je cueille*, that I may gather.

12. *Tenir*, to hold.

Tenant, holding. *Tenu*, held. *Je tiens*, I hold; *tu tiens*, il *tient*, nous *tenons*, vous *tenez*, ils *tiennent*. *Je tenais*, I did hold. *Je tins*, I held. *Je tiendrai*, I shall hold. *Je tiendrais*, I should hold. *Que je tienne*, that I may hold; *que tu tiennes*, qu'il *tienne*, que nous *tenions*, que vous *teniez*, qu'ils *tiennent*. *Que je tinsse*, that I might hold.

13. Venir, to come.

Venant, coming. *Venu*, come. *Je viens*, I come; *tu viens*, il vient, nous venons, vous venez, ils viennent. *Je venais*, I did come. *Je vins*, I came. *Je viendrai*, I shall come. *Je viendrais*, I should come. *Que je vienne*, that I may come; *qu'ils viennent*, qu'il vienne, que nous venions, que vous veniez, qu'ils viennent. *Que je viusse*, that I might come.

14. Courir, to run.

Courant, running. *Couru*, run. *Je cours*, I run; *tu cours*, il court, nous courons, vous courez, ils courent. *Je courais*, I did run. *Je courus*, I ran. *Je courrai*, I shall run. *Je courrais*, I should run. *Que je coure*, that I may run. *Que je courusse*, that I might run.

15. Vêtir, to cloath.

Vêtant, cloathing. *Vêtu*, cloathed. *Je vêts*, I cloath; *tu vêts*, il vêt, nous vêtons, vous vêtez, ils vêtent. *Je vêtissais*, I did cloath. *Que je vête*.

16. Acquérir, to acquire.

Acquérant, acquiring. *Acquis*, acquired. *J'acquiers*, I acquire, *tu acquiers*, il acquiert, nous acquérons, vous acquérez, ils acquièrent. *J'acquies*, I did acquire. *J'acquies*, I acquired. *J'acquies*, I shall acquire. *J'acquies*, I should acquire. *Que j'acquies*, that I may acquire. *Que j'acquiesse*, that I might acquire.

17. Fuir, to run away, to avoid.

Fuyant, running away. *Nous fuyons*, we run away, vous fuyez, ils fuient. *Je fuyais*, I did run away. *Que je fuie*, that I may run away.

Exercises upon the foregoing Irregularities.

The pot 1 boils very 2 fast 2. 1 Pot, n.m. 2 à gros bouillons.
I go out, go out with 1 me 2. 1 avec. 2 moi, pron. nom.
he sleeps like 1 a top 2. 1 comme. 2 sabot, n. m.
punish 1 your 2 children 3. 1 punir, v. 2. 2 votre, pl. v. 3
when 4 they lie. 1 punir, v. 2. 2 votre, pl. v. 3
the feels great 1 pains 2. 1 grand, adj. 2 douleur, n. f.
my 1 uncle 2 is dead. 1 mon, ma, pl. mes, pron. adj. 2 oncle, n. m.
ye die with 1 grief 1. 1 de douleur.
he will die to-morrow 1. 1 demain, adv.
I offer my services 1 to 1 service, n. m. 2 ami, n. m.
your friend 2.

he suffers the extravagant 1
expences 2 of his 3 son 4:

Christ 1 has suffered the death
2 of the cross 3.
the way 1 is open.
she opens the door 1 of her
chamber 2.

darkness 1 covers the face 2
of the earth 3.

I gather beautiful 1 flowers 2.

I hold the first 1 rank 2.

I shall keep my word 1.

he shall come immediately 1.

he has got a great 1 name 2.

they avoid the company 1 of
the wicked 2.

1 *f-on, olle*, adj. 2 *dépense*, n.
f. 3 *son, sa*, pl. *ses*, pron.

adj. 4 *fil*, n. m.

1 *Jésus Christ*, n. m. 2 *mort*,
n. f. 3 *croix*, n. f.

1 *chemin*, n. m.

1 *porte*, n. f. 2 *chambre*, n. f.

1 *ténèbres*, n. f. plur. 2 *face*,
n. f. 3 *terre*, n. f.

1 *b-eau, elle*, adj. 2 *fleur*, n. f.

1 *premier*, adj. 2 *rang*, n. m.

1 *parole*, n. f.

1 *sur le champ*.

1 *grand*, adj. 2 *réputation*, n. f.

1 *compagnie*, n. f. 2 *méch-ant*,
plur. *ans*, n. m.

Third Conjugation.

Recevoir, to receive.

recevant, receiving.

reçu, received.

je reçois, I receive; *tu reçois*,

il reçoit: *nous recevons*, *vous*

recevez, *ils reçoivent*.

je recevois, I did receive.

je reçus, I received.

je recevrai, I shall receive.

je recevois, I should receive.

que je reçoive, that I may re-

ceive; *que tu reçoives*, *qu'il*

reçoive, *que nous recevions*,

que vous receviez, *qu'ils*

reçoivent.

que je reçusse, that I might re-

ceive.

Irregularities of this Conjugation.

The irregular verbs of this Conjugation are,

1. *Choir*, to fall.

2. *déchoir*, to decay.

3. *échoir*, to expire.

4. *voir*, to see.

5. *s'asseoir*, to sit down.

6. *valoir*, to be worth.

7. *vouloir*, to be willing.

8. *pouvoir*, to be able.

9. *mouvoir*, to move.

10. *savoir*, to know.

11. *renvoyer*, to get again.

12. *pleuvoir*, to rain.

Ravoir is used only in the infinitive. *Choir*, *déchoir*, and *échoir*, want several tenses, and have in their participles pas-
sive *chu*, fallen; *déchu*, decayed; *échu*, expired; and in the
preterite of the indicative, *je chus*, I fell; *je déchus*, I de-
cayed; *j'échus*, I expired. The other foregoing verbs are
thus conjugated.

EXERCISES upon the

1. Voir, to see.

*Voyant, seeing.**vu, seen.**je vois, I see; tu vois, il voit,
nous voyons, vous voyez, ils
voient.**je voyois, I did see.**je vis, I saw.**je verrai, I shall see.**je verrais, I should see.**que je voie, that I may see.**que tu voies, qu'il voie, qu'
nous voyions, que vous voyez,
qu'ils voient.**que je visse, that I might see.*

2. S'asseoir, to sit down.

*S'asseyant, sitting down.**je m'assois, I sit down; tu as-
seois, il s'assoit, nous nous
asseyons, vous vous asseyez,
ils s'asseyent.**je m'asseyois, I did sit down.**je m'assis, I sat down.**to sit down.**je m'assiérai, I shall sit down.**je m'assiérais, I should sit down.**que je m'asseie, that I may sit
down.**que je m'assisse, that I might
sit down.*

This Verb being reflected, must not be learned before one is acquainted with the reflected Verbs. It is also conjugated in a very irregular manner by many.

3. Valoir, to be worth.

*Valant, being worth.**vale, been worth.**je vauds, I am worth; tu vauds,
il vaut, nous valons, vous
valez, ils valent.**je valois, I was worth.**je valus, I was worth.**je vaudrai, I shall be worth.**je vaudrais, I should be worth.**que je vaille, that I may be
worth.**que je valusse, that I might be
worth.*

4. Vouloir, to be willing.

*Voulant, being willing.**voulu, been willing.**je veux, I am willing; tu veux,
il veut, nous voulons, vous
voulez, ils veulent.**je voulois, I was willing.**je voulais, I was willing.**je voudrai, I shall be willing.**je voudrais, I should be willing.**que je veuille, that I may be**willing; que tu veuilles, qu'il
veuille, que nous voulions, que
vous vouliez, qu'ils vouluient.**que je voulusse, that I might
be willing.*

5. Pouvoir, to be able.

*Pouvant, being able.**pu, been able.**je peux, or je puis, I am able;**tu peux, il peut, nous pu-**vous, vous pouvez, ils**peuvent.**je pourrai, I shall be able.**je pourrais, I should be able.**que je puisse, that I may be**able.*

je pouvois, I was able. *que je puisse*, that I may be able.
je pus, I was able. *que je puisse*, that I might be
je pourrai, I shall be able. *je pourrais*, I should be able.
je pourrois, I should be able.

6. *Mouvoir*, to move.

Mouvant, moving. *je mus*, I moved.
mu, moved. *je mouvrai*, I shall move.
je meus, I moved; *tu meus*, *il meut*, *je mouvrais*, I should move.
meut, *nous mouvions*, *vous mouviez*, *ils meurent*, *que je meuve*, that I may move.
mouvez, *ils meurent*. *que je muisse*, that I might move.
je mouvois, I did move.

7. *Savoir*, to know.

Sachant, knowing. *je sus*, I knew.
sus, known. *je saurai*, I shall know.
je sais, I know; *tu sais*, *il sait*, *je saurois*, I should know.
nous savons, *vous savez*, *ils savent*. *que je sache*, that I may know.
je savois, I did know. *que je fusse*, that I might know.

8. *Pleuvoir*, to rain; a verb impersonal.

il pleut, it rains. *il pleuvrait*, it would rain.
il pleuvait, it did rain. *il pleuve*, it may rain.
il plut, it rained. *il plût*, it might rain.
il pleuvra, it will rain.

Prévaloir, to prevail; and *émouvoir*, to stir up, are conjugated like their single verbs.

Fourth Conjugation.

The three following conjugations, ending in *e* not founded, are distinguished from one another by the vowels and diphthongs coming immediately before the consonants of their endings.

The vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, and *u*, help to form the endings of the fourth conjugation; as,

1. The vowel *A* in the endings.

Battre, to beat. *nous battons*, *vous battez*,
battant, beating. *ils battent*,
battu, beaten. *je battois*, I did beat.
je bats, I beat; *tu bats*, *il bat*, *je battis*, I beat.

je battrai, I shall beat.

je battrais, I should beat.

que je batte, that I may beat.

que je battisse, that I might beat.

2. E in the ending.

Mettre, to put.

mettant, putting.

mis, put.

je mets, I put; *tu mets*, il

met, nous mettons, vous met-

tez, ils mettent.

je mettois, I did put.

je mis, I put.

je mettrai, I shall put.

je mettrois, I should put.

que je mette, that I may put.

que je misse, that I might put.

3. I in the ending.

Construire, to build.

construisant, building.

construit, built.

je construis, I build; *tu con-*

struis, il construit, nous con-

struisons, vous construisez,

ils construisent.

je construisais, I did build.

je construisis, I built.

je construirai, I shall build.

je construirais, I should build.

que je construisse, that I may

build.

que je construisisse, that I might

build.

4. O in the ending.

Mordre, to bite.

mordant, biting.

mordu, bit.

je mords, I bite; *tu mords*, il

mord, nous mordons, vous

mordez, ils mordent.

je mordais, I did bite.

je mordis, I bit.

ie mordrai, I shall bite.

je mordrais, I should bite.

que je mordre, that I may bite.

que je mordisse, that I might

bite.

5. U in the ending.

Conclure, to conclude.

concluant, concluding.

conclu, concluded.

je conclus, I conclude; *tu con-*

clus, il conclut, nous concluons,

vous concluez, ils concluent.

je conclusais, I did conclude.

je conclus, I concluded.

je conclurai, I shall conclude.

je conclurais, I should conclude.

que je conclue, that I may con-

clude.

que je conclusse, that I might

conclude.

Irregularities of this Conjugation.

The irregular Verbs of this Conjugation are,

1 *Perdre*, to lose.

2 *Suivre*, to follow.

3 *Vivre*, to live.

4 *Lire*, to read.

5 *clort*.

5 *clore*, to shut.

6 *éclore*, to come to light.

7 *dire*, to say.

8 *écrire*, to write.

1st, *Perdre*, *suivre*, *vivre*, and *lire*, have in their participle passive, *perdu*, *suiwi*, *vécu*, and *lu*.

2dly, *Clore* and *éclore*, are not used in their single tenses, and have in their participles passive *clos* and *éclos*.

3dly, *Dire* has *vous dites*, in the second person plural of the present indicative, and *je dis*, I told; *que je disse*, that I might tell; in the two preterites.

4thly, *Ecrire* is thus conjugated,

Ecrire, to write.

écrivait, writing.

écrit, written.

j'écris, I write; *tu écris*, il

écrit, *nous écrivons*, *vous*

écrivez, *ils écrivent*.

j'écrivais, I did write.

j'écrivais, I writ.

j'écrirai, I shall write.

j'écrirais, I should write.

que j'écrive, that I may write.

que j'écrivisse, that I might write.

Fifth Conjugation.

The diphthongs *ai*, *oi*, and *ou*, help to form the endings of this conjugation; as,

1. The diphthong *ai* in the ending.

Plaire, to please.

plaisant, pleasing.

plu, pleased.

je plais, I please; *tu plais*, il

plait, *nous plaçons*, *vous plai-*

sez, *ils plaisent*.

je plaisais, I did please.

je plus, I pleased.

je plairais, I shall please.

je plairois, I should please.

que je plaise, that I may please.

que je plussse, that I might please.

2.

Faire, to do.

faisant, doing.

fait, done.

je fais, I do; *tu fais*, il *fait*,

nous faisons, *vous faites*, *ils*

font.

je faisais, I did do.

je fit, I did.

je ferai, I shall do.

je ferois, I should do.

que je fasse, that I may do.

que je fissse, that I might do.

3.

Naître, to be born.

naissant, being born.

né, born.

je nais, I am born; *tu nais*,

il naît,

il naît, nous naissons, vous naissiez, ils naissent. *je naîtrois, I should be born.*
je naissais, I was born. *que je naîsse, that I may be born.*
je naquis, I was born. *que je naquisse, that I might be born.*
je naîtrai, I shall be born. *be born.*

2. The diphthong *oi* in the ending.

Boire, to drink. *je boirai, I shall drink.*
buvant, drinking. *je boirois, I should drink.*
bu, drunk. *que je boive, that I may drink;*
je bois, I drink; tu bois, il boit, *que tu boives, qu'il boive,*
nous buvons, vous buviez, ils boivent. *que nous buvions, que vous buviez, qu'ils boivent.*
je buvois, I did drink. *que je buisse, that I might drink.*
je bus, I drank.

Croire, to believe. *je crus, I believed.*
croyant, believing. *je croirai, I shall believe.*
crû, believed. *je croirois, I should believe.*
je crois, I believe; tu crois, il croit, nous croyons, vous croyez, ils croient. *que je croie, that I may believe.*
je croyais, I did believe. *que je crusse, that I might believe.*

Connoître, to know. *je connus, I knew.*
connoissant, knowing. *je connaitrai, I shall know.*
connu, known. *je connaitrois, I should know.*
je connois, I know; tu connois, il connoît, nous connoissons, vous connoissez, ils connoissent. *que je connoisse, that I may know.*
je connoissois, I did know. *que je connusse, that I might know.*

3. The diphthong *ou* in the ending.

Coudre, to sew. *je cousais, I did sew.*
cousant, sewing. *je cousus, I sewed.*
cousu, sewed. *je coudrai, I shall sew.*
je couds, I sew; tu couds, il coud, nous cousons, vous cousez, ils cousent. *je coudrois, I should sew.*
que je couse, that I may sew.
que je coususse, that I might sew.

Moudre,

Moudre, to grind.
moulant, grinding.
moulu, ground.
je mouds, I grind; tu mouds,
il moud, nous moulons, vous
moulez, ils moulent.
je moulais, I did grind.

je moulus, I ground.
je moudrai, I shall grind.
je moudrois, I should grind.
que je moule, that I may grind.
que je moulusse, that I might
grind.

Sixth Conjugation.

This conjugation is divided into two branches; the first of which is made up of such verbs as take a vowel before the letter *n* in their ending, as *défendre*, to defend; and the other comprehends such verbs as have a diphthong before the same letter *n*, as *craindre*, to fear.

First Branch.

Défendre, to forbid.
défendant, forbidding.
défendu, forbidden.
je défends, I forbid; tu défends,
il défend, vous défendez,
vous défendez, ils défendent.
je défendais, I did forbid.

je défendis, I forbid.
je défendrai, I shall forbid.
je défendrois, I should forbid.
que je défende, that I may for-
bid.
que je défendisse, that I might
forbid.

2.

Répondre, to answer.
répondant, answering.
répondu, answered.
je réponds, I answer; tu réponds,
il répond, vous répondez,
vous répondez, ils répondent.
je répondais, I did answer.

je répondis, I answered.
je répondrai, I shall answer.
je répondrais, I should answer.
que je réponde, that I may an-
swer.
que je répondisse, that I might
answer.

Irregularities of this Branch.

The Verb *prendre*, to take, and its Compounds, are thus conjugated.

Prendre, to take.
prenant, taking.
pris, taken.
je prends, I take; tu prends, il
prend, nous prenons, vous
prenez, ils prennent.

je prenois, I did take.
je pris, I took.
je prendrai, I shall take.
je prendrais, I should take.
que je prenne, that I may take.
que je prisse, that I might take.

Second.

Craindre, to fear.

craignant, fearing.

craint, feared.

je crains, I fear; *tu crains*, il

craint, nous *craignons*, vous

craignez, ils *craignent*.

je craignois, I did fear.

je craignis, I feared.

je craindrai, I shall fear.

je craindrais, I should fear.

que je craigne, that I may fear.

que je craignisse, that I might

fear.

Peindre, to paint.

peignant, painting.

peint, painted.

je peins, I paint; *tu peins*, il

peint, nous *peignons*, vous

peignez, ils *peignent*.

je peignois, I did paint.

je peignis, I painted.

je peindrai, I shall paint.

je peindrais, I should paint.

que je peigne, that I may paint.

que je peignisse, that I might

paint.

Joindre, to join.

joignant, joining.

joint, joined.

je joins, I join; *tu joins*, il

joint, nous *joignons*, vous

joignez, ils *joignent*.

je joignois, I did join.

je joignis, I joined.

je joindrai, I shall join.

je joindrais, I should join.

que je joigne, that I may join.

que je joignisse, that I might

join.

Exercises upon the Irregularities of the four last Conjugations.

They have lost their 2 credit

3.

the time 1 of payment 2 is

expired 3.

I see men 1, women 2 and

3 children 4.

you will see wonderful 1

things 2.

the sword 1 is worth a hun-

dred 2 guineas 3.

he is willing to pay 1 his

debts 2.

I do 1 what I can 2.

I know my 1 lesson 2 by 3

heart 3.

1 *Ils sont débiteur*, 2 *leur*, pron.

adj. 3 *crédit*, n. m.

1 *rents*, n. m. 2 *payment*, n. m.

3 *écus*, p. p.

1 *homme*, n. m. 2 *femme*, n. f.

3 *et*, conj. 4 *enf-ant*, plur.

ans, n. m.

1 *merveilleux*, *chose*, adj. 2

chose, n. f.

1 *épée*, n. f. 2 *cent*, adj. 3

guinée, n. f.

1 *payer*, v. 1. 2 *dette*, n. f.

1 *faire*, v. 1. 2 *pouvoir*, v. 1.

1 *mon*, ma, pl. *mes*, pron. adj.

2 *leçon*, n. f. 3 *par cœur*.

it rains very 1 hard 1.	1 à verse.
he has lost his 1 money 2 and	1 son, sa, pl. ses, pron. adj. 2
3 his reputation 4.	argent, n. m. 3 &, conj. 4
	réputation. n. f.
he has followed the army 1.	1 armée, n. f.
I have read the works 1 of	1 œuvre, n. f. 2 docteur, n. m.
doctor 2 Swift.	
I write many 1 pages 2 every	1 plusieurs, adj. plur. m. and
3 day 3.	f. 2 page, n. f. 3 par jour.
I have written all my letters 2.	1 tout, adj. 2 lettre, n. f.
I approve 1 what 2 you say 3.	1 approuver, v. 1. ce que,
	pron. nom. dire, v. 4.
I drink 1 tea 2 every 3 morn-	1 prendre, v. 6. 2 tée, n. m.
ing 3.	3 tous les matins.

N. B. Such of the verbs as are not in the dictionary of these last exercises, will be found in their proper places.

Of Verbs Neuter.

The Verbs Neuter and reflected belong to the above Conjugations, as well as the Active.

The reflected Verbs, as it will be seen hereafter, are distinguished from the Verbs active, only by their being joined to, and conjugated with the conjunctive pronouns *me, nous, te, vous, and se*.

The easiest way to know whether a Verb is active or neuter, is to try whether *quelqu'un*, somebody; or *quelque chose*, something, may be placed after it. If one of these words may be placed after a Verb, it is a verb active; if not, it is a verb neuter. For instance, *donner*, to give, is a verb active, because I may say, *donner quelqu'un* or *quelque chose*; and *dormir*, to sleep, is a verb neuter, because I cannot say, *dormir quelqu'un*, or *quelque chose*.

The compounds of most Verbs neuter, are formed with the verb *avoir*; but the following, viz.

<i>Accourir</i> , to run to;	<i>partir</i> , to set out;
<i>aller</i> , to go;	<i>sortir</i> , to go out;
<i>tomber</i> , to fall;	<i>tomber</i> , to fall;
<i>décéder</i> , to die;	<i>arriver</i> , to arrive;
<i>mourir</i> , to die;	<i>venir</i> , to come;
<i>naître</i> , to be born;	

and the compounds of these Verbs are conjugated with the Verb *être*; as, *je suis accouru*, I have run to, &c.

<i>Croître</i> , to grow, &c.	<i>monter</i> , to come up;
<i>descendre</i> , to come down.	

may be conjugated with both the auxiliary verbs, as *je suis cru*, or *j'ai cru*. I am grown, &c.

A Verb impersonal is only a verb active conjugated in the third person singular only; as, *il éclaire*, it lightens.

Exercises upon the foregoing Verbs.

He is fallen.
they are dead.

he is born.

they are set out.

she is fallen.

you are arrived.

we are come.

he is grown.

she is come down.

they are come up.

they are gone out.

they were arrived.

you will be come down.

they would be grown.

Remarks upon the undeclined Parts of Speech.

I have hitherto avoided, as much as I could, to introduce into my Exercises, such of the French parts of speech as I had not explained; but as on the one hand, the learner, by this time, may be supposed to have made some improvements, and on the other, it is very difficult to treat of our pronouns and verbs, without meddling with our adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; I must here say of these last parts of speech, what is necessary for the understanding of the following Exercises.

An Adverb is a word denoting some circumstances of a verb, an adjective, or a participle; as,

Marcher lentement,

to walk slowly.

un très long voyage,

a very long journey.

un habit bien fait,

a well made suit of cloaths.

French Adverbs are placed in speech, 1st, before adjectives; as, *très bon*, always bad; *fort bon*, very fine.

2^{dly}, After the single part of a verb, as *il lit souvent*, he reads often.

3^{dly}, In the compounds it is commonly placed between the auxiliary verb and the participle, as *j'ai bien mangé*, I have eat well.

Two Adverbs meet sometimes together in a sentence, as *vous allez bien vite*, you go very fast.

A Preposition is a word placed before other words, to shew the relation which one thing has with another, as,

when I say, *je suis dans ma chambre*, I am in my room, *dans* shews a kind of relation between me and my room.

A Conjunction is a word serving to join the parts of a sentence or two sentences together; for instance, when I say, *mes freres, mes sœurs & tous mes parents m'ont abandonné*, my brothers, sisters, and all my relations have forsaken me, *&* is a Conjunction, because it joins the parts of the sentence together; and when I say, *je partirai demain, mais je reviendrai après demain*, I shall set out to-morrow, but I shall return after to-morrow, *mais* is also a conjunction, because it joins two sentences together.

The better to enable the learners to make the remaining part of my Exercises upon the Pronouns and Verbs, I shall give them here some Exercises upon the undeclined parts of speech.

Exercises upon the undeclined Parts of Speech.

Adjectives.

A good 1 servant 2 serves 3 1 *Bon, onne, adj. 2 domestique, n. m. 3 servir, v. 3. 4 fidelement, adv. 5 son, sa, pl. ses, pron. adj. 6 maître, n. m.*

his 5 master 6 faithfully 4 1 *pluie, n. f. 2 quel, v. 1. 3 quelquefois, adv. 4 blâmer, n. m.*

the rain 1 sometimes 3 spoils 1 *publier, v. 1. 2 suivre, adv. 3 loi, plur. six, n. f. 4 Dieu, n. m.*

2 the corn 4 1 *faveur, n. f. 2 méchant, plur. adj. n. m. 3 visible, adj. 4 voir, v. 1.*

we often 2 forget 1 the laws 1 *livre, n. m. 2 ins, adv. 3 utile, adj. 4 au genre humain.*

3 of God 4 1 *servir, v. 2. 2 bien, adv. 3 prié, n. m. 4*

the favours 1 of the wicked 1 *Politesse, n. f. 2 regner, v. 1. 3 in, prep. 4 France, n. f.*

2 are often hurtful 3 1 *vivre, v. 1. 2 sous, prep. 3 prince, n. m.*

good books 1 are very 2 use- 1 *polite, n. m.*

ful 3 to 4 mankind 4 1 *polite, n. m.*

he has served 1 his prince 3 1 *polite, n. m.*

well 2 1 *polite, n. m.*

Politeness 1 reigns 2 in 3 1 *polite, n. m.*

France 4 1 *polite, n. m.*

we live 1 under 2 a good 1 *polite, n. m.*

prince 3 1 *polite, n. m.*

we are between 1 fear 2 and 1 *entre*, prep. 2 *crainte*, n. f.
 hope 3. 3 *espérance*, n. f.
 the christian 1 lives accord- 1 *Chrétien*, n. m. 2 *suivant*,
 ing 2 to 2 the maxims 3 of prep. 3 *maxime*, n. f. 4
 the gospel 4. 4 *vangile*, n. m.

Conjunctions.

He 1 has neither 2 friends 3 1 *il n'a*, 2 *ni*, conj. 3 *am*,
 nor 4 foes 5. n. m. 4 *ni*, conj. 5 *ami*,
 n. m.
 they will fight 1, provided 2 1 *se battre*, v. 4. 2 *pourvu*,
 they 3 are paid 3. conj. 3 *qu'on les paye*,
 the 1 lady 1 speaks 2 little, 3 1 *madame*, n. f. 2 *parler*, v. l.
 but 4 she speaks well 5. 3 *peu*, adv. 4 *mais*, conj. 5
bien.

Of Verbs auxiliary, active, neuter, and impersonal,
 conjugated with the negative particles *ne*, *pas*,
 or *point*.

R U L E I.

In the single parts of these Verbs, *ne* must be placed im-
 mediately before, and *pas* or *point* after the Verb; as,
 Inf. *N'avoir pas*, or *n'avoir point*, not to have.
 Part. act. *N'ayant pas*, not having.

Indicative.

Pres. *Je n'ai pas*, I have not; *tu n'as pas*, *il n'a pas*; *nous*
n'avons pas, *vous n'avez pas*, *ils n'ont pas*.

Imp. *Je n'avois pas*, I had not; and so on to the end of
 the single tenses of the indicative, imperative, and con-
 junctive of this Verb.

Inf. *N'être pas*, not to be.

N'étant pas, not being.

Indicative.

Pres. *Je ne suis pas*, I am not; *tu n'es pas*, *il n'est pas*;
nous ne sommes pas, *vous n'êtes pas*, *ils ne sont pas*.

Imp. *Je n'étois pas*, I was not; and so on to the end of
 the indicative, imperative, and conjunctive of this Verb.

Inf. *Ne porter pas*, not to carry.

Part. act. *Ne portant pas*, not carrying.

Indicative

Indicative.

Pres. *Je ne porte pas*, I don't carry; *tu ne portes pas*, il ne porte pas: nous ne portons pas, vous ne portez pas, ils ne portent pas.

Imp. *Je ne portais pas*, I did not carry; and so on to the end of the indicative, imperative, and conjunctive of this Verb.

Indicative.

Pres. *Il ne pleut pas*, it does not rain; *il ne pleuvait pas*, it did not rain; and so on to the end of the indicative, imperative and conjunctive of this Verb.

Observe, that in the infinitive of the Verbs active, neuter, and impersonal, we place also *ne* and *pas* or *point* before the Verb; as *ne pas porter*, not to carry.

Exercises upon the foregoing Rule.

You have not the fear of 1 *crainte*, n. f. 2 *Dieu*, n. m.
 Gods before 3 your eyes 4. 3 *devant*, prep. 4 *les yeux*
 you labour 1 not to 2 be 2 *s'arrêter*, v. 1. 2 *à être*. 3.
 rich 3. 1 *riches*, adj. 2 *à être*. 3.
 the rich 1 and 2 poor 3 don't 1 *riches*, n. m. 2 *se*, n. m.
 meet 2 together 2. 3 *s'assembler*, v. 1. 2 *à*.
 a good 1 Christian 2 is not 1 *bon*, adj. 2 *Chrétien*, n. m. 3 *vindictif*, i. v. 2 *à*.
 revengeful 3. 1 *éclipse*, n. f. 2 *soleil*, n. m.
 the eclipse 1 of the sun 2 will 1 *éclipse*, n. f. 2 *visible*, adj. 3 *à*.
 not be visible 3. 1 *vous*, pl. 2 *en*, pron. 3 *à*.
 we shall not be your enemies 1 *en*, n. m. 2 *à*.
 2. 1 *injuste*, adj. 2 *envers*, prep. 3 *prochain*, n. m.
 be not unjust 1 towards 2 your neighbour 3. 1 *en*, v. 1. 2 *à présent*, adv. 3 *à*.
 the sun does not shine now 2. 1 *coucher*, v. 1. 2 *à*, prep. 3 *à*.
 we did not lay 1 at 2 Paris. 1 *abandonner*, v. 1. 2 *à*, prep. 3 *à*.
 you did not forsake 1 evil 2. 1 *méch-ant*, pl. 2 *à*, n. m. 3 *à*.
 plur. aux, n. m. 1 *hérédité*, v. 1. 3 *royaumes*, n. m. 4 *des cieux*.
 the ungodly 1 shall not in- 1 *dérob-er*, v. 1. 2 *à*.
 herit 2 the kingdom 3 of 1 *commettre*, v. 1. 2 *à*, n. m. 3 *à*.
 4 heaven 4. 1 *mépriser*, v. 1. 2 *à*, n. m. 3 *à*.
 you shall not steal 1. 1 *à*.
 you shall not commit 1 adul- 1 *à*.
 tery 2. 1 *à*.
 do not despise 1 the poor 2. 1 *à*.
 give

give 1. not what 2. is holy 3. *1 donner, v. 1. 2 ce qui, pron.*
 to the dogs 4. *1 ; v. 1. 2 1' nob 3 saint, adj. 4 chien,*
 east 1. not your pearls 2. be- *1 jeter, v. 1. 2 perle, n.*
 1. *1 ; v. 1. 2 1' nob 3 saint, adj. 4 chien,*
 it did not hail 1. yesterday 2. *1 grêler, v. 1. 2 hier, adv.*
 it will not snow 1. to-day *1 ; v. 1. 2 aujourd'hui, adv.*

To form the compounds of the foregoing Verbs, you must
 place their participles passive after the *pas* or *point* of the
 single parts of the Verb *avoir*, conjugated negatively, as
 Inf. *N'avoir pas eu*, not to have had.
 Part. act. *N'ayant pas eu*, not having had.

Indicative.
 1. Comp. *Je n'ai pas eu*, I have not had ; *il n'a pas eu*, it has
 not had ; *nous n'avons pas eu*, we have not had ; *vous n'avez pas eu*, you have not had ;
 2. Comp. *Je n'avais pas eu*, I had not had ; and so on to
 the end of the single tenses of the indicative and conjunctive
 of the Verb *avoir*, conjugated negatively.
 Inf. *N'avoir pas été*, not to have been.
 Part. act. *N'ayant pas été*, not having been.

Indicative.
 1. Comp. *Je n'ai pas été*, I have not been ; *il n'a pas été*, it has
 not been ; *nous n'avons pas été*, we have not been ; *vous n'avez pas été*, you have not been ;
 2. Comp. *Je n'étais pas été*, I had not been ; and so on to
 the end of the single tenses of the indicative and conjunctive
 of the Verb *avoir*, conjugated negatively.
 Inf. *N'avoir pas porté*, not to have carried.
 Part. act. *N'ayant pas porté*, not having carried.

Indicative.
 1. Comp. *Je n'ai pas porté*, I have not carried ; *il n'a pas porté*, it has
 not carried ; *nous n'avons pas porté*, we have not carried ; *vous n'avez pas porté*, you have not carried ;
 2. Comp. *Je n'avais pas porté*, I had not carried ; and
 so on to the end of the single tenses of the indicative and
 conjunctive of the verb *avoir*, conjugated negatively.

Indicative.

First Comp. *Il n'a pas plu*, it has not rained; and so on to the end of the single tenses of the indicative and conjunctive of the verb *avoir*, conjugated negatively.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I have not had time 1.	1 <i>Temps</i> , n. m.
you have not had your 1	1 <i>temps</i> , n. m.
share 2.	2 <i>part</i> , n. f.
I have not been at 1 his	1 <i>chez</i> , prep.
house 1.	1 <i>lui</i> , pron. nom.
I had not been with 1 him 2.	2 <i>avec</i> , prep.
the Jews 1 have not acknow-	1 <i>Juifs</i> , n. m.
ledged 2 Christ 3 as 4 the	2 <i>reconnaître</i> , v.
true 5 Messiah 6.	3 <i>Jésus-Christ</i> , n. m.
you have not done 1 your	4 <i>pour</i> , prep.
duty 2.	5 <i>urai</i> , adj.
you have not called 1 upon	6 <i>Messie</i> , nom.
the Lord 2.	1 <i>fais</i> , v. 5.
they have not learned 1 their	2 <i>davoir</i> , n. m.
2 lesson 3.	1 <i>invoquer</i> , v. 1.
we have not waited 1 for 1	2 <i>Seigneur</i> , n. m.
your brother 2.	1 <i>apprendre</i> , v. 6.
I have not yet 1 written 2 my	2 <i>leur</i> , pron. adj.
3 letters 4.	3 <i>leçon</i> , n. f.
I have not seen 1 my son 2.	1 <i>attendre</i> , v. 6.
I have not yet married 1 my	2 <i>frère</i> , n. m.
daughters 2.	1 <i>encore</i> , adv.
it had not thawed 1.	2 <i>écrire</i> , v. 4.
	3 <i>mon</i> , ma, pl. mes, pron. adj.
	4 <i>lettre</i> , n. f.
	1 <i>voir</i> , v. 3.
	2 <i>fils</i> , n. m.
	1 <i>marier</i> , v. 1.
	2 <i>filles</i> , n. f.
	1 <i>dégeler</i> , v. 1.

Of Verbs passive conjugated with the negative Particles, *ne*, *pas*, or *point*.

RULE I.

To conjugate a Verb passive with the particles *ne*, *pas*, or *point*, you must add the participle passive of any Verb active after the single and compounded parts of the Verb *être* conjugated negatively; as:

Inf.

Inf. *N'être pas porté*, not to be carried.

Comp. *N'avoir pas été porté*, not to have been carried.

Part act. *N'étant pas porté*, not being carried.

Comp. *N'ayant pas été porté*, not having been carried.

Indicative.

Pres. *Je ne suis pas porté*, I am not carried; *tu n'es pas porté*, *il n'est pas porté*; *nous ne sommes pas portés*, *vous n'êtes pas portés*, *ils ne sont pas portés*.

Imp. *Je n'étois pas porté*, I was not carried; and so on to the end of the single parts of the indicative, imperative, and conjunctive of the Verb *être*, conjugated negatively.

First Comp. *Je n'ai pas été porté*, I have not been carried; *tu n'as pas été porté*, *il n'a pas été porté*; *nous n'avons pas été portés*, *vous n'avez pas été portés*, *ils n'ont pas été portés*.

2. Comp. *Je n'avois pas été porté*, I had not been carried; and so on to the end of the compounds of the indicative and conjunctive of the Verb *être*, conjugated negatively.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Bad 1 deeds 2 are not always
3 concealed 4.

1 *Mauvais*, adj. 2 *action*, n. f. 3 *toujours*, adv. 4 *cacher*, v. 2.

virtue 1 is not always reward-
ed 2.

1 *vertu*, n. f. 2 *récompenser*, v. 1.

vice 1 is not always punish-
ed 2.

1 *vice*, n. m. 2 *punir*, v. 2.

wealth 1, gotten 2 by 3 va-
nity 4, shall be diminish-
ed 5.

1 *richesses*, n. f. pl. 2 *acquérir*, v. 2. 3 *par*, prep. 4 *vanité*, n. f. 5 *diminuer*, v. 1.

princes 1 should not be the
foes 2 of honest 3 men 4.

1 *prince*, n. m. 2 *ennemi*, n. m. 3 *bonnets*, adj. 4 *gens*, n. m. plur.

you should not be so severe 1.

1 *severe*, adj.

I have not been conquered 1.

1 *vaincre*, v. 6.

bread has not been given 1 to
the poor 3.

1 *pain*, n. m. 2 *donner*, v. 1. 3 *pauvre*, n. m.

bad things 1 have not been
written 2.

1 *chose*, n. f. 2 *écrire*, v. 4.

America 1 has not been dis-
covered 2 by the ancients 3.

1 *Amérique*, n. f. 2 *découvrir*, v. 2. 3 *ancien*, n. m.

of Verbs auxiliary, active, neuter, and impersonal, conjugated with an interrogation affirmative.

RULE I.

In the single tenses the pronouns must be placed after the verb; as,

Indicative.

Pres. *Ai-je ?* have I? *as-tu ?* art-thou? *avons-nous ?* adox-nous? *ont-ils ?*

Imp. *Avais-je ?* had I? and so on to the end of the indicative.

Pres. *Suis-je ?* am I? *es-tu ?* est-il? *sommes-nous ?* êtes-vous? *sont-ils ?*

Imp. *Etois-je ?* was I? and so on to the end of the indicative.

Pres. *Porté-je ?* do I carry? *portes-tu ?* porte-t-il? *portons-nous ?* portez-vous? *portent-ils ?*

Imp. *Portois-je ?* did I carry? and so on to the end of the indicative.

Pres. *Gèle-t-il ?* does it freeze? and so on to the end of the indicative.

Note, That when the Verb ends in *a* or *e*, a *t* between two hyphens must be inserted, as above, between the Verb and Pronoun, in order to soften the pronunciation.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Have you a dictionary 1 and	1 <i>Dictionnaire</i> , n. m. 2 <i>gram-</i>
a grammar 2	1 <i>maire</i> , n. f.
has he sons 1 or 2 daughters	1 <i>fil</i> , n. m. 2 <i>ou</i> , conj. 3 <i>filles</i> , n. f.
3?	
have we curious 1 flowers 2?	1 <i>curieux</i> , <i>ieuse</i> , adj. 2 <i>fleur</i> , n. f.
have they a fine 1 house 2?	1 <i>belle</i> , adj. 2 <i>maison</i> , n. f.
are we your 1 slaves 2?	1 <i>votre</i> , pl. <i>vos</i> , pron. adj. 2 <i>esclave</i> , n. m. and f.
are you the first 1 of your	1 <i>premier</i> , adj. 2 <i>classe</i> , n. f.
form 2	

is he the son 1 of that 2 gen- 1 *filz*, n. m. 2 *ce*, pron. adj. 3
 tleman 2? 1 *monfray*, n. m.
 are they great 1 painters 2? 1 *grand*, adj. 2 *peintre*, n. m.
 does he speak 1 the truth 2? 1 *dire*, v. 1. 2 *vérité*, n. f.
 does she love 1 study 2? 1 *aimer*, v. 1. 2 *étude*, n. f.
 do you speak 1 correctly 2? 1 *parler*, v. 1. 2 *correctement*,
 adv.
 do they wish 1 for 1 peace 2? 1 *wisher*, v. 1. 2 *paix*, n. f.
 shall we have a 1 holiday 1? 1 *congé*.
 shall we be in 1 your country 2? 1 *maison de cam-*
 2 house 2? 1 *pays*, n. f.
 shall you go 1 to 2 Vauxhall? 1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *à*, prep.
 would you forgive 1 the 2 1 *pardonner*, v. 1. 2 *aux re-*
 rebels 2? 1 *belles*.
 does it rain 1? 1 *pleuvoir*, v. 3. 1. 2 *il pleut*.
 does it snow 1? 1 *neiger*, v. 1. 2 *il neige*.
 does it hail 1? 1 *grêler*, v. 1. 2 *il grêle*.

REVIEW

In the compounds of the foregoing Verbs, the participle must be placed after the single parts of the Verb *avoir*, conjugated with an interrogation affirmative: as,

Indicative.

Pres. *Ai-je eu?* have I had? *as-tu eu?* *a-t-il eu?* *ont-ils eu?*
vous en? *avez-vous en?* *ont-ils en?*

Avois je eu? had I had? and so on to the end of the indicative of the verb *avoir*, conjugated with an interrogation affirmative.

AI-je été? have I been? *ai-je porté?* have I carried? *a-t-il gelé?* has it freezed? and so on to the end of the indicative of the Verb *avoir*, conjugated with an interrogation affirmative.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Have you been at 1 Ranelagh? 1 *à*, prep. 2 *vous en*
 has he spent 1 his 2 money 3? 1 *dépenser*, v. 1. 2 *son*, pron.
 adj. m. 3 *argent*, n. m.
 has she married 1 her 2 cousin 3? 1 *épouser*, v. 1. 2 *son*, pron. adj.
 m. 3 *cousin*, n. m.

have we despised 1 your 2 coun-	1 mépriser, v. 1. 2 vous, pl. vos,
seils 3 ?	pron. adj. 3 conseil, n. m.
have you relieved 1 the nec-	1 soulager, v. 1. 2 indig-
dy 2 ?	pl. ent. n. m. 2 aide, s. b.
have they inherited 1 their	1 hériter de, v. 1. 2 bien, n.
3 father's 4 estate 2 ?	m. 3 leur, pron. adj. 4 part,
	n. m.
have they shed 1 innocent 3	1 répandre, v. 6. 2 sang, n. m.
blood 2 ?	3 innoc-ent, pl. m. ent. adj.
have you received 1 his 2 com-	1 recevoir, v. 3. 2 sei, pron. adj.
mands 3 ?	pl. 3 ordre, n. m.
has he found 1 what 2 he has	1 trouver, v. 1. 2 ce que, pron.
lost 3 ?	U nom. 3 perdre, v. 4.
has he delivered 1 his friends	1 délivrer, v. 1. 2 ami, n. m.
2 ?	
have we forsaken 1 you 2 ?	1 abandonner, v. 1. 2 vous,
	pron. conj.
have they forgot 1 that 2 law	1 oublier, v. 1. 2 cette, pron.
3 ?	adj. f. 3 l-oï, pl. oïx, n. f.
has it rained 1 ?	1 pleuvor, v. 3.

RULE III.

When in asking a question affirmatively in the single and compound tenses, a Noun is the nominative case to the Verb, that Noun must be placed at the head of the phrase, and the pronoun kept, as *Pierre est-il parti ?* is Peter gone out ? *le roi vient-il ?* does the king come ?

Exercises upon this Rule.

Has your 1 brother 2 any 3	1 votre, pl. vos, pron. adj.
children 3 ?	2 frere, n. m. 3 des enfant.
has this 1 lady 2 a daughter	1 cette, pron. adj. f. 2 dame,
3 ?	n. f. 3 fille, n. f.
is Mr. Long here 1 ?	1 ici, adv.
are the English 1 at 2 war 3	1 Anglois, n. m. 2 en, prep.
with 4 the French 5 ?	3 guerre, n. f. 4 avec, prep.
	5 François, n. m.
will the duke 1 dine 2 with	1 duc, n. m. 2 diner, v. 1. 3
us 3 to 4 us ?	nous, pron. nom. 4 aujourd-
	d'hui, adv.

has

has Annibal defeated 1 the
Romans 2?

has the princeſs 1 breakfast-
ed 2 this 3 morning 4?

have your ſcholars 1 ſeen 2
your library 3?

1 *défaire*, v. 5. 2 *Romain*, m.

1 *princeſſe*, n. f. 2 *déjeuner*, v. 1. 3 *ce*, pron. adj. a. 4 *matin*, n. m.

1 *écolier*, n. m. 2 *voir*, v. 3 *bibliothèque*, n. f.

Of Verbs paſſive conjugated with an interrogation affirmative.

R U L E.

To conjugate theſe Verbs, you muſt add the participle paſſive of the Verbs active, after the ſingle and compound parts of the Verb *être*, conjugated affirmatively; as,

Indicative.

Preſ. *Suis-je porté?* am I carried? *es-tu porté?* *eſt-il porté?*
sommes-nous portés? *êtes-vous portés?* *sont-ils portés?*

Imp. *Etois-je porté?* was I carried? and ſo on to the end of the ſingle parts of the indicative of the Verb *être* conjugated with an interrogation affirmative.

Fiſt Comp. *Ai-je été porté?* have I been carried? and ſo on to the end of the compounds of the indicative of the Verb *être*, conjugated affirmatively.

Exerciſes upon this Rule.

Are you converted 1
is poverty 1 deſpised 2?

is this 1 gentleman 2 well 3
known 4?

is the priſoner 1 acquitted 2?

are they rewarded 1?

have you been inſtructed 1?

have the murderers 1 been
punished 2?

1 *Convertir*, v. 2.

1 *pauvreté*, n. f. 2 *mépriser*, v. 1.

1 *ce*, pron. adj. m. 2 *monſieur*, n. m. 3 *bien*, adv. 4 *connoître*, v. 5.

1 *prifonnier*, n. m. 2 *renvoyer*, v. 1.

1 *récompenser*, v. 1.

1 *inſtruire*, v. 4.

1 *meurtrier*, n. m. 2 *punir*, v. 2.

Of Verbs auxiliary, active, neuter, and impersonal, conjugated with an interrogation negative.

RULE I.

In the single tenses you must place the negative *ne* before any one of these Verbs, conjugated with an interrogation affirmative, and *pas* or *point* after the pronouns; as,

Indicative.

Pres. *N'ai-je pas ?* have I not? *n'as-tu pas ? n'a-t-il pas ? n'avons-nous pas ? n'avez-vous pas ? n'ont-ils pas ?*

Imp. *N'avois-je pas ?* had I not? and so on to the end of the indicative.

Pres. *Ne suis-je pas ?* am I not? *n'es-tu pas ? n'est-il pas ? ne sommes-nous pas ? n'êtes-vous pas ? ne sont-ils pas ?*

Imp. *N'étois-je pas ?* was I not? and so on to the end of the indicative.

Pres. *Ne porte-t-il pas ?* don't I carry? *ne portes-tu pas ? ne porte-t-il pas ? ne portons-nous pas ? ne portez-vous pas ? ne portent-ils pas ?*

Imp. *Ne portois-je pas ?* did I not carry? and so on to the end of the indicative.

Pres. *Ne gèle-t-il pas ?* does it not freeze?

Imp. *Ne gélait-il pas ?* did it not freeze? and so on to the end of the indicative.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Have I not your	consent 1?	1 <i>votre</i> , pl. <i>vos</i> , pron. adj. 2
		<i>consentement</i> , n. m.
have you not your	dis-	1 <i>congé</i> , n. m.
charge 1?		
am I not your	brother 1?	1 <i>frère</i> , n. m.
are we not the	children 1 of	1 <i>enfant</i> , plur. <i>ans</i> , n. m. 2
God 2?		1 <i>Dieu</i> , n. m.
does it 1 not	rain 2?	1 <i>il</i> , pron. conj. 2 <i>pleuvoir</i> , v. 3.
did it not	snow 1?	1 <i>neiger</i> , v. 1.
don't they expect	1 the judg-	1 <i>attendre</i> , v. 6. 2 <i>juge</i> , n. m.
es 2?		
shan't you ask	1 my 2 leave	1 <i>demande</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>me</i> , pron.
3?		adj. f. 3 <i>permission</i> , n. f.
shan't we receive	1 our 2 wa-	1 <i>recevoir</i> , v. 3. 2 <i>notre</i> , pl.
ges 3?		<i>nos</i> , pron. adj. 3 <i>page</i> , n. m.

RULE

R U L E II.

In the compounds you must place the participles past of the foregoing Verbs after the single parts of the Verb *avoir*, conjugated with an interrogation negative; as,

Indicative.

Pres. *N'ai-je pas eu ?* have I not had ? *n'as-tu pas eu ?* *n'est-il pas eu ?* *n'avons-nous pas eu ?* *n'avez-vous pas eu ?* *n'est-elle pas eu ?* &c. *N'ai-je pas été ?* have I not been ? &c. *N'ai-je pas porté ?* have I not carried ? &c. *N'a-t-il pas gelé ?* has it not frozen ? &c. and so on to the end of the single parts of the indicative of the Verb *avoir*, conjugated with an interrogation negative.

Exercises upon this Rule.

- Have I not given 1 my 2 vote 1 *donner*, v. 1. 2 *ma*, pron. 3 ? adj. f. 3 *voix*, n. f.
 have I not sung 1 well 2 ? 1 *chanter*, v. 1. 2 *bien*, adv.
 had he not reigned 1 in 2 1 *regner*, v. 1. 2 *dans*, prep. Judea 3 ? 1 *Judée*, n. f.
 has he not anointed 1 1 *oindre*, v. 1. 2 *Jehu*, n. m. Jehu ?
 has he not diverted 1 the 1 *divertir*, v. 2. 2 *ville*, n. f. town 2 ?
 have we not kept 1 our 2 1 *tenir*, v. 2. 2 *notre*, pron. word 3 ? adj. 3 *parole*, n. f.
 have we not washed 1 your 2 1 *laver*, v. 1. 2 *votre*, pl. en, feet 3 ? pron. adj. 3 *pied*, n. m.
 have you not said 1 your 1 *dire*, v. 1. 2 *prêtre*, n. f. prayers 2 ?
 have they not confessed 1 the 1 *avouer*, v. 1. 2 *vérité*, n. f. truth 2 ?
 have they not received 1 their 1 *recevoir*, v. 3. 2 *leur*, pron. 2 wages 3 ? adj. 3 *gagé*, n. m.
 has it not rained 1 a 2 long 1 *pleuvoir*, v. 3. 2 *long-temps*, time 2 ? adv.

R U L E III.

When in asking a question negatively in the single and compound tenses, a noun is the nominative case to the verb, that noun must be placed at the head of the phrase, and

and the pronoun kept, as *le duc ne viendra-t-il pas ? will the duke come ? vos amis n'ont ils pas réussi ? have not your friends succeeded ?*

Exercises upon this Rule.

Does not the king 1 love 2	1 <i>roi</i> , n. m. 2 <i>aimer</i> , v. 1. 3
this 3 subjects 4 ?	<i>ses</i> , pron. adj. pl. 4 <i>sujet</i> , n. m.
Does not your 1 master 2 pro-	1 <i>votre</i> , pron. adj. 2 <i>maître</i> ,
tect 4 you 3 ?	n. m. 3 <i>vous</i> , pron. conj. 4 <i>protéger</i> , v. 1.
Does not his servants 1 mind 2	1 <i>domestique</i> , n. m. 2 <i>songer à</i> ,
their 3 business 4 ?	v. 1. <i>leur</i> , pron. adj. <i>affaire</i> , n. f.
Does not Samuel answered 1	1 <i>répondre à</i> , v. 6. <i>Saül</i> , n. m.
Saul 2 ?	
Does not the army 1 run 2 a-	1 <i>armée</i> , n. f. 2 <i>prendre la</i>
way 2 ?	<i>fuite</i> , v. 6.
Does not the Jews 1 forsaken	1 <i>juif</i> , n. m. 2 <i>abandonner</i> , v.
2 the Lord 3 ?	1. 3 <i>seigneur</i> , n. m.

f Verbs passive, conjugated with an interrogation negative.

R U L E.

To conjugate these Verbs, you must add the participles passive of the verbs active, after the single and compounded parts of the Verb *être*, conjugated with an interrogation negative; as,

Indicative.

Pres. *Ne suis-je pas porté ? am I not carried ? n'es-tu pas porté ? n'est il pas porté ? ne sommes-nous pas portés ? n'êtes-vous pas portés ? ne sont-ils pas portés ?*

Imp. *N'étois-je pas porté ? was I not carried ?* and so on to the end of the single parts of the indicative of the Verb *être*, conjugated with an interrogation negative.

First Comp. *N'ai-je pas été porté ? have I not been carried ? n'as-tu pas été porté ?* &c. and so on to the end of the compounded parts of the indicative of the verb *être*, conjugated with an interrogation negative.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Am I not cheated 1 ?	1 <i>Tromper</i> , v. 1.
is not the son 1 of man 2 glorified 3 ?	1 <i>filz</i> , n. m. 2 <i>homme</i> , n. m. 3 <i>glorifier</i> , v. 1.
are we not hated 1 ?	1 <i>hair</i> , v. 2.
are you not forsaken 1 ?	1 <i>abandonner</i> , v. 1.
are not your 1 companions 2 known 3 ?	1 <i>votre</i> , pl. <i>vos</i> , pron. adj. 2 <i>compagnon</i> , n. m. 3 <i>connaître</i> , v. 5.
were you not favoured 1 by fortune 2 ?	1 <i>favoriser</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>fortune</i> , n. f.
have I not been admitted 1 ?	1 <i>admettre</i> , v. 4.
has he not been turned 1 out 1 ?	1 <i>chasser</i> , v. 1.
have not his 1 services 2 been rewarded 3 ?	1 2 <i>son</i> , <i>sa</i> , pl. <i>ses</i> , pron. adj. 3 <i>service</i> , n. m. 3 <i>récompenser</i> , v. 1.
have they not been destroyed 1 ?	1 <i>détruire</i> , v. 4.
have not the rooms 1 been embellished 2 ?	1 <i>chambre</i> , n. f. 2 <i>embellir</i> , v. 2.
have not his sons been supported 1 in 2 their 3 rights 4 ?	1 <i>soutenir</i> , v. 2. 2 <i>dans</i> , prep. 3 <i>leur</i> , pron. adj. 4 <i>droits</i> , n. m.

Of reflected Verbs.

The reflected Verbs differ from the active, only in their being joined to and conjugated with the conjunctive Pronouns *me*, myself, *te*, thyself, *se*, one's self, himself, herself, itself, themselves; *nous*, ourselves; and *vous*, yourselves; which Pronouns are not sometimes translated into *English*; for we say, *je me repens*, I repent, &c.

Of reflected Verbs conjugated affirmatively.

R U L E I.

To form the single tenses of these Verbs, we must place the conjunctive pronouns immediately before the Verb; as,

Inf. *S'aimer*, to love one's self.

Part. act. *S'aimant*, loving one's self.

Indicative.

Pres. *Je m'aime*, I love myself; *tu t'aimes*, thou loves thyself; *il s'aime*, he loves himself; *nous nous aimons*, we love

love ourselves; *vous vous aimez*, ye love yourselves; *ils s'aiment*, they love themselves.

Imp. *Je m'aimois*, I did love myself; and so on to the end of the single tenses of the indicative and conjunctive.

Exercises upon this Rule.

forget 1 myself 1.	1 s'oublier, v. 1.
he comes 1 near 1 the door 2.	1 s'approcher de, v. 1. 2 porte, n. f.
he sits 1 upon 2 a bench 3.	1 s'asseoir, v. 3. 2 sur, prep. 3 banc, n. m.
we love ourselves too 1 much 1.	1 trop, adv.
you flatter 1 yourselves 1 sometimes 2.	1 se flatter, v. 1. 2 quelquefois, adv.
they forsake 1 their 2 ill 3 habits 4.	1 se corriger de, v. 1. 2 leur, pron. adj. 3 mauvais, adj. 4 habitude, n. f.
he explained 1 himself 1 in 2 two 3 words 4.	1 s'expliquer, v. 1. 2 en, prep. 3 deux, adj. pl. 4 mot, n. m.
we went 1 to 2 his 3 apartment 4.	1 se rendre, v. 6. 2 à, prep. 3 son, pron. adj. m. 4 appartement, n. m.
they seized 1 upon 2 his 3 most 4 valuable 4 effects 5.	1 se saisir, v. 2. 2 de, prep. 3 ses, pron. adj. pl. 4 meilleur, adj. 5 effet, n. m.
my 1 mother 2 will 3 marry again 3 in 4 a fortnight 4.	1 ma, pron. adj. f. 2 mere, n. f. 3 se remarier, v. 1. 4 dans quinze jours.

R U L E II.

The imperative must be formed thus: *Aime toi*, love thyself. *Qu'il s'aime*, let him love himself. *Aimons nous*, let us love ourselves. *Aimez vous*, love yourselves. *Qu'ils s'aiment*, let them love themselves.

Exercises upon this Rule.

let us rise 1 quickly 2.	1 Se lever, v. 1. 2 promptement, adv.
present 1 yourselves 1 before 2 my 3 eyes 4.	1 se présenter, v. 1. 2 à, prep. 3 mon, ma, pl. mes, pron. adj. 4 œil, plur. yeux, n. m.
retire 1 from 2 hence 3.	1 se retirer, v. 1. 2 de, prep. 3 ici, adv.

amuse 1 yourselves 1 in 2 my room 3. 1 *s'amuser*, v. 1. 2 *dans*, prep. 3 *chambre*, n. f.

let them appear 1 immediately 2. 1 *se montrer*, v. 1. 2 *sur le champ*.

R U L E III.

To form the compounds of the reflected Verbs, conjugated affirmatively, you must place the Pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous* and *vous*, immediately before the Verb *être*, with which these compounds ought to be formed; as,

Inf. *S'être aimé*, to have loved one's self.

Part. act. *S'étant aimé*, having loved one's self.

Indicative.

1 Comp. *Je me suis aimé*, I have loved myself; *tu t'es aimé*, thou hast loved thyself; *il s'est aimé*, he has loved himself; *nous nous sommes aimés*, we have loved ourselves; *vous vous êtes aimés*, ye have loved yourselves; *ils se sont aimés*, they have loved themselves.

2 Comp. *Je m'étois aimé*, I had loved myself; and so on to the end of the compounds of the indicative and conjunctive of the reflected Verb *s'aimer*, to love one's self.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I have got 1 rid 1 of 2 my 3 mule 4. 1 *Se défaire*, v. 5. 2 *de*, prep. 3 *ma*, pron. adj. f. 4 *mule*, n. f.

I have walked 1 in 2 the park 3. 1 *se promener*, v. 1. 2 *dans*, prep. 3 *parc*, n. m.

I have yielded 1 to 2 their 3 promises 4. 1 *se rendre*, v. 6. 2 *à*, prep. 3 *leur*, pron. adj. 4 *promesses*, n. f.

he has washed 1 himself 1 in 2 the Thames 3. 1 *se baigner*, v. 1. 2 *dans*, prep. 3 *Tamise*, n. f.

he has defended 1 himself 1 well 2. 1 *se défendre*, v. 6. 2 *bien*, adv.

he has talked 1 with 2 her 3 for 4 three 5 hours 6. 1 *s'entretenir*, v. 2. 2 *avec*, prep. 3 *elle*, pron. nom. 4 *durant*, prep. 5 *trois*, adj. 6 *heures*, n. f.

he has retired 1 into 2 the country 3. 1 *se retirer*, v. 1. 2 *à*, prep. 3 *campagne*, n. f.

we have stopped 1 in 2 the 1 *s'arrêter*, v. 1. 2 *en chemin*.
 way 2.
 we have 1 been merry 1. 1 *se rejouir*, v. 2.
 they have waked 1 suddenly 1 *se réveiller*, v. 1. 2 *ensur-*
 2. *saut*.

Of the reflected Verbs conjugated negatively.

R U L E I.

To conjugate the single tenses of these Verbs negatively, you must place *pas* or *point* after the Verb, and *ne* between the two pronouns, or before the pronouns *te*, *nous*, *vous*, and *se*, when the pronouns in the nominative are omitted; as,
 Part. act. *Ne s'aimant pas*, not loving one's self.

Indicative.

Pres. *Je ne m'aime pas*, I don't love myself; *tu ne t'aimes pas*, thou dost not love thyself; *il ne s'aime pas*, he does not love himself; *nous ne nous aimons pas*, we do not love ourselves; *vous ne vous aimez pas*, ye do not love yourselves; *ils ne s'aiment pas*, they do not love themselves.

Imp. *Je ne m'aimois pas*, I did not love myself; and so on to the end of the single tenses of this Verb.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I don't complain 1.	1 <i>Se plaindre</i> , v. 6.
I don't repent 1.	1 <i>se repentir</i> , v. 2.
he does not get 1 drunk 1.	1 <i>s'enivrer</i> , v. 1.
she does not rise 1.	1 <i>se lever</i> , v. 1.
we do not lose 1 patience 1.	1 <i>s'impacienter</i> , v. 1.
we do not recant 1.	1 <i>se retracter</i> , v. 1.
you do not take 1 too much liberty 1.	1 <i>s'émanciper</i> , v. 1.
you don't take 1 offence 1 easily 2.	1 <i>se scandaliser</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>aïstement</i> , adv.
they do not make 1 haste 1.	1 <i>se dépêcher</i> , v. 1.
I shall not make 1 myself uneasy 1.	1 <i>se chagriner</i> , v. 1.
she will not vex 1 herself 1.	1 <i>s'affliger</i> , v. 1.
we shall not expose 1 ourselves 1.	1 <i>s'exposer</i> , v. 1.

78 EXERCISES upon the

they will not be 1 obstinate 1. 1 *s'obstiner*, v. 1.
 don't apply 1 yourself 1 too 1 *s'appliquer*, v. 1. 2 *tr*
 2 much 2. adv.
 let them fight 1 bravely 2. 1 *se battre*, v. 4. 2 *courage*
 ment, adv.

Observe, that in the infinitive we say, *ne pas s'aimer*,
ne s'aimer pas, not to love one's self.

R U L E II.

To conjugate the compounds of the reflected Verbs ne-
 gatively, we must place the negative particle *ne*, before the
 Pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, and *vous*, and the particles *pas* and
point, between the auxiliary Verb and the participle passive;
 as, —

Inf. *Ne s'être pas aimé*, not to have loved one's self.

Part. act. *Ne s'étant pas aimé*, not having loved one's self.

Indicative.

1. Comp. *Je ne me suis pas aimé*, I have not loved my-
 self; *tu ne t'es pas aimé*, thou hast not loved thyself; *il ne*
s'est pas aimé, he has not loved himself; *nous ne nous sommes*
pas aimés, we have not loved ourselves; *vous ne vous êtes*
pas aimés, ye have not loved yourselves; *ils ne se sont pas*
aimés, they have not loved themselves.

2 Comp. *Je ne m'étois pas aimé*, I had not loved myself;
 and so on to the end of the compounds of the indicative
 and conjunctive of the verb *s'aimer*, to love one's self, con-
 jugated negatively.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I have not engaged 1 myself 1. 1 *S'engager*, v. 1.
 thou hast not presented 1 thy- 1 *se présenter*, v. 1.
 self 1.
 he has not employed 1 him- 1 *s'occuper*, v. 1.
 self 1.
 she has not been 1 obstinate 1. 1 *s'opiniâtrer*, v. 1.
 we have not refreshed 1 our- 1 *se rafraichir*, v. 2.
 selves 1.
 you have not flattered 1 your- 1 *se flatter*, v. 1.
 selves 1.
 you have not been surprised 1. 1 *s'étonner*, v. 1.

they

they have not boasted 1.	1 <i>se vanter</i> , v. 1.
they have not grown 1 proud	1 <i>s'enorgueillir</i> , v. 2.
1.	
they have not been disheartened 1.	1 <i>se rebuter</i> , v. 1.

Of the reflected Verbs conjugated with an interrogation affirmative.

R U L E I.

To form the single tenses of these Verbs, we must place the pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, and *vous*, before the Verbs active, conjugated with an interrogation affirmative; as,

Indicative.

Pres. *M'aimé-je* ? do I love myself ? *t'aimes-tu* ? dost thou love thyself ? *s'aime t-il* ? does he love himself ? *vous aimez-vous* ? do we love ourselves ? *vous aimez-vous* ? do ye love yourselves ? *s'aiment-ils* ? do they love themselves ?

Imp. *M'aimois-je* ? did I love myself ? and so on to the end of the single tenses of the indicative.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Dost thou take 1 shipping 1 ?	1 <i>S'embarquer</i> , v. 1.
does he move 1 forward 1 ?	1 <i>s'avancer</i> , v. 1.
does he stop 1 ?	1 <i>s'arrêter</i> , v. 1.
does he mistake 1 ?	1 <i>se tromper</i> , v. 1.
does he sit 1 down 1 ?	1 <i>s'asseoir</i> , v. 3.
do you defend 1 yourselves 1 ?	1 <i>se défendre</i> , v. 6.
do you surrender 1 ?	1 <i>se rendre</i> , v. 6.
do they grow 1 tired 1 ?	1 <i>se lasser</i> , v. 1.
shall you be undeceived 1 ?	1 <i>se désabuser</i> , v. 1.
will you allay 1 your passion 1 ?	1 <i>s'appaiser</i> , v. 1.
do they go 1 away 1 ?	1 <i>s'en aller</i> , v. 1.
do they cure 1 themselves 1 ?	1 <i>se guérir</i> , v. 2.
will they appear 1 before 2 you 3 ?	1 <i>se présenter</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>devant</i> , prep. 3 <i>vous</i> , pron. nom.
shall they make 1 use 1 of 2 him 3 ?	1 <i>se servir</i> , v. 2. 2 <i>de</i> , prep. 3 <i>lui</i> , pron. nom.

RULE II.

To form the compounds of these verbs, we must place the pronouns *me, te, se, nous, and vous*, before the single tenses of the indicative of the verbs passive, conjugated with an interrogation affirmative; as,

Indicative.

1 Comp. *Me suis-je aimé ?* have I loved myself? *s'est-il aimé ?* has he loved himself? *nous sommes-nous aimés ?* have we loved ourselves? *vous êtes-vous aimés ?* have ye loved yourselves? *se sont-ils aimés ?* have they loved themselves?

2 Comp. *M'étois-je aimé ?* had I loved myself? and so on to the end of the single tenses of the indicative of the verb *être aimé*, to be loved, conjugated with an interrogation affirmative.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Have I fallen asleep 1 ?	1 <i>s'endormir</i> , v. 2.
hast thou equipped thyself 1 ?	1 <i>s'équiper</i> , v. 1.
has he grown bold 1 ?	1 <i>s'enhardir</i> , v. 2.
has she grown rich 1 ?	1 <i>s'enrichir</i> , v. 2.
have you lifted 1 ?	1 <i>s'enrôler</i> , v. 1.
have you made 1 yourselves hoarse 1 ?	1 <i>s'enrouer</i> , v. 1.
have you praised 1 yourselves 1 ?	1 <i>se louer</i> , v. 1.
have they kneeled 1 down 1 ?	1 <i>se mettre à genoux</i> , v. 4.
have they retired 1 ?	1 <i>se retirer</i> , v. 1.
have they behaved 1 well 2 ?	1 <i>se conduire</i> , v. 4. 2. <i>bien</i> , adv.
have they parted 1 from 2 him 3 ?	1 <i>se séparer</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>de</i> , prep. 3 <i>lui</i> , pron. nom.
have they fainted 1 away 1 ?	1 <i>s'évanouir</i> , v. 2.

Of the same Verbs conjugated with an interrogation negative.

RULE I.

To form the single tenses of the reflected Verbs with an interrogation negative, you must place the negative *ne* before the single tenses of the same verbs, conjugated with an inter-

Interrogation affirmative, and *pas* or *point* after the pronouns in the nominative ; as,

Indicative.

Pres. *Ne m'aime-je pas ?* don't I love myself ? *ne s'aimes-tu pas ?* dost thou not love thyself ? *ne s'aime-t-il pas ?* does he not love himself ? *ne nous aimons-nous pas ?* do we not love ourselves ? *ne vous aimez-vous pas ?* do ye not love yourselves ? *ne s'aiment-ils pas ?* do they not love themselves ?

Imp. *Ne m'aimois-je pas ?* did I not love myself ? and so on to the end of the single tenses of the indicative of the Verb *s'aimer*, conjugated with an interrogation affirmative.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Dost thou not get strength ?	1 <i>se fortifier</i> , v. 1.
does not your pulse grow	1 <i>votre</i> , pron. adj. 2 <i>pous</i> , n.
3 weak 3 ?	m. 3 <i>s'affoiblir</i> , v. 2.
does he not untire 1 himself	1 <i>se délasser</i> , v. 1.
1 ?	
does he not deprive 1 himself	1 <i>se priver de</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>nécessaire</i> , n. m.
1 of the necessaries 2 of	
life 2 ?	
does he not fall 2 asleep again 2 ?	1 <i>se rendormir</i> , v. 2.
don't we retire 1 ?	1 <i>se retirer</i> , v. 1.
don't you list 1 again 1 ?	1 <i>se rengager</i> , v. 1.
don't they defend 1 themselves 1 well 2 ?	1 <i>se défendre</i> , v. 6. 2 <i>bien</i> , adv.
don't they remember 1 his	1 <i>se souvenir de</i> , v. 2. 2
2 goodness 3 ?	<i>sa</i> , pron. adj. f. 3 <i>bonté</i> n. f.
don't they enquire 1 about 2	1 <i>s'informer</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>de</i> , prep.
you 3 ?	3 <i>vous</i> , pron. nom.

R U L E II.

To form the compounds of the same Verbs, you must place the pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, and *vous* between the particle *ne*, and the auxiliary verb of the single tenses of the verbs passive, conjugated with an interrogation negative ; as,

Indicative.

Pres. *Ne me suis-je pas aimé ?* have I not loved myself? *ne t'es-tu pas aimé ?* hast thou not loved thyself? *ne s'est-il pas aimé ?* has he not loved himself? *ne nous sommes-nous pas aimés ?* have we not loved ourselves? *ne vous êtes-vous pas aimés ?* have ye not loved yourselves? *ne se sont-ils pas aimés ?* have they not loved themselves?

Imp. *Ne m'étois je pas aimé ?* had I not loved myself? and so on to the end of the single tenses of the indicative of the verb passive *être aimé*, conjugated with an interrogation negative.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Have I not gone 1 out of my way 1 for 2 you 3? *1 se détourner*, v. 1. 2 *pour*, prep. 3 *vous*, pron. nom.
 hast thou not rested 1 thyself? *1 se reposer*, v. 1.
 1?
 has he not sacrificed 1 himself 1 for his 2 mother 3? *1 se sacrifier*, v. 1. 2 *sa*, pron. adj. f. 3 *mere*, n. f.
 have we not behaved 1 well 2? *1 se comporter*, v. 1. 2 *bien*, adv.
 have you not tried 1 yourselves 1? *1 s'éprouver*, v. 1.
 has he not comforted 1 himself 1? *1 se consoler*, v. 1.
 has he not thought 1 himself 1 undone 2? *1 se croire*, v. 5. 2 *perdu*, p.p.
 had we not met 1 together 1? *1 s'assembler*, v. 1.
 had they not thrown 1 themselves 1 at 2 his 3 feet 4? *1 se jeter*, v. 1. 2 *à*, prep. 3 *ses*, pron. adj. pl. *pied*, n.m.
 had they not flattered 1 themselves 1 in 2 vain 2? *1 se flatter*, v. 1. 2 *en vain*, adv.

R U L E III.

When in asking a question, either affirmatively or negatively, a noun is the nominative case to a reflected verb, that noun must be placed at the head of the phrase, and the pronoun, representing that noun, kept, as

cette épée se dérouille-t-elle ? does this sword lose its rust?
les enfans ne se rendorment-ils pas ? don't the children fall asleep again?

cette épée s'est-elle dérouillée ?
les enfans ne se sont-ils pas ren-
dormis ?

has this sword lost its rust ?
 have not the children fallen
 asleep again ?

Exercises upon this Rule.

will these 1 birds 2 grow
 3 tame 3 ?

1 *ce, cet, cette*, pl. *ces*, pron. adj.
 2 *ois-édu*, plur. *edux*, n. m. 3
s'appriaiser, v. 1.

will those balls 1 become 2
 round 2 ?

1 *balle*, n. f. 2 *s'arrondir*,
 v. 2.

shall the brothers 1 part 2
 without 3 prattling 4 to-
 gether 5 ?

1 *frere*, n. m. 2 *se séparer*, v.
 1. 3 *sans*, prep. 4 *causer*.
 5 *ensemble*, adv.

are the chickens 1 grown 2
 fat 2 ?

1 *poulet*, n. m. 2 *s'engraisser*,
 v. 1.

are the stars 1 grown 2 dark
 2 ?

1 *étoile*, n. f. 2 *s'obscurcir*,
 v. 2.

has Milo 1 performed 2 his 3
 promise 4 ?

1 *Milon*, n. m. 2 *s'acquitter*
de, v. 1. 3 *sa*, pron. adj. f.
 4 *promesse*, n. f.

does not our 1 army 2 gather
 3 strength 3 ?

1 *notre*, pron. adj. 2 *armée*,
 n. f. 3 *se renforcer*, v. 1.

does not the enemy 1 surren-
 der 2 ?

1 *ennemi*, n. m. 2 *se rendre*,
 v. 6.

don't these cloths 1 grow 2
 straiter 2 ?

1 *drap*, n. m. 2 *se retrecir*,
 v. 2.

has not this flower 1 blown 2 ?

1 *fleur*, n. f. 2 *s'épanouir*, v. 2.

have not the prisoners 1
 made 2 their escape 2 ?

1 *prisonnier*, n. m. 2 *s'échap-*
per, v. 1.

have not your 1 daughters 2
 endeavoured 3 to 4 please
 6 you 5 ?

1 *votre*, pl. *vos*, pron. adj. 2
filles, n. f. 3 *s'étudier*, v. 1.
 4 *à*, prep. 5 *vous*, pron.
 conj. 6 *plaire*, v. 5.

Of French Verbs conjugated with conjunctive Pronouns.

Besides the conjunctive Pronouns already taken notice of,
 French Verbs are conjugated with other pronouns, which
 are thus declined.

Singular.		Plural.	
Gen.	<i>en</i> , of me, of thee, of you, of him, of her, of it.	Gen.	<i>en</i> , of us, of you, of them.
	<i>me</i> , to me. <i>te</i> , to thee. <i>lui</i> , to him, to her, to it.		<i>nous</i> , to us. <i>vous</i> , to you. <i>leur</i> , to them.
Dat.	<i>se</i> , to one's self, to himself, to herself, to itself. <i>y</i> , to it, there, thither.	Dat.	<i>se</i> , to one's self, to themselves. <i>y</i> , to them.
	<i>me</i> , me. <i>te</i> , thee. <i>vous</i> , you. <i>le</i> , him, it. <i>la</i> , her, it.		<i>nous</i> , us. <i>vous</i> , you. <i>les</i> , them.
Acc.	<i>en</i> , some, any.		<i>en</i> , some, any.
	<i>en</i> , from me, from thee, from you, from him, from her, from it.	Abl.	<i>en</i> , from us, from you, from them.

These pronouns constantly keep, in *French* verbs, the same places which the pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, and *vous*, have in the reflected ones; so that whosoever can conjugate a reflected verb, knows how to place the conjunctive pronouns in *French* verbs. Let one example serve for all; we always say

Nous la tenons.

nous ne la tenons pas.

la tenons-nous ?

ne la tenons-nous pas ?

we keep it.

we don't keep it.

do we keep it ?

don't we keep it ?

Exercises upon these Pronouns.

My 1 wife 2 loves 3 me.

don't you love him much 1 ?

this 1 tree 2 is dead 3; the
frost 4 has killed 5 it.

1 *mon*, *ma*, pl. *mes*, pron. adj.

2 *femme*, n. f. 3 *aimer*, v. 1.

1 *beaucoup*, adv.

1 *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, pl. *ces*, pron. adj. 2 *arbre*, n. m. 3 *mourir*, v. 2. 4 *gelée*, n. f. 5

faire mourir, v. 5. 2.

come

come
ope

this h
fell
I tell
wo
I see
him
my au
don

my fir
try
her
do yo
I spea
I hate
I lo
answe
the
you fa
won't
why d
your
for

If I r
me
here
the

I shal
les
may t
and
honou
you
4 t
correc
sha
here
2,

come 1 into 2 our 3 room 4;
open 5 it 6.

this house 1 is too 2 little 3;
sell 4 it.

I tell 1 the truth 2, and you
won't believe 3 me.

I see 1 him, and speak 2 to
him every 3 day 3.

my aunt 1 is in her 2 room;
don't disturb 3 her.

my sister 1 is in 2 the coun-
try 3, I shall write 4 to
her to 5 morrow 5.

do you speak 1 to me, sir 2?
I speak to you.

I hate 1 him as 2 much as 2
I love them.

answer 1 me; don't answer
them.

you say 1 it; I believe 2 you.
won't you believe us?

why do you believe him?

your 1 daughter 2 repents 3,
forgive 4 her her fault 5.

If I repent, will you forgive
me?

here 1 is 1 a fine 2 book 3,
shew 4 it.

I shan't shew you my buck-
les 1.

may the Lord 1 hear 2 you,
and defend 3 you.

honour 1 your father 2 and
your mother 3, and obey
4 them.

correct 1 your son 2, and he
shall give 3 you rest 4.

here is an excellent 1 letter
2, have you written 3 it?

1 *entrer*, v. 1. 2 *dans*, prep.
3 *notre*, pl. *nos*, pron. adj.
4 *chambre*, n. f. 5 *ouvrir*,
v. 2. 6 *la*, pron.

1 *maison*, n. f. 2 *trop*, adv. 3
petit, adj. 4 *vendre*, v. 6.

1 *dire*, v. 4. 2 *vérité*, n. f.
3 *croire*, v. 5.

1 *voir*, v. 3. 2 *parler*, v. 1.
3 *tous les jours*.

1 *tante*, n. f. 2 *son, sa*, pl. *ses*,
pron. adj. f. 3 *interrompre*,
v. 6.

1 *sœur*, n. f. 2 *à*, prep. 3 *cam-
pagne*, n. f. 4 *écrire*, v. 4.
5 *demain*, adv.

1 *parler*, v. 1. 2 *monsieur*, n. m.

1 *haïr*, v. 2. 2 *autant*,
conj.

1 *répondre*, v. 6.

1 *dire*, v. 4. 2 *croire*, v. 5.

1 *votre*, pl. *vos*, pron. adj. 2
filles, n. f. 3 *se repentir*, v. 2. 4
pardonner, v. 1. 5 *faute*, n. f.

1 *voici*, adv. 2 *à eau, elle*,
adj. 3 *livre*, n. m. 4 *mon-
trer*, v. 1.

1 *boucle*, n. f.

1 *Saigneur*, n. m. 2 *entendre*,
v. 6. 3 *défendre*, v. 6.

1 *honorer*, v. 1. 2 *père*, n. m.
3 *mère*, n. f. 4 *obéir*, v. 2.

1 *corriger*, v. 1. 2 *fil*, n. m.
3 *donner*, v. 1. 4 *repos*, n. m.

1 *excellent*, adj. 2 *lettre*, n. f.
3 *écrire*, v. 4. I send

I send 1 you some 2 reflections 3 upon 4 the education 5 of children 6.

accustom 1 your 2 sons 3 to 4 study 5, and 6 take 7 them with 8 you 9, when 10 you visit 11 honest 12 men 12.

I do 1 him the justice 2 which 3 he deserves 4.
do you think 1 us fit 2 for 3 the bar 3?

I am sorry 1 to 2 find 4 you 3 so 5 sick 6.

will 1 you have 1 pears 2, I have some at 3 your service 4.
you wish 1 to see 2 my 3 garden 4, let us go 5 there to-day 6.

these 1 men 2 are not virtuous 3, don't receive 4 them into 5 your 6 family 7.

here 1 are 1 beautiful 2 verses 3, I have learn't 4 them by 5 heart 5.

this 1 book 2 is full 3 of good 4 things 5, read 6 it.

I am always 1 angry 2, when 3 I see them.

If you like 1 it, take 2 it.

If you hate 1 them, don't buy 2 them.

these stockings 1 are very 2 good 3, shall I buy them? have you done 1 it?

1 *envoyer*, v. 1. 2 *quelque*, adj. 3 *réflexion*, n.f. 4 *sur*, prep. 5 *éducation*, n.f. 6 *enfant*, plur. *ans*, n. m.

1 *accoutumer*, v. 1. 2 *voire*, pl. *vos*, pron. adj. 3 *fil*, n. m. 4 *et*, conj. 5 *étude*, n. f. 6 *avec*, prep. 7 *prendre*, v. 6. 8 *vous*, pron. nom. 10 *quand*, conj. 11 *rendre visite à*, v. 6. 12 *des bonnes gens*.

1 *rendre*, v. 6. 2 *justice*, n. f. 3 *que*, pron. 4 *mériter*, v. 1. 1 *croire*, v. 5. 2 *propre*, adj. 3 *au barreau*.

1 *fâché*, adj. 2 *de*, prep. 3 *vous* pron. conj. 4 *trouver*, v. 1. 5 *si*, adv. 6 *malade*, adj.

1 *vouloir*, v. 3. 2 *poire*, n. f. 3 *à*, prep. 4 *service*, n. m.

1 *souhaiter*, v. 1. 2 *voir*, v. 3. 3 *mon*, *ma*, pl. *mes*, pron. adj. 4 *jardin*, n. m. 5 *aller*, v. 1. 6 *aujourd'hui*, adv.

1 *ce, cet, cette*, pl. *ces*, pron. adj. *gens*, n. m. plur. 3 *vertueux*, *euse*, adj. 4 *recevoir*, v. 3. 5 *dans*, prep. 6 *voire*, pron. adj. 7 *famille*, n. f.

1 *voici*, adv. 2 *beau, elle*, adj. 3 *vers*, n. m. 4 *apprendre*, v. 6. 5 *par cœur*.

1 *ce*, pron. adj. 2 *livre*, n. m. 3 *plein*, adj. 4 *bon, onne*, adj. 5 *chose*, n. f. 6 *lire*, v. 4.

1 *toujours*, adv. 2 *fâché*, adj. 3 *quand*, conj.

1 *aimer*, v. 1. 2 *prendre*, v. 6. 1 *hair*, v. 2. 2 *acheter*, v. 1.

1 *bas*, n. m. 2 *fort*, adv. 3 *bon, onne*, adj.

1 *faire*, v. 5. he

he was 1 about 1 some pictures 2, has he finished 3 them?	1 <i>travailler</i> à, v. 1. 2 <i>tableau</i> , plur. <i>eaux</i> , n. m. 3 <i>finir</i> , v. 2.
you owed 1 hundred 2 guineas 3, have you paid 4 them?	1 <i>devoir</i> , v. 3. 2 <i>cent</i> , adj. 3 <i>guinée</i> , n. f. 4 <i>payer</i> , v. 1.
you have seen 1 her, has she pleased 2 you?	1 <i>voir</i> , v. 3. 2 <i>plaire</i> , v. 5.
you have not consulted 1 me.	1 <i>consulter</i> , v. 1.
have you not employed 1 him with 2 success 3?	1 <i>employer</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>avec</i> , prep. 3 <i>succès</i> , n. m.

Remarks upon the conjunctive Pronouns.

R U L E I.

When a Verb is attended with the Pronouns *me*, *nous*, *te*, or *vous*, and the Pronouns *le*, *la*, or *les*, the Pronouns *me*, *nous*, *te*, or *vous*, must be placed before the Pronouns *le*, *la*, or *les*, as

il me la donne.

il ne nous le dit pas.

te les a-t-il envoyés ?

ne vous les a-t-il pas pris ?

he gives it to me.

he does not tell it us.

has he sent them to thee?

has he not taken them from you?

Exercises upon this Rule.

I know 1 good 2 news 3, I shall tell 4 them to you.	1 <i>savoir</i> , v. 3. 2 <i>bon</i> , <i>bonne</i> , adj. 3 <i>nouvelle</i> , n. f. 4 <i>dire</i> , v. 4.
I have found 1 your 2 fan 3, do you give 4 it me?	1 <i>trouver</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>votre</i> , pron. adj. 3 <i>éventail</i> , n. m. 4 <i>donner</i> , v. 1.
you shall have my 1 snuff-box 2, I promise 3 it to you.	1 <i>mon</i> , <i>ma</i> , pl. <i>mes</i> , pron. adj. 2 <i>tabatière</i> , n. f. 3 <i>promettre</i> , v. 4.
I have fine 1 carps 2 I shall send 3 them to you.	1 <i>b-eau</i> , <i>elle</i> , adj. 2 <i>carpe</i> , n. f. 3 <i>envoyer</i> , v. 1.
he has married 1 his 2 grand 3 daughter 3 to 4 my brother 5, and he had destined 6 her for 7 a wife 8 for me.	1 <i>marier</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>sa</i> , pron. adj. f. 3 <i>petite fille</i> , n. f. 4 <i>à</i> , prep. 5 <i>frère</i> , n. m. 6 <i>destiner</i> , v. 1. 7 <i>pour</i> , prep. 8 <i>femme</i> , n. f.
he has sold 1 his 2 trees 3, and yet 4 he had promised them to us.	1 <i>vendre</i> , v. 6. 2 <i>ses</i> , pron. adj. pl. 3 <i>arbre</i> , n. m. 4 <i>cependant</i> , conj. you

you have my horses 1; when 1 *che-val*, plur. *aux*, n. m.
 2 will you send 3 them 2 *quand*, adv. 3 *renvoyer*,
 back 3 to me? v. 1.

R U L E II.

The Datives *lui* and *leur*, must be placed after the Accu-
 satives *me*, *nous*, *te* and *vous*, as
nous les lui donnons. we give them to him.

nous ne la leur donnons pas. we don't give it to them.

les lui donnons-nous ? do we give them to her?

ne la leur donnons-nous pas. don't we give it to them

Exercises upon this Rule.

If they ask 1 your 2 protection 1 *demander*, v. 1. 2 *votre*, pron.
 3, will you refuse 4 it to adj. 3 *protection*, n. f. 4
 them? *refuser*, v. 1.

you have his 1 money 2, give 1 *son*, *sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 2
 3 it him back 3. *argent*, n. m. 3 *rendre*, v. 6.

as 1 soon as 1 I knew 2 the 1 *aussi tôt que*, conj. 2 *apprendre*,
 death 3 of their 4 uncle v. 6. 3 *mort*, n. f. 4 *leur*,
 5, I told 6 it them. pron. adj. 5 *oncle*, n. m. 6
faire savoir, v. 5. 3.

they ask 1 for 1 my 2 friend- 1 *demander*, v. 1. 2 *mon*, *ma*,
 ship 3, I grant 4 it them. pl. *mes*, pron. adj. 3 *amitié*,
 n. f. 4 *accorder*, v. 1.

If he lends 1 me his horses 1 *prêter*, v. 1. 2 *che-v-al*, plur.
 2, I shall send 3 them back *aux*, n. m. 3 *renvoyer*, v. 1.
 3 to him to-morrow 4. 4 *demain*, adv.

If he comes 1 to see 2 my 1 *venir*, v. 2. 2 *voir*, v. 3. 3
 flowers 3, I shall sell 4 *fleur*, n. f. 4 *vendre*, v. 6.
 them to him.

R U L E III.

The Pronouns *y* and *en*, must be placed after the other
 conjunctive Pronouns, as

Je vous en donnerai.

I shall give you some.

prétez m'en.

lend me some.

ne vous y fiez pas.

don't trust him.

Exercises upon this Rule.

You have bought 1 cherries 1 *Acheter*, v. 1. 2 *cerise*, n. f.
 2, give 3 us some. 3 *donner*, v. 1.

when 1 I have money 2, I 1 *quand*, conj. 2 *argent*, n. m.
 give you some. If

If 1 you have wine 2, give them some.

my 1 sister 2, who 3 had fine 4 peaches 5 in 6 her 7 garden 8, gave me some.

when you gather 1 your 2 grapes 3, send 4 me some.

when he has fruit 1, he gives 2 me some.

If you have too 1 much 1 wealth 2, give me some.

have 1 you got 1 too 2 many 2 guineas 3, lend 4 me some, that 1 place 2 is too 3 unwholesome 4, don't send me to it.

your arguments 1 are convincing 2, I submit 3 to them.

this 1 grove 2 has many 3 windings 4, one 5 might lose one's self therein 5.

he hates 1 the park 2, don't take 3 him there.

these 1 conditions 2 are too 3 hard 4, I don't submit 4 to them.

1 *si*, conj. 2 *vin*, n. m.

1 *ma*, pron. adj. f. 2 *sœur*, n. f. 3 *qui*, pron. 4 *à*, prep. 5 *pêche*, n. f. 6 *dans*, prep. 7 *son*, pron. adj. m. 8 *jardin*, n. m.

1 *cueillir*, v. 2. 2 *vos*, pron. adj. pl. 3 *raisin*, n. m. 4 *envoyer*, v. 1.

1 *fruit*, n. m. 2 *donner*, v. 1.

1 *trop de*, adv. and prep. 2 *bien*, m.

1 *avoir*, v. 3. 2 *trop de*. 3 *guinée*, n. f. 4 *prêter*, v. 1.

1 *ce*, pron. adj. m. 2 *à*, prep. 3 *lieux*, n. m. 4 *trop*, adv. 5 *mal*, adj.

1 *argument*, pl. m. 2 *convaincre*, v. 1. 3 *se rendre*, v. 6.

1 *ce*, pron. adj. m. 2 *bocage*, n. m. 3 *plusieurs*, adj. pl. 4 *détour*, n. m. 5 *on pourroit s'y perdre*.

1 *hàir*, v. 2. 2 *parc*, n. m. 3 *mener*, v. 1.

1 *ces*, pron. adj. 2 *condition*, n. f. 3 *trop*, adv. 4 *dur*, adj. 5 *se soumettre*, v. 4.

R U L E IV.

When the Pronouns *y* and *en* meet together in a sentence, *y* must be placed first, as *je vous y en porterai*, I shall carry some for you there.

Exercises upon this Rule.

You have 1 no 2 fish 3 at 4 Hampstead, my 5 brother 6 will carry 7 some for you there.

1 *avoir*, v. 3. 2 *point de*. 3 *poisson*, n. m. 4 *à*, prep. 5 *mon*, pron. adj. m. 6 *frère*, n. m. 7 *porter*, v. 1.

they

they had no tea 1 at their 2 1 *thé*, n. m. 2 *leur*, pron. adj.
country 3 house 3 I have 3 *maison de campagne*, n. f.
sent 4 them some thither. 4 *envoyer*, v. 1.

Of French Moods.

The Infinitive denotes any thing indefinitely without affirming, as *manger*, to eat.

The Indicative shews or affirms, as *il mange*, he eats.

The Imperative commands, prays or exhorts, as *mangez*, eat; *ne mangez pas*, don't eat.

The Conjunctive comes after the conjunction *que*, that; or such like words following a verb, as *il faut que je fasse un discours*, I must make a speech.

Use of the French Tenses.

Single Tenses of the Indicative.

The Present.

This Tense denotes that a thing is, or is not done at the time wherein we speak, as *je marche*, I walk; *vous ne parlez pas*, you don't speak; it answers to the English present of the Indicative, *I walk, I do walk, I am walking.*

Exercises upon this Tense.

Wisdom 1 is the principal 2	1 <i>Sagesse</i> , n. f. 2 <i>principal</i> , pl. m. aux, adj. 3 <i>chose</i> , n. f.
thing 3.	
wisdom dwells 1 with 2 prudence 3.	1 <i>habiter</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>avec</i> , prep. 3 <i>prudence</i> , n. f.
hatred 1 stirreth 2 up 2	1 <i>haine</i> , n. f. 2 <i>causer</i> , v. 1. 3 <i>dispute</i> , n. f.
strifes 3	
the labour 1 of the righteous 2 tendeth 3 to 4 life 5.	1 <i>travail</i> , pl. aux, n. m. 2 <i>juste</i> , n. m. 3 <i>tendre</i> , v. 6. 4 <i>à</i> , prep. 5 <i>vie</i> , n. f.
the tongue 1 of the just 2 is as 3 choice 4 silver 5.	1 <i>langue</i> , n. f. 2 <i>juste</i> , n. m. 3 <i>comme</i> , conj. 4 <i>pur</i> , adj. 5 <i>argent</i> , n. m.
the righteous is 1 more 1 excellent 1 than 2 his 3	1 <i>vaut mieux</i> . 2 <i>que</i> , conj. 3 <i>son</i> , pron. adj. m. 4 <i>voisin</i> , n. m.
neighbour 4.	

The Imperfect.

This Tense is used, 1st. to denote that the thing we speak of was present in a past time specified, as *j'étudiais*, *quand*

quand il entra, I was studying, when he came in. When thus used, it answers to the *English* imperfect, *I was walking*.

2dly, It is used to express the inclinations and qualities a person had, or what he at certain times did, in a time entirely past, as

Hérode étoit cruel.

Herod was a cruel man.

mon père faisoit la même chose. my father did the same thing,

3dly, It is used after the conjunction *si*, to denote the thing that should be, that another thing might happen, as *je lirois, si j'avois des livres*, I should read, if I had books.

Exercises upon this Tense.

I was sick 1, when 2 he came 3. 1 *malade*, adj. 2 *quand*, conj. 3 *venir*, v. 2.

was you not at 1 home 1, when he sat 2 out 2? 1 *au logis*. 2 *partir*, v. 2.

my 1 father 2 was abroad 3, when my mother 4 died 5. 1 *mon*, *ma*, pl *mes*, pron. adj. 2 *père*, n. m. 3 *en ville*. 4 *mère*, n. f. 5 *mourir*, v. 2.

this 1 woman 2 was handsome 3 in 4 her 5 youth 6. 1 *cette*, adj. f. 2 *femme*, n. f. 3 *beau*, *elle*, adj. 4 *dans*, prep. 5 *son*, *sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 6 *jeunesse*, n. f.

Boadicea 1 was a warlike 3 princess 2. 1 *Boadicee*, n. f. 2 *princesse*, n. f. 3 *guerrier*, adj.

the late 1 king 2 was a good 3 prince 4. 1 *feu*, adj. 2 *roi*, n. m. 3 *b-on*, *onne*, adj. 4 *prince*, n. m.

if he loved 1 my sister 2, he would marry 3 her. 1 *aimer*, v. 1. 2 *sœur*, n. f. 3 *épouser*, v. 1.

should he fear 2 me 1, he would do 3 his duty 4. 1 *me*, pron. conj. 2 *craindre*, v. 6. 3 *faire*, v. 5. 4 *devoir*, n. m.

if he went 1 there 2, he would be punished 3. 1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *y*. 3 *punir*, v. 2.

The Preterite.

This Tense is used to denote a thing past, in such a manner, that nothing remains of the time wherein it happened, as *je fus malade l'année dernière*, I was sick last year.

Exercises upon this Tense.

I went 1 yesterday 2 to 3 the play 4. 1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *hier*, adv. 3 *à*, prep. 4 *comédie*, n. f.

we

- we danced 1 the 2 day before
yesterday 2 during 3 three
4 hours 5.
- we supped 1 last 3 week 2
at 4 Ranelagh.
- Alexander 1 conquered 2
Darius.
- Cæsar 1 came 2, saw 3, and
4 conquered 5.
- Pyrrhus 1 defeated 2 the Ro-
mans 3.
- 1 *danſer*, v. 1. 2 *avant-hier*,
adv. 3 *pendant*, prep. 4
trois, adj. 5 *heure*, n. f.
- 1 *souper*, v. 4. 2 *semaine*, n. f.
3 *dernier*, adj. 4 *à*, prep.
- 1 *Alexandre*, n. m. 2 *vaincre*,
v. 6.
- 1 *Céſar*, n. m. 2 *venir*, v. 2.
3 *voir*, v. 3. 4 *et*, conj. 5
conquerir, v. 2.
- 1 *Pirrus*, n. m. 2 *défaire*, v.
5. 3 *Romain*, n. m.

The Future.

This Tense denotes a thing which is to be in a time not yet come, as *je parlerai*, I shall speak, and answers to the English future, *I shall or will walk*, &c.

Exercises upon this Tense.

- The expectation 1 of the
wicked 2 shall perish 3.
- wealth 1 gotten 2 by 3 vanity
4 shall be diminished 5.
- the house 1 of the wicked
shall be overthrown 2.
- a false 1 witness 2 shall not
be unpunished 3.
- the sluggard 1 will not plow
2 by 3 reason of the cold
3; therefore 4 he shall beg
5 in 6 harvest 7, and have
nothing 8.
- will the countess 1 speak 2
to the queen 3 in 4 my 5
behalf 6?
- 1 *eſpérance*, n. f. 2 *méch-ant*,
plur. *ans*, n. m. 3 *périr*, v. 2.
- 1 *richesſes*, n. f. plur. 2 *ac-
quérir*, v. 2. 3 *par*, prep.
4 *vanité*, n. f. 5 *diminuer*,
v. 1.
- 1 *maison*, n. f. 2 *renverſer*,
v. 1.
- 1 *ſ-aux, auſe*, adj. 2 *témoin*,
n. m. 3 *impuni*, adj.
- 1 *pareſſeux*, n. m. 2 *laboureur*,
v. 1. 3 *à cauſe du froid*. 4
c'eſt-pourquoi, conj. 5 *man-
dier*, v. 1. 6 *pendant*, prep.
7 *moifſon*, n. f. 8 *rien*, n. m.
- 1 *comteſſe*, n. f. 2 *parler*, v. 1.
3 *reine*, n. f. 4 *en*, prep. 5
ma, pron. adj. f. 6 *ſaveur*,
n. f.

The Conditional.

The conditional or uncertain time denotes a thing that would, should or could be in an unspecified and uncertain time

time, and depends of another uncertain thing, as *je ferois votre fortune, si j'étois roi*, I should make your fortune, if I were a king.

Exercises upon this Tense.

My 1 father 2 would love 3
my sister 4, if 5 she were
more 6 modest 7.

I would marry 2 her 1, if she
were handsome 3.

I would not go 1 to 2 London
3, if I were in 4 your 5
place 6.

I would give 2 you 1 a place
3, if you had done 4 your
duty 5.

he would be 1 thankful 2, if
3 you did 5 him 4 that 6
service 7.

1 *mon, ma*, pl. *mes*, pron. adj.
2 *pere*, n. m. 3 *aimer*, v. 1.
4 *sœur*, n. f. 5 *si*, conj. 6
plus, adv. 7 *modeste*, adj.

1 *la*, pron. conj. f. 2 *épouser*,
v. 1. 3 *beau, elle*, adj.

1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *à*, prep. 3
Londres, n. m. 4 *à*, prep.
5 *votre*, pron. adj. 6 *place*,
n. f.

1 *vous*, pron. conj. 2 *donner*,
v. 1. 3 *poste*, n. m. 4 *faire*,
v. 5. 5 *devoir*, n. m.

1 *être*, v. 4. 2 *reconnoissant*,
adj. 3 *si*, conj. 4 *lui*, pron.
conj. 5 *rendre*, v. 6. 6 *ce*,
pron. adj. m. 7 *service*,
n. m.

Compounds of the Indicative.

The First Compound.

This Tense denotes a thing that is past, but in such a manner, that a part still remains of the time wherein that thing has happened, as *j'ai perdu cette année-ci cent pistoles*, I have lost hundred pistoles this year. *J'ai perdu* denotes a thing that is past; but it has happened this year; and there still remains a part of this year to slide away.

Exercises upon this Tense.

How 1 many 1 guineas 2
have you won 3 to 4 day
4?

I have read 1 Telemachus 2
this 3 week 4.

1 *combien*, adv. 2 *guinée*, n. f.
3 *gagner*, v. 1. 4 *aujourd'hui*, adv.

1 *lire*, v. 4. 2 *Télémaque*, n.
m. 3 *ce, cet, cette*, pl. *ces*,
pron. adj. 4 *semaine*, n. f.

I have

- I have seen 1 the prince 2
twice 3 this month 4. 1 voir, v. 3. 2 prince, n. m.
the king 1 of Prussia 2 has 3 deux fois. 4 mois, n. m.
defeated 3 the French 4 1 roi, n. m. 2 Prusse, n. f. 3
and 5 Austrians 6 this year battre, v. 4. 4 François, n.
7. m. 5 &, conj. 6 Autri-
our 1 age 2 has produced 3 chien, n. m. 7 année, n. f.
great 4 poets 5. 1 notre, pron. adj. 2 siècle,
n. m. 3 produire, v. 4. 4
grand, adj. 5 poëte, n. m.

Remarks upon the Preterite and first Compound.

When the time wherein a thing has happened is entirely past, and is not specified, we may indifferently use these two Tenses, as *Alexandre fut*, or *a été un grand général*, Alexander was, or has been a great general.

Exercises wherein the Preterite or first Compound may be indifferently used.

- The duke 1 of Marlborough 1 duc, n. m. 2 souvent, adv.
has often 2 beaten 3 the 3 battre, v. 4. 4 François,
French 4. n. m.
the fruits 1 of the earth 2 1 fruit, n. m. 2 terre, n. f. 3
have been the food 3 of nourriture, n. f. 4 premier,
the first 4 men 5. adj. 5 homme, n. m.
Christ 1 has driven 2 the 1 Jésus-Christ, n. m. 2 chas-
traders 3 out 4 of the tem- ser, v. 1. 3 marchand, n. m.
ple 4. 4 du temple.
water 1 was changed 2 into 3 1 eau, plur. eaux, n. f. 2 échan-
wine 4 at 5 the wedding ger, v. 1. 3 en, prep. 4 vin,
of Cana 5. n. m. 5 aux noces de Cana.
Joseph has interpreted 1 Pha- 1 interpreter, v. 1. 2 songe. n.
raoh's 3 dreams 2. m. 3 Pharaon, n. m.
Cain 1 killed 2 his 3 brother 1 Caïn, n. m. 2 tuer, v. 1. 3
4 Abel. son, pron. adj. m. 4 frère,
n. m.

The Second Compound.

This Tense is used to denote, that, in a certain specified time that is past, the thing spoken of was also past, as *j'avais fait mon thème, quand vous entrâtes*, I had done my exercise, when you came in.

Exer-

Exercises upon this Tense.

The King 1 had ended 2 his
3 speech 4, when 5 I en-
tered 6 into 7 the house 8
of lords 9.

You had sold 1 your 2 estate
3, when I married 4.

The captain 1 had paid 2 his
3 debts 4, when he sat 5
out 5.

The duke 1 had left 2 the
army 3 when we took 4
Tournay 5.

The count 1 had bought 2
an estate 3, when 4 he
died 5.

1 *Roi*, n.m. 2 *finir*, v. 2. 3 *son*,
sa, pl *ses*, pron. adj. 4 *dis-*
cours, n.m. 5 *quand*, adv. 6
entrer, v. 1. 7 *dans*, prep. 8
chambre, n.f. 9 *pair*, n.m.
1 *vendre*, v. 6. 2 *votre*, pl.
vos, pron. adj. 3 *bien*, n.m.
4 *se marier*, v. 1.
1 *capitaine*, n. m. 2 *payer*,
v. 1. 3 *ses*, pron. adj. 4
dette, n. f. 5 *partir*, v. 2.
1 *duc*, n. m. 2 *quitter*, v. 1.
3 *armée*, n. f. 4 *prendre*,
v. 6. 5 *Tournai*, n. m.
1 *comte*, n. m. 2 *acheter*, v.
1. 3 *bien*, n. m. 4 *quand*,
adv. 5 *mourir*, v. 2.

The Third Compound.

This Tense, like the Preterite, expresses a thing quite
past, and is commonly construed with

quand, when.

orsque, when.

à peine, as soon as.

as *quand j'eus parlé, chacun se leva*; when I had spoken,
every one got up.

aussitôt que, as soon as.

après que, when.

à peine, scarce.

Exercises upon this Tense.

When he had finished 1 his 2
history 3, she began 4 her
5 own 5.

When the king 1 was come 2,
they began 3 the play 4.

As soon as Cæsar 1 was en-
tered 2 into 3 the senate 4
house 4, the conspirators 5
fell 6 upon 7 him 8 and
9 killed 11 him 10.

1 *finir*, v. 2. 2 *son*, pron. adj.
3 *histoire*, n. f. 4 *commen-*
cer, v. 1. 5 *la sienne*.
1 *roi*, n. m. 2 *venir*, v. 2. 3
commencer, v. 1. 4 *comé-*
die, n. f.
1 *César*, n. m. 2 *entrer*, v. 1.
3 *dans*, prep. 4 *sénat*, n.m.
5 *conjuré*, n. m. 6 *tomber*,
v. 1. 7 *sur*, prep. 8 *lui*,
pron. nom. 9 *et*, conj. 10
le, pron. conj. 11 *tuer*, v. 1.
scarce

scarce was the queen 1 gone 1 *reine*, n. f. 2 *sortir*, v. 2. 3
2 out 2, but 3 I came 4 *que*, 4 *entrer*, v. 1.
in 4.

The Fourth Compound.

This Tense denotes a time to come, wherein the thing spoken of will be over, as *j'aurai fini mon ouvrage*, quand *vous commencerez le vôtre*, I shall have finished my work when you begin your's.

Exercises upon this Tense.

I shall have dined 1, when 2 1 *diner*, v. 1. 2 *quand*, adv.
you come 3. 3 *venir*, v. 2.
when I have done 1 my 2 1 *faire*, v. 5. 2 *ma*, pron.
task 3, I shall go 4 to 5 my adj. f. 3 *tâche*, n. f. 4 *aller*,
brother's 5. v. 1. 5 *chez mon frère*.
I shall study 1 my lesson 2, 1 *étudier*, v. 1. 2 *leçon*, n. f.
when I have finished 3 my 3 *finir*, v. 2. 4 *mon*, pron.
exercise 4. adj. m. 5 *thème*, n. m.
when I have written 1 my 2 1 *écrire*, v. 4. 2 *mes*, pron.
letters 3, I shall set 4 out adj. pl. 3 *lettre*, n. f. 4
4 for 5 my country- *partir*, v. 2. 5 *pour*, prep.
house 6. 6 *maison de campagne*, n. f.
I shall pay 2 you 1, when you 1 *vous*, pron. conj. 2 *payer*,
have done 3 my work 4. v. 1. 3 *faire*, v. 5. 4 *ou-*
vrage, n. m.

The Fifth Compound.

This Tense denotes a thing that would, could or should have happened, had it not been for some other conditional thing, as *vous auriez réussi, si vous aviez suivi mon conseil*, you would have succeeded, if you had followed my advice.

Exercises upon this Tense.

The prince 1 would have 1 *prince*, n. m. 2 *le*, pron.
preferred 3 him 2, if 4 he conj. 3 *avancer*, v. 1. 4 *si*,
had behaved 5 better 6. conj. 5 *se comporter*, v. 1.
6 *mieux*, adv.
you would have won 1, if 1 *gagner*, v. 1. 2 *jouer*, v. 1.
you had played 2. 2
his 1 mistress 2 would not 1 *sa*, pron. conj. f. 2 *maî-*
have forgiven 4 him 3, had *resse*, n. f. 3 *lui*, pron. conj.
5 *she*

5 she not been 5 a good 6 woman 7.

4 pardonner, v. 1. 5. si elle n'avoit point été. 6 b-on, onne, adj. 7 femme, n. f.

he would have finished 1 his 2 business 3, if 4 you had not interrupted 5 him.

1 finir, v. 2. 2 son, pron. adj. 3 affaire, n. f. 4 si, conj. 5 interrompre, v. 6.

Single Tenses of the Conjunctive.

The Present.

This Tense is used, when the Verb, coming before it, is either in the present or future, as

Croyez vous qu'ils viennent ?

Do you think that they will come ?

Il faudra que je le fasse.

I shall be obliged to do it.

Exercises upon this Tense.

Do they think 1 that 2 the soldiers 3 will do 4 their 5 duty 6 ?

1 croire, v. 5. 2 que, conj. 3 soldat, n. m. 4 faire, v. 4. 5 leur, pron. adj. 6 devoir, n. m.

We must 1 come 2 to 2 a resolution 3.

1 Il faut, v. imp. 3. 2 prendre, v. 6. 3 résolution, n. f.

You must repeat 1 your 2 lesson 3.

1 répéter, v. 1. 2 votre, pron. adj. 3 leçon, n. f.

They must write 1 their letters 2.

1 écrire, v. 4. 2 lettres, n. f.

You 1 will be obliged 1 to sell 2 your estate 3.

1 il faudra. 2 vendre, v. 6. 3 bien, n. m.

Will they not be obliged to help 2 him 1 ?

1 le, pron. conj. 2 secourir, v. 2.

The Preterite.

This Tense is used, when the Verb, coming before it, is in any one of the past, or conditional Tenses, as

Je woulois qu'il entrât.

I was willing he should enter.

Il ordonna qu'on le mît à mort.

he ordered him to be put to death.

Elle woudroit que vous y allas-

she wished you would go there.

fic.
J'ai ordonné qu'on le laissât aller,

I have commanded to let him go.

vous aviez empêché qu'on ne m'injuriât.

you had hindered my being insulted.

*aurez-vous voulu qu'il accusât
son frère?*

would you have had him
accuse his brother?

Exercises upon this Tense.

We were 1 not willing 1 that
2 he should expose 3 his 4
life 5.

would 1 you have him 1 run
2 the risk 3 of 4 losing 4
his 5 estate 6.

he ordered 1 them 2 to be
hanged 3 immediately 4.

I 1 wish 1 you would study 2
more 3 than 4 you 5 do 5.

we 1 wish 1 your 2 master 3
would teach 5 you 4 the
first 6 principles 7 of the
French 9 tongue 8.

I have ordered him 1 to be
punished 2.

I have hindered 1 your 2 be-
ing imposed upon 2.

would 1 you have had 1 us
lose 2 our 3 time 4?

1 *Vouloir*, v. 3. 2 *que*, conj. 3
exposer, v. 1. 4 *sa*, pron.
adj. f. 5 *vie*, n. f.

1 *voudriez vous qu'il*, 2 *cou-
rir*, v. 2. 3 *risque*, n. m. 4 *de
perdre*, 5 *son*, pron. adj. m.
6 *bien*, n. m.

1 *ordonner*, v. 1. 2 *les*, pron.
conj. pl. 3 *pendre*, v. 6. 4
sur le-champ, adv.

1 *je voudrais*, 2 *étudier*, v. 1.
3 *plus*, adv. 4 *que*, conj. 5
vous ne faites.

1 *nous voudrions*, 2 *votre*, pron.
adj. 3 *maître*, n. m. 4
vous, pron. conj. 5 *en-
seigner*, v. 1. 6 *premier*, adj.
7 *principe*, n. m. 8 *langue*,
n. f. 9 *François*, adj.

1 *le*, pron. conj. m. 2. *punir*,
v. 2.

1 *empêcher*, v. 1. 2 *qu'en*
vous trompât.

1 *aurez vous voulu*, 2 *perdre*,
v. 4. 3 *notre*, pron. adj. m.
4 *temps*, n. m.

Compounds of the Conjunction.

The first Compound.

This Tense is used, when the Verb, coming before it, is
either in the present, first compound, or future of the indi-
cative, as

*Je doute qu'aucun philosophe
ait jamais connu l'origine
des vents.*

I doubt whether any of the
philosophers ever knew the
cause of the winds.

<i>il a fallu que j'aie sollicité mes juges.</i>	I have been obliged to wait upon my judges.
<i>je n'entreprendrai rien que je n'aie consulté mon avocat.</i>	I shall undertake nothing before I have consulted my lawyer.

Exercises upon this Tense.

Do you doubt 1 his 2 having behaved well 3 ?	1 <i>Douter</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>qu'il se soit bien comporté</i> .
I don't doubt but 1 he has done 2 his 3 duty 4.	1 <i>que</i> , conj. 2 <i>faire</i> , v. 5: 3 <i>son</i> , pron. adj. m. 4 <i>devoir</i> , n. m.
I have 1 been 1 obliged 1 to reconcile 3 them 2.	1 <i>il a fallu</i> , v. imp. 3. 2 <i>les</i> , pron. conj. pl. 3 <i>reconcilier</i> , v. 1.
I shall say 1 nothing 2 before 3 you have spoken 3.	1 <i>dire</i> , v. 4. 2 <i>rien</i> , n. m. 3 <i>que</i> , conj. 4 <i>parler</i> , v. 1.
I shall not forgive 2 you 1 before you have asked 3 pardon 4.	1 <i>vous</i> , pron. conj. 2 <i>pardonner</i> , v. 1. 3 <i>demandar</i> , v. 1. 4 <i>pardon</i> , n. m.

The Second Compound.

This Tense is used after the imperfect, preterite, conditional, and the first, second, and fifth Compounds, as

<i>J'ignorois, que vous eussiez appris l'Arithmétique.</i>	I did not know that you had learned Arithmetic.
<i>il ne crut pas qu'on lui eût tendu un piège.</i>	he did not believe that they had laid a snare for him.
<i>vous trouviez mauvais, que nous eussions contrevenu à vos ordres.</i>	you would take it ill, if we had disobeyed your orders.
<i>il n'a pas cru qu'on lui en eût imposé.</i>	he did not believe that they had imposed upon him.
<i>nous avions ignoré que le Roi vous eût accordé cette grace.</i>	we did not know that the King had granted you that favour.
<i>vous auriez trouvé mauvais, que nous eussions contrevenu à vos ordres.</i>	you would have taken it ill, if we had disobeyed your orders.

Exercises upon this Tense.

I did not know 1 that 2 you
had taught 3 philosophy 4.

he did not believe 1 that they
had discovered 2 where 3
he was.

I should have taken 1 it ill 1,
if 2 you had not assisted 3
your 4 countryman 5.

we did not believe that he
had done 2 it 1.

we did not know that the
Dutchess 1 had rewarded
2 that 3 lady 4.

we should have taken it ill,
if you had not improved 1
your 2 mind 3.

The French and English imperative denoting the same
thing, and answering exactly to each other, these need no
remarks upon them.

*Tenses of the Infinitive.**The Present.*

The Present of the Infinitive denotes the present, past,
and future time, as

Vous me voyez danser.

vous m'avez entendu parler.

vous m'entendrez chanter.

You see me dance.

you have heard me speak.

you will hear me sing.

Exercises upon this Tense.

Are 1 you willing 1 to go 2
to 3 York 4?

can 1 you speak 2 French 3?

we expect 1 to have 2 a good
3 crop 4.

1 *Vouloir*, v. 3. 2 *aller*, v. 1.
3 *à*, prep. 4 *York*, n. m.

1 *savoir*, v. 3. 2 *parler*, v. 1.
3 *François*, n. m.

1 *compter*, v. 1. 2 *avoir*, v. 3.
3 *bon, onne*, adj. 4 *recolte*,
n. f.

I am

I am 1 to receive 2 my 3 rents 4.	1 <i>dévoir</i> , v. 3. 2 <i>recevoir</i> , v. 3. 3 <i>mes</i> , pron. adj. pl. 4 <i>rente</i> , n. f.
we are to dance 1 this 2 evening 3.	1 <i>danser</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>ce</i> , pron. adj. m. 3 <i>soir</i> , n. m.
be 1 pleased 1 to grant 3 me 2 a favour 4.	1 <i>daigner</i> . 2 <i>me</i> , pron. conj. 3 <i>accorder</i> , v. 1. 4 <i>faveur</i> , n. f.
have you seen 2 him 1 write 3 yesterday 4?	1 <i>le</i> , pron. conj. 2 <i>voir</i> , v. 3. 3 <i>écrire</i> , v. 4. 4 <i>bien</i> , adv.
have you not heard 1 him recite 2 the verses 3?	1 <i>entendre</i> , v. 6. 2 <i>réciter</i> , v. 1. 3 <i>vers</i> , n. m.
you will see us 1 go 2 to church 3.	1 <i>nous</i> , pron. conj. 2 <i>aller</i> , v. 1. 3 <i>église</i> , n. f.

Compound of the Present.

This tense denotes a time past, relatively to the tense of the verb coming before it, as -

<i>Vous paroissez avoir perdu votre argent.</i>	You look as if you had lost your money.
<i>j'ai cru être arrivé trop tard.</i>	I thought I was come too late.

Exercises upon this Tense.

They look 1 as 2 if they had a mind 2 to 3 succeed 3 in 4 their 5 undertakings 6.	1 <i>Paraître</i> , v. 5. 2 <i>avoir envie</i> . 3 <i>de réussir</i> . 4 <i>dans</i> , prep. 5 <i>leur</i> , pron. adj. 6 <i>entreprise</i> , n. f.
she pretends 1 that she has lost 2 her 3 money 4 at 5 play 5.	1 <i>prétendre</i> , v. 6. 2 <i>perdre</i> , v. 4. 3 <i>son</i> , pron. adj. m. 4 <i>argent</i> , n. m. 5 <i>au jeu</i> .
he thought 1 he was gone 2 out 2 too 3 soon 4.	1 <i>croire</i> , v. 5. 2 <i>sortir</i> , v. 2. 3 <i>trop</i> , adv. 4 <i>tôt</i> , adv.

Use of the Participle Active.

You must observe, first, that this Participle is always undeclined, as

<i>Un homme craignant Dieu.</i>	A man fearing God.
<i>une femme aimant son mari.</i>	a wife loving her husband.

Secondly, that when it denotes a past time, it takes a Participle passive after it, as *ayant cherché*, having sought.

Thirdly, that when *en* is placed before it, this word signifies *as*, *when*, or *whilst*, as

*En me parlant, il pensoit à
autre chose.*

je vous le dirai, en allant.

When or whilst he was speak-
ing to me, he was think-
ing of other things.

I shall tell it you, as we go.

Exercises upon this Participle.

They 1 are 1 people 2 fear-
ing 3 God 4.

philosophers 1, knowing 2
the truth 3, ought 4 not to
conceal 6 it 5.

Alexander 1, having defeat-
ed 2 Darius, seized 3 upon
3 his 4 kingdom 5.

the Prince 1, having given 2
some necessary 4 orders 3,
sat 5 out 5 for 6 Italy 7.

he spoke 2 to me 1 several 3
times 4, as he walked 5.

he died 1, as he was speak-
ing 2.

1 *Ce sont.* 2 *gens*, n. m. pl.
3 *craindre*, v. 6. 4 *Dieu*, n. m.
1 *philosophe*, n. m. 2 *connaître*,
v. 5. 3 *vérité*, n. f. 4 *de-*
voir, v. 3. 5 *la*, pron. conj.
f. 6 *cacher*, v. 1.

1 *Alexandre*, n. m. 2 *défaite*,
v. 5. 3 *se rendre maître de*,
v. 6. 4 *son*, pron. adj. m. 5
royaume, n. m.

1 *Prince*, n. m. 2 *donner*, v. 1.
3 *ordre*, n. m. 4 *nécessaire*,
adj. 5 *partir*, v. 2. 6 *pour*,
prep. 7 *Italie*, n. f.

1 *me*, pron. conj. 2 *parler*,
v. 1. 3 *plusieurs*, adj. plur.
m. and f. 4 *fois*, n. f. 5 *mour-*
ir, v. 1.

1 *mourir*, v. 2. 2 *parler*, v. 1.

Use of the Participle Passive.

This Participle is sometimes declined, and sometimes un-
declined.

It is declined, first, in the verbs passive, as

Il est chéri.

elle est chérie.

nous sommes chéris.

elles sont chéries.

He is beloved.

she is beloved.

we are beloved.

they are beloved.

Secondly, in the compounds of the reflected verbs, as

Il s'est caché.

elle s'est cachée.

nous nous sommes cachés.

elles se sont cachées.

He has hid himself.

she has hid herself.

we have hid ourselves.

they have hid themselves.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, after the Verb *avoir*, when this verb has a pronoun in the accusative before it, as

Les vers que j'ai faits, je vous les donne. I give you the verses which I have made.

Fourthly, after the same verb *avoir*, if even its nominative comes after this participle, as

La peine que les savans ont prise. } The trouble which the learn-
la peine qu'ont prise les savans. } ed have taken.

It is undeclined, first, after the Verb *avoir*, when this verb has no pronoun in the accusative before it, as

J'ai lu Gil-blas, I have read Gil-blas.
vous avez fait votre thème. you have done your exercise.

Secondly, when it governs, and is placed before an infinitive without a preposition between them, as

Les femmes que j'ai entendu chanter. The women whom I heard sing.

Thirdly, after a Verb conjugated in its compounds with the Verb *être*, and governing a conjunctive pronoun in the dative, as

Elle s'est prescrit cette règle. She has made this her rule.

Fourthly, when in the same sentence it is followed by *que* or *qui*, as

Les raisons qu'il a cru que j'approuvois. The reasons which he thought I approved of.

Fifthly, in the Verbs impersonal, as

La pluie qu'il a fait. The rain which has fallen:

Exercises upon the declined Participle Passive.

Having already given several Exercises upon this Participle, when I treated of the passive and reflected Verbs, I shall now content myself with setting down here a few Exercises upon the third Remark.

the peace 1, which 2 we 1 *paix*, n. f. 2 *que*, pron. 3
have made I disapprove 3. *désapprouver*, v. 1.
The epigram 1 which he has 1 *épigramme*, n. f. 2 *faire*,
made 2 I 3 find 3 in 4 every v. 5. 3 *je la trouve*. 4 *entre*,
6 body's 6 hands 5. prep. 5 *main*, n. f. 6 *de tous*
le monde.

the horses 1, which he has bought 2, I find very 3 beautiful 4.

the sums 1, which I have borrowed 2, I return 3 back 3.

the cause 1, which I have defended 2, I forsake 3.

do you know 1 the trouble 2, which 3 my 5 brother 6 has taken 4, to 7 serve you 7?

1 chev-al, pl. aux. n. m. 2

acheter, v. 1. 3 très, adv.

4 b-eau, elle, pl. m. eaux, adj.

1 somme, n. f. 2 emprunter,

v. 1. 3 rendre, v. 6.

1 cause, n. f. 2 défendre, v. 6.

3 abandonner, v. 1.

1 savoir, v. 3. 2 peine, n. f. 3

que, pron. 4 prendre, v. 6. 5

mon, pron. adj. m. 6 frere, n.

m. 7 pour vous servir.

Exercises upon the undeclined Participle Passive.

I have not yet 1 read 2 the history 3 of England 4.

1 Encore, adv. 2 lire, v. 4.

3 histoire, n. f. 4 Angli-

terre, n. f.

here 1 is 1 the child 2 whom 3 I have heard 4 speak 5.

1 voici, adv. 2 enf-ant, pl.

ans, n. m. 3 qui. 4 en-

tendre, v. 6. 5 parler, v. 1.

I have made 1 several 2 rules 3 to 1 myself 1.

1 se prescrire, v. 4. 2 plusieurs,

adj. plur. m. and f. 3 right,

n. f.

I have read the books 1, which 2 you thought 3 I approved 4 of 4.

1 livre, n. m. 2 que. 3 croire,

v. 5. 4 approuver, v. 1.

the wind 1, which 2 has blown 2 for 3 two days 3, has unrooted 4 several trees 5.

1 vent, n. m. 2 qu'il a fait.

3 pendant deux jours. 4 dé-

raciner, v. 1. 5 arbre, n. m.

Of ADVERBS.

What has been said before, concerning the undeclined Particles, is to be understood only of such as are met with in the foregoing Exercises; I must now treat of them in a more particular manner.

First, the French Adverbs may be divided into eight classes, viz. Adverbs of *manner*, *order*, *place*, *distance*, *time*, *quantity*, *distribution*, and *motive*,

Adverbs of Manner.

The Adverbs of *manner* are formed from their respective adjectives, by adding *ment* after each of them, as

Fortement,

Fortement, strongly.
tendrement, tenderly.
promptement, quickly.

Aisément, easily.
hardiment, boldly.
absolument, absolutely.

And several others, to which we must add,

En vain, in vain.
exprès, purposely.
mal, badly.

bien, well.
ainsi, thus.
de même, so, thus.

The Adverbs of manner are compared, like adjectives, with the words

Plus, more.
le plus, the most.
aussi, as.
si, so.

Moins, less.
très, very.
fort, very.

But the Adverb *meux*, better, is the comparative of the adverb *bien*, well; and *pis*, worse, is that of *mal*, badly.

The Adverbs of *manner* are seldom placed before any other adverbs, but sometimes take adverbs of quantity before them, as

Cet homme traite bien fièrement ses inférieurs.
vous parlez peu décemment des femmes.

This man uses his inferiors in a very proud manner.
 you speak with little decency of women.

These Adverbs are placed first, before the adjectives, as
Parfaitement belle. Perfectly handsome.

Secondly, after the single Tenses of the Verbs, as
Il parle modestement de lui-même. He speaks modestly of himself.

Thirdly, in the Compounds, between the auxiliary and participle, as

Vous vous êtes bien comporté. You have behaved well.

Exercices upon these Adverbs.

She behaves 1 more politely
 2 than 3 her 4 sister 5.

1 *se comporter*, v. 1. 2 *poliment*, adv. 3 *que*, conj. 4 *sa*, pron. adj. f. 5 *sœur*, n.f.

he speaks 1 more judiciously
 2 than the other 3.

1 *parler*, v. 1. 2 *sensément*, adv. 3 *autre*, pron. nom.

you 1 country-man 2 has served 4 me 3 the most faithfully 5 in 6 the world 6.

1 *votre*, pron. adj. 2 *compatriote*, n. m. 3 *me*, pron. conj. 4 *servir*, v. 2. 5 *fidèlement*, adv. 6 *du monde*.

he composes 1 verses 2 as
easily 3 as 4 Voltaire.
don't behave so impudently 1.
we are lodged 1 less conve-
niently 2 than 3 you 4.

he has served 1 his 2 King 3
very faithfully 4.

you don't work 1 better
than I 2.

you speak 1 very 2 indiscreet-
ly 3.

this 1 lady 2 is perfectly 3
handsome 4, and 5 speaks
6 modestly 7 of 8 herself 8.

I have strongly 1 opposed 2
his 3 designs 4.

1 *composer*, v. 1. 2 *vers*, n. m. 3
facilement, adv. 4 *que*, conj.

1 *effrontément*, adv.

1 *loger*, v. 1. 2 *commôdément*,
adv. 3 *que*, conj. 4 *vous*,
pron. nom.

1 *servir*, v. 2. 2 *son*, pron.
adj. m. 3 *Roi*, n. m. 4 *fidèle-
ment*, adv.

1 *travailler*, v. 1. 2 *moi*, pron.
nom.

1 *parler*, v. 1. 2 *bien*, adv. 3
impudemment, adv.

1 *cette*, pron. adj. f. 2 *dans*,
n. f. 3 *parfaitement*, adv.
4 *beau, elle*, adj. 5 *et*, conj.
6 *parler*, v. 1. 7 *modestement*,
adv. 8 *d'elle même*.

1 *fortement*, adv. 2 *s'opposer à*,
v. 1. 3 *ses*, pron. adj. pl.
4 *dessin*, n. m.

Adverbs of Order.

These Adverbs being

Premièrement, first.

Secondement, secondly.

Troisièmement, thirdly.

Quatrièmement, fourthly, &c.

d'abord, at first.

après, after.

Devant, before.

derrière, behind.

ensuite, afterwards, then.

auparavant, before.

enfin, at last.

are never used with Adjectives, and are placed before or
after the Verb, as the simphness of the sentence requires
it. When they come after it, they are not to be separated
from it; whereas, when they come before it, they may be
placed at the head of the sentence. All this will appear by
the following examples.

Parlez d'abord à mon frere ;
ensuite je lui dirai ce que je
pense.

Dieu créa d'abord l'homme ;
ensuite il créa la femme.

Speak first to my brother, I
shall tell him afterwards
what I think.

God created the man first,
and afterwards he created
the woman. Ex.

Exercises upon these Adverbs.

We must 1 first do 2 our 3 duty 4; secondly, we 5 must only take 6 lawful 7 pleasures 8.

You ought 1 first to love 2 God 3 above 4 all 5 things 6; secondly, you ought to love your 7 neighbour 8, as 9 yourself 10.

First, the King 1 is not absolute 2 in 3 England 4; secondly, we have the happiness 5 to live 6 under 7 a good 8 prince 9.

Our 1 eyes 2 admire 3 at first beauty 4, then our senses 5 covet 7 it 6, and 8 our heart 9 gives 11 itself over 11 to 10 it 10 afterwards.

1 *Il faut*, v. imp. 3. 2 *faire*, v. 5. 3 *notre*, pron. adj. 4. *devoir*, n. m. 5 *nous ne devons prendre que*. 6 *plaisir*, n. m. 7 *permis*, adj.

1 *devoir*, v. 3. 2 *aimer*, v. 1. 3 *Dieu*, n. m. 4 *sur*, prep. 5 *tout*, adj. 6 *chose*, n. f. 7 *votre*, pron. adj. 8 *prochain*, n. m. 9 *comme*, conj. 10 *vous-même*, pron. nom.

1 *Roi*, n. m. 2 *absolu*, adj. 3 *en*, prep. 4 *Angleterre*, n. f. 5 *bonheur*, n. m. 6 *vivre*, v. 4. 7 *sous*, prep. 8 *bon*, adj. 9 *prince*, n. m.

1 *noire*, pl. nos, pron. adj. 2 *œil*, plur. yeux, n. m. 3 *admirer*, v. 1. 4 *beauté*, n. f. 5 *sens*, n. m. 6 *la*, pron. conj. f. 7 *désirer*, v. 1. 8 *Et*, conj. 9 *cœur*, n. m. 10 *à*, pron. conj. 11 *se livrer*, v. 1.

Adverbs of Place.

These adverbs are

Où, where.

ici, here.

là, there.

dedans, within.

dehors, without, out.

dessus, upon.

Dessous, under.

partout, every where.

autour, round.

deçà, on this side.

delà, off, from thence.

au-delà, beyond.

You must observe, first, that they are placed after the Verb, except *où*, that comes before it, as

Je suis ici.

Où allez vous ?

I am here.

where are you going ?

Secondly, that except *partout* and *autour*, they may be governed by prepositions, as

Allez par ici.

Allez par là.

Go this way.

pass that way.

Exercises upon these Adverbs.

Where shall we go 1 ?	1 <i>Aller</i> , v. 1.
we are 1 here.	1 <i>être</i> , v. 4.
shall you stay 1 there ?	1 <i>se tenir</i> , v. 2.
he has been turned 1 out 1.	1 <i>mettre dehors</i> , v. 4.
God 1 is every where.	1 <i>Dieu</i> , n. m.
let us go this 1 way 1.	1 <i>par ici</i> .
from 1 whence 1 come 2 you ?	1 <i>d'où</i> . 2 <i>venir</i> , v. 2.

Adverbs of Distance.

Observe first, that these adverbs being *loin*, far, and *près*, near, may be compared and placed after other adverbs, as *approchez vous plus près*, come nearer.

Secondly, that they may come either before or after prepositions, as

il demeure loin de moi.

he lives far from me.

Cette maison paroît bien petite de loin.

This house seems very small at a distance.

Exercises upon these Adverbs.

Of all 1 the courtiers 2 you	1 <i>Tout</i> , plur. m. <i>ous</i> , adj. :
are he 3 who 4 approach 5	<i>courtisan</i> , n. m. 3 <i>celui</i> ,
the nearest the King's 7	pron. nom. m. 4 <i>qui</i> , pron.
person 6.	5 <i>approcher de</i> , v. 1. 6 <i>per-</i>
	<i>sonne</i> , n. f. 7 <i>Roi</i> , n. m.
this 1 village 2 is neither 3 too	1 <i>ce</i> , pron. adj. m. 2 <i>village</i> , n.
4 far, nor 5 too near the	m. 3 <i>ni</i> , conj. 4 <i>trop</i> , adv. 5
6 city of Dublin 6.	conj. 6 <i>de la ville de Dublin</i> .
sometimes 1 what 2 appears	1 <i>quelquefois</i> , adv. 2 <i>ce qui</i> ,
3 handsome 4 at 5 a dis-	pron. nom. m. 3 <i>pareille</i> ,
tance 5, is 6 not so 6 near	v. 5. 4 <i>à l'eau, elle</i> , adj. 5 <i>de</i>
7 at hand 7.	<i>loin</i> . 6 <i>ne l'est pas</i> . 7 <i>de près</i> .
near 1 you 2 I study 3, far 4	1 <i>près de</i> . 2 <i>vous</i> , pron. nom.
5 from 4 you I play 5.	3 <i>étudier</i> , v. 1. 4 <i>loin de</i> .
	5 <i>jouer</i> , v. 1.

Adverbs of Time.

These adverbs are seven in number, viz.

Tantôt, presently, by and by. *Tôt*, soon.

demain,

demain, tomorrow.

hier, yesterday.

aujourd'hui, to-day, this day.

tard, late.

matin, early.

You must observe first, that the four first may be governed by a preposition, as *pour demain*, for to-morrow, &c.

Secondly, that they are placed either before or after the Verb, according as the smoothness of the sentence, or the speaker's or writer's fancy requires it, as

Demain je prendrai, or je prendrai demain médecine. I shall take physick to-morrow.

aujourd'hui je vais, or je vais aujourd'hui à la comédie. I shall go this day to the play.

Thirdly, that they must not be placed in the compounds between the auxiliary verb and participle, as

Il a aujourd'hui fait beau tems. It has been fine weather to-day.

But that they must come after those compounds, as

Il a fait aujourd'hui beau tems. It has been fair weather to-day.

Fourthly, that the three last may be compared, as *plus tard*, later, &c.

Fifthly, that they may take other adverbs before them, as *il est trop tôt*, it is too soon, &c.

Sixthly, that they must always be placed after the Verb, as *je me leve matin*, I get up early, &c.

Exercices upon tantôt, demain, hier, and aujourd'hui.

We have enough 2 of 1 them 1 *en*, pron. conj. 2 *assez*, adv. 3 *pour*, prep.

I know 1 this 2 news 3 since 1 *savoir*, v. 3. 2 *cette*, pron. adj. f. 3 *nouvelle*, n. f. 4 *depuis*, prep.

I keep 1 this pear 2 for to-morrow. 1 *garder*, v. 1. 2 *poire*, n. f.

you put 2 us 1 off 2 from 3 1 *nous*, pron. conj. pl. 2 *re-mettre*, v. 4. 3 *de demain en demain*.

to-morrow I shall go 1 to 2 1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *à*, prep. 3 *comédie*, n. f. 4 *&*, conj. 5 *ce soir*. 6 *souper*, v. 1. 7 *en ville*.

I saw

PRO EXERCISES upon the

I saw 1 my 2 friend 3 yesterday 4.

I shall speak 2 to him 1 tomorrow 3.

it has 1 been 1 fine 3 weather 4 to-day 2.

1 voir, v. 3. 2 mon, pron. adj. m. 3 ami, n. m. 4 hier, adv.

1 lui, pron. conj. 2 parler, v. 1. 3 demain, adv.

1 il a fait. 2 aujourd'hui. 3 bien, adj. m. 4 tems, n. m.

Exercises upon tot, tard, and main.

It is later than 1 I thought 2. come 1 another 2 time 2 sooner.

I get 1 up 1 every 2 day 2 earlier than you 3. you come very 1 late.

did he not embark 1 very 2 early?

it 1 is in vain that 1 you got up early, you shall not set 2 out 2 sooner.

1 que, conj. 2 croire, v. 5.

1 venir, v. 2. 2 une autre fois.

1 se lever, v. 1. 2 tous les jours. 3 vous, pron. nom.

1 bien, adv.

1 s'embarquer, v. 1. 2 bien, adv.

1 c'est en vain que. 2 partir, v. 2.

Adverbs of Quantity.

These adverbs are

Asses, enough.

trop, too much, too.

peu, little, few.

beaucoup, much, a great deal.

bien, much, very.

fort, much, very.

dutout, at all.

plus, more.

moins, less.

autant, as much.

tant, so much.

presque, almost.

Encore, once more.

très, most.

quelque, some, little.

si, so much.

aussi, as much.

tout, quite, intirely.

d'avantage, over and above, more.

dumoins, at least.

auplus, at most.

aumoins, at least.

tout-à-fait, quite.

Adverbs of quantity are placed in speech before the adjective and adverb. As to the Verb, if it be single, they come after it; and if compounded, they are commonly placed between the auxiliary and participle, altho' they may sometimes be placed after it. This place must even always be given to *d'avantage*. All this will be made plain by the following examples.

Elle est bien pauvre.
Je suis presque entièrement con-
vaincu de mon erreur.
J'en ai autant que vous.
J'en ai trop mangé.
Le drap bleu m'a plu d'avan-
tage que le vert.

She is very poor.
I am almost entirely con-
vinced of my error.
I have as much as you.
I have eat too much.
the blue cloth has pleased me
more than the green.

Exercises upon these Adverbs.

She is too rich 1 to 2 be-
come 3 your 4 wife 5.

We are more 1 than half 1
persuaded 2.

Our 1 pond 2 is almost empty
3.

I don't know 1 much the go-
vernor 2 of the city 3.

I write 1 more 2 pages 2 in
3 a day 4, than 5 you do
5 in a week 6.

I have read 1 more books 2
than 3 you 4.

This 1 house 2 is almost en-
tirely 3 destroyed 4.

He is more 1 than half 1
dead 2.

I have quite 2 finished 1 my
3 task 4.

I have 1 ten 2 at 3 most 3.

We were twenty 1 at 2 least 2.

You have a 1 great deal 1 of
malice 2, and 3 he 4 has
4 more 5.

1 *Richer*, adj. 2 *pour*, prep.
3 *devenir*, v. 2. 4 *votre*,
pron. adj. 5 *somme*, n. f.
6 *plus d'à moitié*. 2 *persuader*,
v. 1.

1 *notre*, pron. adj. 2. *étang*,
n. m. 3 *vide*, adj.

1 *connoître*, v. 5. 2 *gouver-
neur*, n. m. 3 *ville*, n. f.

1 *écrire*, v. 4. 2 *plus de pages*.
3 *dans*, prep. 4 *jour*, n. m.
5 *que vous ne faites*. 6 *se-
maine*, n. f.

1 *lire*, v. 4. 2 *livre*, n. m. 3
que, conj. 4 *vous*, pron.
nom.

1 *cette*, pron. adj. f. 2 *maison*,
n. f. 3 *entièrement*, adv. 4
détruire, v. 4.

1 *plus d'à demi*. 2 *mourir*,
v. 2.

1 *finir*, v. 2. 2 *tout-à-fait*, adv.
3 *ma*, pron. adj. f. 4 *tâche*,
n. f.

1 *j'en ai*. 2 *dix*, adj. 3 *au plus*.

1 *vingt*, adj. 2 *au moins*.

1 *beaucoup de*, adv. and art. 2
malice, n. f. 3 *et*, conj. 4
il en a. 5 *d'avantage*.

Adverbs.

Adverbs of Distribution.

Quelquefois, sometimes.
d'autrefois, at other times.
souvent, often.
toujours, always, ever.

jamais, never, ever.
d'ordinaire, commonly.
dorenavant, henceforth.

are the adverbs of *distribution*. *Souvent* may be compared
jamais is sometimes joined to the preposition *à*, for; and
toujours to the preposition *pour*, for.

The adverbs of distribution may, in the single tenses be
placed either before or after the Verb; and in the com-
pounds they are commonly placed between the auxiliary and
participle. All this will be made plain by the following
Examples.

Venez chez moi le plus souvent
que vous pourrez.
soyez à jamais heureux.
quelquefois je me tais.
j'écris souvent.
j'ai toujours aimé ma sœur.

Come to my house as often
as you can.
be for ever happy.
I sometimes hold my tongue.
I write often.
I have always loved my sister.

Exercises upon these Adverbs.

He comes 1 the 2 oftenest 2
with 3 his 4 friends 5.

let the name 1 of the Lord 2
be for 3 ever 3 glorified 4.

don't engage 1 yourself 1 for
ever.

sometimes I breakfast 1 at 2
nine o'clock 2.

I often dine 1 at 2 two
o'clock 2.

I have always respected 2
him 1

he has never loved 1 his 2
son 3.

1 *Venir*, v. 2. 2 *le plus souvent*.
3 *avec*, prep. 4 *ses*, pron.
adj. pl. 5 *ami*, n. m.
1 *nom*, n. m. 2 *Seigneur*, n. m.
3 *pour toujours*. 4 *glorifier*,
v. 1.
1 *s'engager*, v. 1.
1 *déjeuner*, v. 1. 2 *à neuf*
heures.
1 *diner*, v. 1. 2 *à deux heures*.
1 *le*, pron. conj. m. *respecter*,
v. 1.
1 *aimer*, v. 1. 2 *son*, pro
adj. m. 3 *fils*, n. m.

Adverbs

Adverbs of Motive.

These adverbs are *pourquoi*, why ; and *à cause*, on account, for the sake, because. The last always takes after it the preposition *de*, or the conjunction *que*, as *je marche à cause de vous*, I walk for your sake ; *je parle à cause, qu'il le faut*, I speak, because it is necessary to do it.

Exercises upon these Adverbs.

- Why 1 do you endeavour 2 to 3 deceive 5 me 4 ? 1 *Pourquoi*. 2 *tâcher*, v. 1. 3 *de*, prep. 4 *me*, pron. conj. 5 *tromper*, v. 1.
- Why have you abandoned 1 your 2 old 3 friends 4 ? 1 *abandonner*, v. 1. 2 *votre*, pl. *vos*, pron. adj. 3 *ancien*, *ienne*, adj. 4 *ami*, n. m.
- Shall do 1 it on 2 your account 3 ? 1 *faire*, v. 5. 2 *à cause de vous*.
- Grant 1 him 2 this 3 favour 4 for 5 my sake 5 ? 1 *accorder*, v. 1. 2 *lui*, pron. conj. 3 *cette*, pron. adj. f. 4 *faveur*, n. f. 5 *à cause de moi*.
- Wait 1 upon 1 the judges 2, because 3 your 4 interests are concerned 4 in 5 this cause 6. 1 *solliciter*, v. 1. 2 *juge*, n. m. 3 *à cause que*. 4 *il s'agit de vos intérêts*. 5 *dans*, prep. 6 *cause*, n. f.

To rank, *pour le présent*, for the present, *tour à tour*, by turn, *à l'exception*, if we except, *à la bonne heure que*, let us suppose that, and many other such expressions amongst the Adverbs, Prepositions or Conjunctions, is, methinks, to confound the ideas we ought to have of the parts of speech. *Pour*, in the first example, is a preposition ; *le* an article ; and *présent* a noun. It is true, that these three words joined together denote a circumstance, and consequently form an adverbial expression ; but as children are not commonly able to judge when words, joined together, denote or don't denote a circumstance, we ought, in books destined for their use, to leave every part of speech in its respective class.

OF PREPOSITIONS.

French Prepositions may be divided into seven classes viz. the Prepositions of place, order, union, separation, position, end, and specification. Those of the six first classes being used in the same manner in French as in English, need not be exemplified.

Prepositions of Place.

These Prepositions are

Chez, in, at, to, amongst.
dans, into.
sous, under.
sur, upon, over.

devant, before.
derriere, behind.
parmi, amongst.
vers, towards.

Exercises upon these Prepositions.

It is not always 1 true 2, that
 3 every one is 3 master 4
 in 5 his own house 5.

the consuls 1 had a great 2
 power 3 amongst the Ro-
 mans 4.

politeness 1 reigns 2 more 3
 in the capital 4 than 5 in
 6 the provinces 7.

we imagine 1 that 2 our 3
 antipodes 4 are under us
 5, and 6 they perhaps 7
 think 8 that we are under
 them 9.

the bottle 1 is upon the table
 2.

docility 1 is a virtue 2, but 3
 the power 4 one 5 gives 5
 over one's self 6 is weak-
 ness 7.

shall I always have before me
 1 a hateful 3 object 2 ?

1 *Toujours*, adv. 2 *vrai*,
 3 *que chacun soit*. 4 *maître*
 n. m. 5 *chez soi*.

1 *consul*, n. m. 2 *grand*,
 3 *pouvoir*, n. m. 4 *Romains*
 n. m.

1 *politesse*, n. f. 2 *regner*, v.
 3 *plus*, adv. 4 *capitale*,
 f. 5 *que*, conj. 6 *dans*, prep.
 7 *provinces*, n. f.

1 *s'imaginer*, v. i. 2 *que*, conj.
 3 *nos*, pron. adj. pl. 4 *antipodes*
 n. m. 5 *nous*, pron. nom.
 6 *et*, conj. 7 *peut-être*, adv.
 8 *croire*, v. 9 *eux*, pron. nom.

1 *bouteille*, n. f. 2 *table*, n.

1 *docilité*, n. f. 2 *vertu*, n.
 3 *mais*, conj. 4 *ascend*,
 n. m. 5 *qu'on donne*. 6
 pron. nom. 7 *faiblesse*, n.

1 *moi*, pron. nom. 2 *objet*,
 m. 3 *hassable*, adj.

the ambitious 1 man 1 never	1 <i>ambitieux</i> , n. m. 2 <i>regarder</i> ,
3 looks 2 behind himself	v. 1. 3 <i>jamais</i> , adv. 4 <i>lui</i> ,
4.	pron. nom.
here 1 are 1 amongst men 2	1 <i>il y a</i> . 2 <i>homme</i> , n. m. 3
many 3 fools 4.	<i>plusieurs</i> , adj. plur. 4 <i>soi</i> ,
	n. m.
1 was 1 towards the river 2	1 <i>dess</i> . 2 <i>rivière</i> , n. f. 3 <i>que</i> ,
that 3 I saw 4 your 5 brother 6.	conj. 4 <i>voir</i> , v. 3. 5 <i>votre</i> ,
	pron. adj. 6 <i>frère</i> , n. m.

Prepositions of Order.

These Prepositions are

avant, before.

après, after.

entre, between.

depuis, since, from.

Exercises upon these Prepositions.

We see 1 nothing 2 now 3 a	1 <i>Voir</i> , v. 3. 2 <i>rien</i> , n. m. 3
days 3, but 4 what others	<i>aujourd'hui</i> , adv. 4 <i>qui</i>
have seen 4 before us 5.	<i>d'autres n'ont vu</i> . 5 <i>nous</i> ,
	pron. nom. pl.
I have done 2 it 1 before you	1 <i>le</i> , pron. conj. n. 2 <i>faire</i> , v.
was 3 born 3.	5. 3 <i>naître</i> , v. 5.
Noah 1 lived 2 before and	1 <i>Not</i> , n. m. 2 <i>viure</i> , v. 4.
3 after the flood 4.	3 <i>et</i> , conj. 4 <i>déluge</i> , n. m.
We are between hope 1 and	1 <i>espérance</i> , n. f. 2 <i>crainte</i> ,
fear 2.	n. f.
Some 1 books 2 are 3 from the	1 <i>quelque</i> , adj. 2 <i>livre</i> , n. m.
beginning to the end, no-	3 <i>ne sont depuis un bout</i>
thing but 3 a heap 4 of er-	<i>jusqu'à l'autre que</i> . 4 <i>tissé</i> ,
rors 5.	n. m. 5 <i>erreur</i> , n. f.

Prepositions of Union.

These Prepositions are

avec, with.

selon, according to.

suivant, according to.

sur, upon, by.

outre, besides.

durant, during.

pendant, during.

Exercises upon these Prepositions.

The great 1 travel 2 with nu-	1 <i>Grand</i> , n. m. 2 <i>voyager</i> ,
merous 3 attendants 4.	v. 1. 3 <i>nombreux</i> , euse, adj.
	4 <i>cortège</i> , n. m.

a good

a good 1 Christian 2 ought
3 to live 4 according to
the maxims 5 of the gos-
pel 6.

we must 1 distrust 2 those 3
who 4 swear 5 easily 6
upon 7 what 8 is most sa-
cred 8.

we may 1 displease 2 by 3
our 4 good 5 qualities 6,
and 7 please 8 by 9 our
bad ones 9.

how 1 much 1 have you to 2
spend 3 every 4 day 4?
to 1 succeed 2 at 3 count 3,
besides 4 merit, one must
have 4 a powerful 5 pro-
tection 6.

the enemies 1 have remained
2 in 3 their 4 camp 5, dur-
ing 6 the campaign 7.

the ant 1 makes 2 during 3
the summer 4, the provi-
sions 5 she 6 wants 6 dur-
ing the winter 7.

1 *bon, onne*, adj. 2 *Chrétien*
n. m. 3 *devoir*, v. 3.
vivre, v. 4. 5 *maxime*,
f. 6 *évangile*, n. m.

1 *devoir*, v. 3. 2 *se méfier de*
v. 1. 3 *ceux*, pron. nom.
m. and plur. 4 *qui*. 5 *par*,
prep. v. 1. 6 *aisément*, adv.
7 *par*, prep. 8 *ce qu'il y a*
de plus sacré.

1 *pouvoir*, v. 3. 2 *déplaire*, v.
5. 3 *par*, prep. 4 *nos*, pron.
adj. pl. 5 *bon, onne*, adj.
qualité, n. f. 7 *et*, conj. 8
plaire, v. 5. 9 *par nos ma-*
vaisses.

1 *combien*, adv. 2 *à*, prep.
dépenser, v. 1. 4 *par jour*.

1 *pour*, prep. 2 *réussir*, v. 1.
3 *à la cour*. 4 *il faut*, conj.
le mérite, avoir. 5 *puissant*,
adj. 6 *protection*, n. f.

1 *ennemi*, n. m. 2 *demeurer*, v.
1. conjugated with *être* in
its comp. 3 *dans*, prep.

leur, pron. adj. 5 *camp*,
n. m. 6 *durant*, prep.
campagne, n. f.

1 *fournir*, n. f. 2 *faire*, v. 3.
3 *pendant*, prep. 4 *été*, n.
m. 5 *provision*, n. f. 6
dont elle a besoin. 7 *hiver*,
n. m.

Prepositions of Separation.

Sans, without.

excepté, except, save.

are the prepositions of separation.

hors, except.

bormis, except.

Ex-

ople
3 go
vant
woma
witho
5 with

1 is c
3 the
monst

e law
mits 2
cept 4
cept 1
differe

ontre,
algré,
e the P

the ho
not sp

4.
spite
have l

e wick
2 the c
mits 4
in 6,
sacred
ces 9.

overs,
chant,
e the P

Exercises upon these Prepositions.

people 1 of quality 2 seldom
3 go out 3 without a ser-
vant 4.
woman 1 may 2 please 3
without beauty 4, but 5 not
5 without sense 6.

1 is conjectural 2, except
3 the geometrical 5 de-
monstrations 4.

the law 1 of Mahomet per-
mits 2 every 3 thing 3, ex-
cept 4 wine 5.

except 1 you 2, all 3 is in-
different 5 to 4 me 4.

1 gens, n. m. plur. 2 distinc-
tion, n. f. 3 ne sortent gue-
res. 4 domestique.

1 femme, n. f. 2 pouvoir, v. 3.
3 plaire, v. 5. 4 beauté, n. f.
5 mais non pas. 6 raison,
n. f.

1 tout, n. m. 2 conjectural,
adj. 3 excepté. 4 démon-
stration, n. f. 5 géométrique,
adj.

1 loi, plur. oix, n. f. 2 per-
mettre, v. 4. 3 tout, n. m.
4 hors. 5 vin, n. m.

1 hormis. 2 vous, pron. nom.
3 tout, n. m. 4 me, pron.
conj. 5 indifférent, adj.

Prepositions of Opposition.

contre, against.

malgré, in spite of.

the prepositions of opposition.

nonobstant, notwithstanding.

Exercises upon these Prepositions.

the honest 1 man 2 does
not speak 3 against truth
4.

in spite of my 1 care 2, I
have lost 3 my law-suit 4.

the wicked 1 does not respect
2 the churches 3; he com-
mits 4 wickedness 5 there-
in 6, notwithstanding the
sacredness 7 of those 8 pla-
ces 9.

1 honnête, adj. 2 homme, n. m.
3 parler, v. 1. 4 vérité, n. f.

1 mon, ma, pl. mes, pron. adj.
2 soins, n. m. pl. 3 perdre,
v. 4. 4 procès, n. m.

1 méchant, n. m. 2 respecter,
v. 1. 3 église, n. f. 4 com-
mettre, v. 4. 5 crime, n. m.
6 y, pron. conj. 7 sainteté,
n. f. 8 ces, pron. adj. 9
lieu, plur. lieux, n. m.

Prepositions of End.

vers, towards.

enchant, about.

the prepositions of end.

pour, for.

Exer-

Exercises upon these Prepositions.

Good 1 education 2 teaches	1 <i>à-on, conj.</i> 2 <i>éducation</i>
3 how 4 to behave 4 to-	n. f. 3 <i>enseigner</i> , v. 1. 4
wards every 5 body 5.	<i>se bien comporter</i> . 5 <i>tout</i>
	<i>monde</i> .
what 1 have you written 2	1 <i>que</i> , pron. nom. m. 2 <i>écrit</i>
about religion 3 ?	v. 4. 3 <i>religion</i> , n. f.
I am come 1 to 2 see 4 you	1 <i>venir</i> , v. 2. 2 <i>pour</i> , prep.
3.	<i>vous</i> , pron. conj. 4 <i>voir</i> , v.
he passes 1 for 2 the eldest 3.	1 <i>passer</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>pour</i> , prep.
	<i>aîné</i> , n. m.

Prepositions of Specification.

These Prepositions are *à*, *de*, and *en*. To shew all the different uses is not a very easy matter; they are sometimes englished by a preposition and sometimes without. I shall treat here of each of them separately, taking care to exemplify them, before I give exercises upon them.

The preposition à englished without a preposition.

<i>Un lit à colonnes.</i>	a four-posted bed.
<i>un pays à pâturages.</i>	a pasture country.
<i>un moulin à poudre.</i>	a powder mill.
<i>une arme à feu.</i>	a fire-arm.
<i>une figure à genoux.</i>	a kneeling figure.
<i>une fille à marier.</i>	a marriageable girl.
<i>aller à grands pas.</i>	to walk very fast.
<i>un bonnet à la Turque.</i>	a Turkish bonnet.
<i>un pot à l'eau.</i>	a water pot.

Exercises.

England 1 is a corn 3 coun-	1 <i>Angleterre</i> , n. f. 2 <i>blé</i>
try 2.	n. m. 3 <i>bled</i> , n. m.
I have bought 1 this 2 morn-	1 <i>acheter</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>ce</i> , pron. ad.
ing 3 some tea 5 spoons 4.	m 3 <i>matin</i> , n. m. 4 <i>cuillères</i>
	f. 5 <i>thé</i> , n. m.
hand 2 mills 1 are very 3 use-	1 <i>moulin</i> , n. m. 2 <i>bras</i> , n. m.
ful 4.	3 <i>fort</i> , adv. 4 <i>utile</i> , adj.
it 1 is 1 a dispute 2 never 3	1 <i>c'est</i> . 2 <i>dispute</i> , n. f. 3 <i>jamais</i>
to be ended 3.	<i>finir</i> .

I have

Have lent 2 him 1 two 3
Chinese 5 designs 4.

you love 1 onion 3 sauce
ere 1 have you put 2 the
ink 4 bottle 3 ?

1 *lui*, pron. conj. 2 *prêter*, v.
1. 3 *deux*, adj. pl. 4 *dessein*,
n. m. 5 *Chinois*, adj.
1 *aimer*, v. 1. 2 *sauce*, n. f.
3 *oignon*, n. m.
1 *où*, adv. 2 *mettre*, v. 4. 3
bouteille, n. f. 4 *encre*, n. f.

à englished by to,

ambres à louer.
à couper.
à manger.
à l'encre.

Rooms to lett.
wood to cut down.
good to eat.
to sell to the best bidder,

Exercises.

here 1 is 1 a house 2 to 3
be sold 3 in 4 our 5 street
6.
there 1 a garden 2 to
lett 3 here 4 ?
you inclined 1 to help 3
me 2 ?
is disposed 1 to serve 3
you 2.
shall go 1 soon 2 to my 3
country house 4 ?

1 *il y a*. 2 *maison*, n. f. 3 à
vendre. 4 *dans*, prep. 5
notre, pron. adj. 6 *rue*, n. f.
1 *y a-t-il*. 2 *jardin*, n. m. 3
louer, v. 1. 4 *ici*, adv.
1 *porter*, v. 1. 2 *me*, pron. conj.
3 *aider*, v. 1.
1 *disposer*, v. 1. 2 *vous*, pron.
conj. 3 *servir*, v. 2.
1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *biensôt*, adv.
3 *me*, pron. adj. f. 4 *mai-
son de campagne*, n. f.

à englished by for,

carrosse à six places.
à l'aide.

A coach for six people.
to cry for help,

Exercises.

here 1 is 1 in 2 this 3 inn
4 a stable 5 for thirty 6
horses 7.

1 *il y a*. 2 *dans*, prep. 3 *cette*,
pron. adj. f. 4 *auberge*, n.
f. 5 *écrite*, n. f. 6 *trainte*,
adj. und. 7 *cheval*, plur.
aux, n. m.

keep 1 a table 2 for twen-
ty 3 people 4.

1 *tenir*, v. 2. 2 *table*, n. f. 3
vingt, adj. und. 4 *couverts*,
n. m.

à eng-

à *englished* by after.*Pardonner à l'Italienne.*

to forgive after the Italian manner.

vivre à l'Angloise.

to live after the English way.

Exercises.

I have ordered 1 my 2 taylor
3 to 4 make 6 me 5 a cap
7 after 8 the Turkish man-
ner 8.

1 *ordonner*, v. 1. 2 *mon*, pron.
adj. m. 3 *tailleur*, n. m.
4 *de*, prep. 5 *me*, pron.
conj. 6 *faire*, v. 5. 7 *bonnet*,
n. m. 8 *à la-Turque*.

they live 1 after 2 the French
way 2.

1 *vivre*, v. 4. 2 *à la Fran-
çoise*.

à *englished* by on.*Route à droite.*

Road on the right.

une maison à gauche.

a house on the left.

Exercises.

To 1 go 2 to Putney, you 3
must take 3 the road 4 on
5 the left 5.

1 *pour*, prep. 2 *aller*, v. 1. 3
il faut que vous preniez
4 *chemin*, n. m. 5 *à gauche*.

go 1 strait along 1, and 2 turn
3 on 4 the right 4.

1 *allez tout droit*. 2 *&*, conj.
3 *tourner*, v. 1. 4 *à droite*.

à *englished* by at.*Il est à Oxford.*

He is at Oxford.

demeurez vous à Cambridge ?

do you live at Cambridge ?

Exercises.

The scene 1 is at Paris.

1 *Scene*, n. f.

I have staid 1 six 2 months 3
at Lyons 4.

1 *demeurer*, v. 1. 2 *six*, adj.
und. 3 *mois*, n. m. 4 *Lyons*,
n. m.

where 1 did he end 2 his 3
days 4 ? at Rome.

1 *où*, adv. 2 *finir*, v. 2. 3 *jour*,
pron. adj. pl. 4 *jour*, n. m.

à *englished* by with.*Une table à tiroirs.*

A table with drawers.

une canne à lorgnette.

a cane with a spying-glass.

Exer

Exercises.

have a cap 1 with 2 a 1 *bonnet*, n. m. 2 *à aigrette*.
 plume of feathers on it 2.
 my 1 do you despise 2 my 3 1 *pourquoi*, adv. 2 *mépriser*,
 house 4; it 5 is 5 a house v. l. 3 *ma*, pron. adj. f. 4
 with 6 a yard, inner yard *maison*, n. f. 5 *c'est*. 6 *à*
 and a garden 6. *cour*, *basse cour* & *jardin*.

à englished by in.

un procureur à la cour du banc An attorney in the court of
du Roi. King's bench.
un chapeau à la mode. a hat in the mode.

Exercises.

my 1 sister 2 is married 3 to 1 *ma*, pron. adj. f. 2 *sœur*, n.
 4 Mr. Durel, a counsellor f. 3 *marier*, v. l. 4 *à*, prep.
 5 in 6 the court of King's 5 *avocat*. 6 *à la cour du*
 bench 6. *banc du Roi*.
 1 my 2 cloaths 3 are in the 1 *tout*, plur. m. *ous*, adj. 2
 mode 4. *mes*, pron. adj. pl. 3 *habit*,
 n. m. 4 *mode*, n. f.

à englished by the preposition by.

deux à deux. Two by two.
un à pas. step by step.

Exercises.

We went 1 to 2 meet him 2, 1 *aller*, v. l. 2 *au devant de*
 and 3 walked 4 two by *lui*. 3 *&*, conj. 4 *marcher*,
 two. v. l.
 then 1 we met 3 them 2, 1 *quand*, adv. 2 *les*, pron.
 they were walking three conj. pl. 3 *rencontrer*, v. l.
 4 by three. 4 *trois*, adj. und.
 shall follow 2 you 1 step 1 *vous*, pron. conj. 2 *suiure*,
 3 by step. v. l. 3 *pas*, n. m.

The preposition de englished without a preposition.

quelque chose de bon. Something good.
rien de mauvais. nothing bad.

G

Extr-

Exercises.

He has always 1 something
2 wonderful 3 to 4 tell 6
us 5?

is 1 there 1 any 2 one 2 wise
3 amongst 4 them 5?

have you nothing 1 good 2
to tell us?

this 1 room 2 is five 3 feet 3
longer 4 than 5 the other 6.

he is more 1 than half 1
dead 2.

1 *Toujours*, adv. 2 *quelque*
chose, pron. nom. m. 3
merveilleux. 4 *à*, prep.
nous, pron. conj. 6 *à*
v. 4.

1 *y a-t-il*. 2 *quelqu'un*, pron.
nom. m. 3 *de sage*. 4 *par*
prep. 5 *eux*, pron. nom. m.

1 *rien*, pron. nom. m. 2 *bonne*, adj.

1 *cette*, pron. adj. f. 2 *chambre*, n. f. 3 *de cinq*
4 *long*, adj. 5 *et*, conj. 6 *autre*, pron. nom. m. and f.

1 *plus d'à demi*. 2 *mourir*, v.

De englished by the preposition by.

Voyager de nuit.
plus grand d'un pouce.

To travel by night.
taller by an inch.

Exercises.

I am shorter 1 than 2 he 3 by
4 two inches 4.

I love 1 to 2 travel 3 by
night 4.

1 *Moins grand*. 2 *que*, conj.
lui, pron. nom. m. 4 *de*
pouces.

1 *aimer*, v. 1. 2 *à*, prep.
voyager, v. 1. 4 *nuit*, n.

De englished by with.

donner de mauvaise grace.
courir de toutes ses forces.

To give with a bad grace.
to run with all one's might.

Exercises.

Do 1 these 2 things 3 with a
good 4 grace 5.

why 1 do you point 2 at 2
me 3 with 4 your hand 4?

1 *Faire*, v. 5. 2 *ce*, pron. pl. 3 *chose*, n. f. 4 *bonne*, adj. 5 *grace*, n. f.

1 *pourquoi*, adv. 2 *à*, prep. conj. 3 *montrer*, v. 1. 4 *la main*.

he has had the impudence 1 *impudence, n. f.* 2 *de, prep.*
 to 2 strike 4 me 3 with 5 *me, pron. conj.* 4 *frapper,*
 his cane 5. *v. 1.* 5 *de sa canne, n. f.*
 beckoned 2 him 1 with 3 *lui, pron. conj.* 2 *faire signe,*
 my head 3. *v. 5.* 3 *de la tête.*

De englished by for.

mourir de chagrin.
crier de peur.

To die for grief.
 to cry for fear.

Exercises.

1 you fall 2 sick 3, I shall 1 *Si, conj.* 2 *tomber, v. 1.* 3
 die 4 for grief 5. *malade, adj.* 4 *mourir, v. 2.*
 5 *chagrin, n. m.*
 thought 1 that 2 he was 3 *croire, v. 5.* 2 *que, conj.* 3
 willing 3 to strike 5 me 4, *vouloir, v. 3.* 4 *me, pron.*
 and 6 I cried 7 for fear 8. *conj.* 5 *frapper, v. 1.* 6 *&*,
conj. 7 *crier, v. 1.* 8 *peur, n. f.*

De englished by out of and from.

sortir de dépit.
un bout à l'autre.
de bien au mal.

To break out of spite.
 from one end to the other.
 from good to evil.

Exercises.

he has broke 1 all 2 my 3 *Casser, v. 1.* 2 *tout, adj.* 3
 china 4 out of spite 5. *ma, pron. adj. f.* 4 *porce-*
laine, n. f. 5 *dépit, n. m.*
 have read 1 your 2 book 3 *lire, v. 4.* 2 *vous, pron.*
 from one end to the other. *adj.* 3 *livre, n. m.*
 1 ambassador 2 is come 3 *notre, pron. adj.* 2 *ambas-*
 back 3 from 4 Rome. *sadeur, n. m.* 3 *revenir, v.*
 2. 4 *de, prep.*
 when 1 will your sister 2 re- 1 *quand, adv.* 2 *sœur, n. f.*
 turn 3 from her 4 country- 3 *revenir, v. 2.* 4 *sa, pron.*
 house 5? *adj. f.* 5 *maison de cam-*
pagne, n. f.

De englished by of.

desire de plaire.
avoir besoin de manger.

Desire of pleasing.
 want of eating.

Exercises.

the king 1 has formed 2 the
design 3 of making 4 war
5 against 6 the French 6.

1 *Roi*, n. m. 2 *formé*, v. 1.
3 *dessin*, n. m. 4 *faire*
5 *guerre*, n. f. 6 *aux Français*.

I have a great 1 desire 2 of
travelling 3.

1 *grand*, adj. 2 *désir*, n. m.
3 *voyager*, v. 1.

he has the art 1 of pleasing
2 every 3 body 3.

1 *art*, n. m. 2 *plaire à*, v. 1.
3 *tout le monde*.

The Preposition en englished without a Preposition.

Une femme en couche.

A lying-in woman.

un bonnet en broderie.

an embroidered cap.

une cheminée en marbre.

a marble chimney.

un maître en fait d'armes.

a fencing master.

une carpe en étuvée.

a stewed carp.

un ornement en or.

a gold ornament.

Exercises.

We have bought 1 a 2 da-
mask suit of hangings 2.
there 1 are 1 twelve 2 marble
chimneys in 3 my 4 new 5
house 6.

1 *Acheté*, v. 1. 2 *une tenté*
en damas.

1 *il y a*. 2 *douze*, adj. und.
dans, prep. 4 *ma*, pron.
adj. f. 5 *nouvelles*, adj.
6 *maison*, n. f.

is the fencing-master come 1?
do you love 1 stewed carps ?

1 *venir*, v. 2.

1 *aimer*, v. 1.

En englished by the Preposition in.

Un mot en usage.

A word in use.

une vigne en fleur.

a vine in blossom.

une troupe en quatre colonnes.

a troop in four columns.

un ouvrage en six volumes.

a work in six volumes.

un pied en longueur.

a foot in length.

un magistrat en robe.

a magistrate in his robes.

Exercises.

You have reviv'd 1 words 2
that 3 were no 4 more 4
in use 5.

1 *Faire revivre*, v. 5. 4.
mot, n. m. 3 *qui*, pron.
plus, adv. 5 *usage*, n. m.

saw 1 yesterday 2 many 3
apple-trees 4 in blossom 5.

has composed 1 a comedy
2 in five 3 acts 4.

is 1 table 2 is two 3 feet 4
in length, and 5 a foot and
a half 6 in breadth 7.

is a doctor 1 in divinity
2.

1 voir, v. 3. 2 hier, adv. 3
plusieurs, adj. plur. 4 pom-
mier, n. m. 5 fleur, n. f.

1 composer, v. 1. 2 comédie,
n. f. 3 cinq, adj. und. 4
acte, n. m.

1 cette, pron. adj. f. 2 table,
n. f. 3 deux, adj. und. 4
pied, n. m. 5 &, conj. 6
demi, adj. 7 largeur, n. f.

1 docteur, n. m. 2 théologie,
n. f.

En englished by as and like.

se conduire en étourdi.

se tenir en Anglois.

se comporter en bonnet homme.

To behave as a rash man.
to think as an English man.
to behave like an honest man.

Exercises.

Go 1 to war 2 and behave
3 like a man 4 of courage
5.
What 1 opinion 2 can 3 one
have of a man who 4 be-
haves every 5 where 5
like a fool 6.

1 Aller à, v. 1. 2 guerres, n. f.
3 se comporter, v. 1. 4
homme, n. m. 5 courage, n. m.
1 qu'est, elle, pron. adj. 2
opinion, n. f. 3 pouvoir, v.
3. 4 qui, pron. 5 partout,
adv. 6 insensé, n. m.

En englished by into.

traduire en François.

To translate into French.

Exercises.

The Bible 1 has been trans-
lated 2 into Welsh 3.
The 1 Sep-uagint 1 have trans-
lated the Holy 2 Bible
into Greek 3.

1 Bible, n. f. 2 traduire, v. 4.
3 Gallois, n. m.
1 les Septuag. 2 saint, adj. 3
Grec, n. m.

En before the French Participle active.

tomber, en courant.

sauver, en fuyant.

revenir, en dormant.

To fall, as one runs.
to make one's escape by run-
ning away.
to dream in one's sleep.

G 3

Exer-

Exercices.

- I dream 1 every 2 night 2 in 3 my sleep 3, but 4 you dream, when 5 you are awake 5.
- I love 1 to 2 read 2, as 3 I dine 3.
- you may 1 tell 3 me 2 your 4 reasons 5, as 6 you go 6.
- in speaking 1 thus 2, she wept 3 bitterly 4.
- will you tell 1 me her 2 history 3, when 4 we go away 4?
- he caught 1 cold 1, when 2 he bathed himself 2.
- I have lost 1 my 2 handkerchief 3, as 4 I was coming 4.
- I have improved 1 by 2 my studies 2.
- he was very 1 much 1 surprised 2 to 3 see me again 3.
- 1 *Rever*, v. 1. 2 *toutes les nuits*. 3 *en dormant*. 4 *mais*, conj. 5 *en veillant*.
- 1 *aimer*, v. 1. 2 *à lire*. 3 *en dinant*.
- 1 *pouvoir*, v. 3. 2 *me*, pron. conj. 3 *dire*, v. 4. 4 *vo*, pron. adj. pl. 5 *raison*, n. f. 6 *en marchant*.
- 1 *parler*, v. 1. 2 *ainsi*, adv. 3 *pleurer*, v. 1. 4 *amerement*, adv.
- 1 *dire*, v. 4. 2 *son*, pron. adj. 3 *histoire*, n. f. 4 *en nous en allant*.
- 1 *s'enrhumer*, v. 1. 2 *en se baignant*.
- 1 *perdre*, v. 4. 2 *mon*, pron. adj. m. 3 *mouchoir*, n. m. 4 *en venant*.
- 1 *faire des progrès*, v. 5. 2 *en étudiant*.
- 1 *bien*, adv. 2 *surprendre*, v. 6. 3 *en me renvoyant*.

OF CONJUNCTIONS.

We have about fifty-three Conjunctions, which may be divided into conjunctions copulative, augmentative, alternative, hypothetical, adversative, extensive, periodical, motivational, conclusive, explicative, transitive, and conductive.

Conjunctions Copulative.

These Conjunctions are *et*, and; *et* *ni*, nor, neither. The last is always repeated in the sentence, and the first is never multiplied but when it is placed at the head of a sentence, as

David

David étoit roi et prophète.

David was a king and a prophet.

le pere, & la mere, et le fils,
& la fille, & tous les parens
sont riches.

the father, the mother, the
son, the daughter, and all
the relations are rich.

vous n'avez ni amis, ni tuteurs.

you have neither friends, nor
tutors.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions.

His 1 father 2 and 3 mother
3 have forsaken 5 him 4.

1 Son, pron. adj. m. 2 pere,
n. m. 3 & sa mere. 4 le,
pron. conj. 5 abandonner,
v. 1.

correct 1 thy 2 son 3, and he
shall give 5 thee 4 rest 6.

1 corriger, v. 1. 2 ton, pron.
adj. m. 3 fils, n. m. 4 te,
pron. conj. 5 donner, v. 1.
6 repos, n. m.

one 1 generation 2 pass: s 3
away 3, and another 4 ge-
neration cometh 5, but 6
the earth 7 abideth 8 for
9 ever 9.

1 un, adj. 2 génération, n. f.
3 passer, v. 1. 4 une autre.
5 venir, v. 2. 6 mais, conj.
7 terre, n. f. 8 demeurer, v.
1. 9 pour toujours.

his 1 friends 1 and 2 foes 2
laugh 3 at 3 him 4.

1 & ses amis. 2 & ses ennemis.
3 se moquer de, v. 1. 4 lui,
pron. nom.

his 1 brothers 1, sisters 2,
cousins 3, and all 4 his 5
relations 6, are indifferent
8 to 7 him 7.

1 & ses freres. 2 & ses soeurs.
3 & ses cousins. 4 tout,
plur. m. ous, adj. 5 ses,
pron. adj. pl. 6 par-ent,
plur. em, n. m. 7 lui, pron.
conj. 8 indiffé-ent, pl. m.
em, adj.

neither beauty 1 nor money
2 moves 3 you 3.

1 beauté, n. f. 2 argent, n. m.
3 ne vous touche.

he 1 has 1 neither vices 2 nor
virtues 3.

1 il n'a. 2 vices, n. m. 3
vertu, n. f.

Conjunctions Augmentative.

These Conjunctions are *deplus*, besides; and *d'ailleurs*,
besides, otherwise; both of which may sometimes be placed
G 4 after

after the Verb, but commonly appear at the head of the words they connect with those that precede, as

Il l'a beaucoup loué; de plus il l'a récompensé. He has praised him much; besides he has rewarded him.

tous vos amis vous en prient; d'ailleurs votre honneur y est intéressé. all your friends beg it of you; besides your honour is concerned therein.

c'est un avare, qui a d'ailleurs quelques bonnes qualités. he is a covetous man, but has otherwise some good qualities.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions.

You have beauty 1, wit 2, learning 3; besides you are of a good 4 family 5; with 6 all 7 these 8 advantages 9 you 10 cannot well miss making 10 your 11 fortune 12.

he will certainly 1 succeed 2; for 3 he is rich 4, and of one 5 of the best 6 families 7 in 8 the 8 kingdom 9; besides he has 10 many 11 powerful 12 friends 13.

he fell 1 in a passion 1 against 2 him 3 without 4 reason 5; besides he struck 7 him 6.

he 1 is 1 a blunt 3 man 2, but 4 otherwise has a 5 great deal 5 of probity 6.

Conjunctions Alternate.

These Conjunctions are *ou*, or; *sinon*, else, otherwise; and *tantôt*, sometimes. As they answer almost in every respect

peel to their English, it seems to me needless to exemplify them.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions:

Grant 1 me 2 this 3 favour
4, or refuse 6 it 5 me
quickly 7.

1 *Accorder*, v. 1. 2 *moi*. 3
cette, pron. adj. f. 4 *fa-*
veur, n. f. 5 *la*, pron.
conj. f. 6 *refuser*, v. 1. 7
promptement, adv.

come 1 to 2 day 2, or don't
come at 3 all 3.

1 *venir*, v. 2. 2 *aujourd'hui*,
adv. 3 *dutout*, adv.

tell 1 me yes 2, or no 3.

1 *dire*, v. 4. 2 *oui*, adv. 3
non, adv.

give 1 me those 2 verses 3, or
give 4 me leave 4 to copy
5 them 6.

1 *donner*, v. 1. 2 *ces*, pron.
conj. pl. 3 *vers*, n. m. 4 *per-*
mettre, v. 4. 5 *les*, pron.
conj. pl. 6 *copier*, v. 1.

obey 1, otherwise you shall
be punished 2.

1 *obéir*, v. 2. 2 *punir*, v. 2.

sometimes he loads 2 me 1
with 3 caresses 4, and 5
sometimes he won't speak
7 to 6 me 6.

1 *me*, pron. conj. 2 *accabler*,
v. 1. 3 *de*, prep. 4 *caresse*,
n. f. 5 *et*, conj. 6 *me*,
pron. conj. 7 *parler*, v. 1.

sometimes I go 1 to see 3
him 2, and sometimes it 4
is 4 he 5 who 6 comes 7
to see me.

1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *le*, pron. conj. m.
3 *voir*, v. 3. 4 *c'est*. 5 *lui*,
pron. nom. 6 *qui*, pron. 7
venir, v. 2.

Hypothetical Conjunctions.

These Conjunctions are

Si, if, whether.

pourvu, provided.

quand, when.

amais, unless.

soit, whether.

sauf, with this proviso.

They must always be placed at the head of what they join; the two first govern the indicative; the three following the conjunctive, with the conjunction *que*; and the last the infinitive, with the preposition *à*, as

Je verrai la princesse, si elle
vient ici.

I shall see the princess if she
comes here.

je le ferois, quand même vous
vous y opposeriez.

I would do it, if even you
were to oppose it.

*j'irai à l'ennemi, pourvu que
vous me montriez l'exemple.*

*il promet tout, sauf à faire ses
exceptions.*

I shall go to the enemy, pro-
vided you shew me the
example.

he promised all, with this
 proviso, that he might
make his exceptions.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions.

Our 1 soldiers 2 will be cou-
rageous 3, if 4 they be well
5 commanded 6.

we don't know 1 whether 2
we are just 3 before 4
God 5.

I would serve 2 him 1, if 3
even 4 he would 5 not.

whether 1 it be 1 reason 2,
or 3 whom 4, she loves 6
him 5.

I shall always 1 be a 2 phi-
losopher 2, whether 3 for-
tune 4 smiles 6 on 5 me 5
or 7 not 7.

they will act 1, provided 2
they are paid 3.

you will never 2 obtain 1
what 3 you desire 4 of 5
him 5, unless 6 you speak
8 to 7 him 7 before 9 wit-
nesses 10.

I promise 2 to you 1 to come
3 to 4 your house 4, un-
less 5 an unforeseen 7 ac-
cident 6 happens 8.

I grant 1 all 2 for 3 the pre-
sent 3, with 4 this pro-

1 *Nos*, pron. adj. pl. 2 *soldats*,
n. m. 3 *courageux*, *adj.*,
adj. 4 *si*, conj. 5 *bien*, adv.
6 *commander*, v. 1.

1 *savoir*, v. 3. 2 *si*, conj. 3
juste, adj. 4 *devant*, prep.
5 *Dieu*, n. m.

1 *le*, pron. conj. m. 2 *servir*,
v. 2. 3 *quand*, conj. 4 *même*,
adv. 5 *vouloir*, v. 3.

1 *soit*. 2 *raison*, n. f. 3 *soit*.
4 *caprice*, n. m. 5 *le*, pron.
conj. 6 *aimer*, v. 1.

1 *toujours*, adv. 2 *philosophe*.
3 *soit que*. 4 *fortune*, n. f.
5 *me*, pron. conj. 6 *rire*,
v. 4. 7 *ou non*.

1 *agir*, v. 2. 2 *pourvu que*,
conj. 3 *payer*, v. 1.

1 *obtenir*, v. 2. 2 *jamais*, adv.
3 *ce que*, pron. nom. 4 *sou-
haiter*, v. 1. 5 *de lui*. 6 *à
moins que*, conj. 7 *lui*, pron.
conj. 8 *parler*, v. 1. 9 *de-
vant*, prep. 10 *témoin*, n. m.

1 *vous*, pron. conj. 2 *promettre*,
v. 4. 3 *se rendre*, v. 6. 4 *chez
vous*. 5 *à moins que*. 6 *acci-
dent*, plur. *ens.*, n. m. 7 *im-
prévu*, adj. 8 *n'arrive*.

1 *accorder*, v. 1. 2 *tant*, n. m.
3 *pour le présent*. 4 *sans à
visé*,

vifo, that I fhall make 4
my 6 exceptions 7 after-
wards 5.

faire. 5 *ensuite*, adv. 6
mes, pron. adj. pl. 7 ex-
ception, n. f.

Conjunctions Adversative.

These conjunctions are

Quoique, altho'.

bienque, altho'.

mais, but.

cependant, nevertheless.

pourtant, however, &c.

néanmoins, however, &c.

toutefois, however, &c.

The two first govern the conjunctive; the third must be placed at the head of the phrase it joins to the foregoing one; and the others may come either at the head of the phrase they join, or after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle passive, as

*Il n'est point malheureux, bien
qu'il, or quoi qu'il soit
pauvre.*

He is not unhappy, tho' he
be poor.

*cet ouvrage est long, mais il est
nécessaire.*

this work is long, but it is
necessary.

*Lucinde a de l'esprit; cependant
elle me déplaît.*

Lucinda is witty; neverthe-
less she displeases me.

*on vous blâme; vous avez
pourtant raison.*

you are blamed; neverthe-
less you are in the right.

il a toutefois réussi.

he has however succeeded.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions.

He is very 1 poor 2, altho' 3
his 4 relations 5 be very
rich 6.

1 *très*, adv. 2 *pauvre*, adj. 3
quoique, conj. 4 *ses*, pron.
adj. pl. 5 *par ent*, plur. *ent*,
n. m. 6 *riches*, adj.

you are not happy 1, tho' 2
you be rich.

1 *heur-eux*, *euse*, adj. 2 *bien-
que*, conj.

this 1 work 2 will perhaps 3
be a 4 little 4 dry 5, but
it will be useful 6.

1 *cet*, pron. adj. m. 2 *ou-
vrage*, n. m. 3 *peut être*,
adv. 4 *un peu*. 5 *sec, sèche*,
adj. 6 *utile*, adj.

he is rich, nevertheless 1 he
borrows 2 from 3 every 4
body 4.

1 *cependant*. 2 *emprunter*, v. 1.
3 *de*, prep. 4 *tout le monde*.

altho' he speaks 1 well 2, he
however 3 persuades 4 no
5 body 5.

there 1 are 1 bad 2 books 3
which 4 however 6 amuse
5 the reader 7.

Damon has, all 1 his life-
time 1, been the sport 2
of passions 3; however 4
he 5 knew how 5 to over-
come 6 that 7 of gaming 8.

1 *parler*, v. 1. 2 *bien*, adv. 3
pourtant, conj. 4 *persuader*,
v. 1. 5 *personne*, pron. n. m.
1 *il y a*. 2 *mauvais*, adj. 3
livre, n. m. 4 *qui*, pron.
5 *amuser*, v. 1. 6 *néanmoins*,
conj. 7 *lecteur*, n. m.

1 *toute sa vie*. 2 *jouer*, n. m.
3 *passion*, n. f. 4 *toutefois*,
conj. 5 *il sut*. 6 *vaincre*, v.
6. 7 *celle*, pron. nom. f. 8
jeu, n. m.

Conjunctions Extensive.

These Conjunctions are

Jusque, to, even to.

encore; and yet.

aussi, also.

même, even.

tant, both.

nonplus, neither, no more.

enfin, in a word.

As these and the remaining Conjunctions, except *que*,
answer almost in every respect to their English, I shall not
lose time in exemplifying them.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions.

He has drank 1 the cup 2 to
3 the very dregs 3.

he 1 suffered himself to be in-
treated for a long while 1;
and 2 yet 2 he 3 did it
with 3 a 4 bad grace 4.

the enemies 1 have retired 2
in 3 disorder 4; they have
also 5 abandoned 6 their
7 artillery 8.

you ask 2 for 2 it 1; I ask
for it also 3.

he passes 1 for 2 a selfish 3,
even 4 for a roguish 5 man
5.

1 *Boire*, v. 5. 2 *calice*, n. m.
3 *jusqu'à la lie*.

1 *il a été longtemps à se faire*
prier. 2 *encore*, conj. 3 *ni*
l'a-t-il fait que de. 4 *mau-*
vaïse grace.

1 *ennemi*, n. m. 2 *se retirer*,
v. 1. 3 *en*, prep. 4 *désordre*,
n. m. 5 *aussi*, conj. 6 *aban-*
donner, v. 1. 7 *leur*, pron.
adj. 8 *artillerie*, n. f.

1 *la*, pron. conj. f. 2 *deman-*
der, v. 1. 3 *aussi*, conj.

1 *passer*, v. 1. 2 *pour*, prep. 3
intéressé, adj. 4 *même*, conj.
5 *fripon*, n. m.

she 1 is 1 a lady 2 who 3
pleases 4 every 5 body 5,
both 6 women and men 6.

you have not found 1 the
master 2, nor 3 the ser-
vant 4 neither 5.

you have not understood 1
my 2 meaning 3 no 4
more 4 than 5 he 5.

Lucinda 1 is lively 2, witty
3, generous 4, in 5 a word
5 she possesses 6 all 7 sorts
8 of good 9 qualities 10.

1 *c'est*, 2 *dame*, n. f. 3 *qui*,
pron. 4 *plaire à*, v. 5. 5
tout le monde. 6 *tant aux*
femmes qu'aux hommes.

1 *trouver*, v. 1. 2 *maître*, n. m.
3 *ni*, conj. 4 *domestique*, n.
m. 5 *nonplus*, conj.

1 *comprendre*, v. 6. 2 *ma*, pron.
adj. f. 3 *pensée*, n. f. 4 *non-*
plus, conj. 5 *que lui*.

1 *Lucinde*, n. f. 2 *enjoué*, adj.
3 *spirituel*, elle, adj. 4 *géné-*
reux, euse, adj. 5 *enfin*, conj.
6 *posséder*, v. 1. 7 *tout*, adj.
8 *sorte*, n. f. 9 *bon*, onne,
adj. 10 *qualité*, n. f.

Periodical Conjunctions.

These Conjunctions are

Lorsque, when.

quand, when.

dèsque, as soon as, when.

tandis, whilst.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions.

You will obtain 1 favours 2,
when 3 the 4 prime-mini-
ster 4 will ask 6 them 5 for
7 you 8.

don't fail 1 to 2 come 3,
when 4 I 5 shall send for
you 5.

you 1 must 1 learn 2 two 3
fables 4, as 5 soon as 5 you
6 have done writing 6.

who 1 can 2 refuse 3, when
4 a king 5 requests 6.

1 *Obtenir*, v. 2. 2 *grace*, n. f.
3 *lorsque*, conj. or *quand*,
conj. 4 *le premier ministre*.
5 *les*, pron. conj. pl. 6 *de-*
mander, v. 1. 7 *pour*, prep.
8 *vous*, pron. nom.

1 *manquer*, v. 1. 2 *de*, prep.
3 *venir*, v. 2. 4 *quand*, conj.
or *lorsque*, conj. 5 *je vous*
enverrai chercher.

1 *il faut*, v. imp. 2 *apprendre*,
v. 6. 3 *deux*, adj. 4 *fable*,
n. f. 5 *dèsque*, conj. 6 *vous*
aurez fini d'écrire.

1 *qui est-ce qui*. 2 *pouvoir*, v. 3.
3 *refuser*, v. 1. 4 *dèsque*,
conj. 5 *roi*, n. m. 6 *de-*
mander, v. 1.

one

one 1 must 1 strike 2 the iron 1 *il faut*. 2 *battre*, v. 4. 3, whilst 4 it 5 is 5 hot 6. *fer*, n.m. 4 *tandisque*, conj. 5 *il est*. 6 *chaud*, adj.

Motival Conjunctions.

These Conjunctions are

Parceque, because.

puisque, since.

car, for.

d'autantque, since.

comme, since.

aussi, by reason of.

attendu, for the sake of.

afin, that.

the last whereof govern the conjunctive, with the Conjunction *que*, and the infinitive with the preposition *de*.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions.

We 1 must 1 forgive 2 our 3 enemies 4, because 5 God 6 bids 7 us so to do 7.

1 *Il faut* 2 *pardonner* à, v. 1. 3 *notre*, pl. *nos*, pron. adj. 4 *ennemi*, n.m. 5 *parcequ*, conj. 6 *Dieu*, n. m. 7 *moi* l'ordonne.

we shall leave 2 you 1 alone 3, since 4 you don't like 5 our 6 company 7.

1 *vous*, pron. conj. 2 *laisser*, v. 1. 3 *seul*, adj. 4 *puisque*, conj. 5 *aimer*, v. 1. 6 *notre*, pron. adj. 7 *compagnie*, n.f.

all 1 men 2 are mad 3, for 4 they all endeavour 5 to 6 make themselves 6 unhappy 7.

1 *tout*, plur. m. *eux*, adj. 2 *homme*, n. m. 3 *seul*, plur. m. *eux*, adj. 4 *car*, conj. 5 *tâcher*, v. 1. 6 *de se rendre*. 7 *malheur-eux*, *euse*, adj.

they will certainly 2 surrender 1, since 3 the conqueror 4 is full 5 of mercy 6.

1 *se rendre*, v. 6. 2 *sûrement*, adv. 3 *d'autantque*, conj. 4 *vainqueur*, n. m. 5 *plein*, adj. 6 *clémence*, n. f.

since 1 we can 2 be attacked 3, let 4 us be upon our guards 4.

1 *comme*, conj. 2 *pouvoir*, v. 3. 3 *attaquer*, v. 1. 4 *tenons nous sur nos gardes*.

she has recommended 2 this 3 affair 4 to 1 me 1, by 5 reason of its being 5 of the

1 *me*, pron. conj. 2 *recommander*, v. 1. 3 *cette*, pron. adj. f. 4 *affaire*, n.f. 5 *aussi*

utmost

utmost 6 importance 7 to
8 her 9.

they have travelled 1 all 2
night 2 for 3 the sake of
the moon 3.

for 1 conveniency's sake 1,
set 2 out 2 to-morrow 3.

let us set out quickly 1, that
2 we may arrive 3 before
4 the others 5.

let us do 1 our duty 2, that
3 no 4 body may have rea-
son 4 to 5 blame 7 us 6.

est-elle. 6 *dernier*, adj. 7 *con-*
séquence, n. f. 8 *pour*, prep.
9 *elle*, pron. nom. f.

1 *voyager*, v. 1. 2 *toute la*
nuît. 3 *attendu le clair de*
la lune.

1 *attendu la commodité.* 2 *par-*
tir, v. 2. 3 *demain*, adv.

1 *promptement*, adv. 2 *afin de*
conj. 3 *arriver*, v. 1. 4
avant, prep. 5 *autre*, pron.
nom.

1 *faire*, v. 5. 2 *devoir*, n. m.
3 *afin que*, conj. 4 *personne*
n'ait raison. 5 *de*, prep. 6
nous, pron. conj. 7 *blâmer*,
v. 1.

Conjunctions Conclusive.

These Conjunctions are

Donc, then.

par conséquent, consequently.

ainsi, therefore.

partant, therefore.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions.

You wish 1 to 2 see 4 us 3,
we 5 must then 5 shew 6
ourselves 6.

she complains 1, he has then
3 used 4 her 2 ill 4.

you have promised 2 it 1; con-
sequently 3 you 4 cannot
4 refuse 5 it.

he is humane 1 and 2 chari-
table 3, therefore 4 the poor
5 may 6 hope 7 to be re-
lieved 9 by 8 him 8.

1 *Souhaiter*, v. 1. 2 *de*, prep. 3
nous, pron. conj. pl. 4 *voir*,
v. 3. 5 *il faut donc.* 6 *nous*
montrer.

1 *se plaindre*, v. 6. 2 *la*, pron.
conj. f. 3 *donc*, conj. 4
maltraiter, v. 1.

1 *le, la*, pl. *les*, pron. conj. 2
promettre, v. 4. 3 *par consé-*
quent, conj. 4 *vous ne pou-*
vez. 5 *refuser*, v. 1.

1 *humain*, adj. 2 *&*, conj. 3
charitable, adj. 4 *ainsi*, conj.
5 *pauvre*, n. m. 6 *pouvoir*,
v. 3. 7 *espérer*, v. 1. 8 *d'en*,
prep. and pron. conj. 9 *as-*
sister, v. 1.

I have

I have paid 2 you 1 back 2
what 3 I had borrowed 4,
therefore 5 we are quit 6.

1 *vous*, pron. conj. 2 *payer*,
v. 1. 3 *ce que*, pron. nom.
4 *emprunter*, v. 1. 5 *par-*
tant, conj. 6 *quite*, adj.

Conjunctions Explicative.

These Conjunctions are
Comme, like, as.
entantque, as.

savoir, viz.
surtout, especially.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions.

They have behaved 1 like 2
fools 3.

he presented 1 himself 1, as 2
I arrived 3.

Christ 1 has a father 2 as 3 a
God 4, and 5 a mother 6
as 7 a man 8.

there 1 are 1 three 2 orders 3
in 4 France, viz. 5 the
clergy 6, the nobility 7,
and the commons 8.

he is fit 1 for 2 many 3 things
4, especially 5 for 6 war 6.

1 *Se comporter*, v. 1. 2 *comme*,
conj. 3 *fou*, plur. *oux* n. m.

1 *se présenter*, v. 1. 2 *comme*,
conj. 3 *arriver*, v. 1.

1 *Jesus Christ*, n. m. 2 *per*,
n. m. 3 *entantque*, conj. 4
Dieu, n. m. 5 *et*, conj. 6
mere, n. f. 7 *entantque*, conj.
8 *homme*, n. m.

1 *il y a*. 2 *trois*, adj. 3 *ordres*,
n. m. 4 *en*, prep. 5 *savoir*.
6 *clergé*, n. m. 7 *noblesse*,
n. f. 8 *tiers-état*, n. m.

1 *propre*, adj. 2 *pour*, prep. 3.
plusieurs, adj. m. and f.
plur. 4 *chose*, n. f. 5 *surtout*,
conj. 6 *pour la guerre*.

Conjunctions Transitive.

These Conjunctions are
Or, now.
aureste, as for the rest.

pour, as for.
quant, as for.

Exercises upon these Conjunctions.

All 1 men 2 are liars 3; now
4, my 5 dear 6 friend 7,
you are a man.

1 *tout*, pl. m. *ous*, adj. 2
homme, n. m. 3 *mentant*,
euse, adj. 4 *or*, conj. 5 *mon*,
ma, pl. *mes*, pron. adj. 6
cher, adj. 7 *ami*, n. m.

shew

threw 1 him 2 the goodness 3
of your 4 cause 5; as 6 for
the rest 6, don't forget 7
the resources 8 of money 9.

I 1 only beg of you to 1
read 2 my book 3, before
4 you judge of it 4; as
for the rest use 5 all your
rights 6.

my brother 1 and 2 sister 3
made 5 him 4 each 6 a pre-
sent 7; the 8 one 8 gave 9
him a horse 10; as 11 for
11 the other 12, she gave
him a sword-knot 13.

the news 1 of the victory 2
is certain 3; as 4 for 4
that 5 of the number 6 of
the dead 7, we 8 doubt
it 8.

1 *montrer*, v. 1. 2 *lui*, pron.
conj. 3 *bonté*, n. f. 4 *votre*,
pl. vos, pron. adj. 5 *cause*, n. f.
6 *dureté*, conj. 7 *oublier*, v.
1. 8 *ressource*, n. f. 9 *ar-
gent*, n. m.

1 *je ne vous demande que de*.
2 *lire*, v. 4. 3 *livre*, n. m.
4 *avant que d'en juger*. 5
se servir de, v. 2. 6 *droit*,
n. m.

1 *frère*, n. m. 2 *Et*, conj.
3 *sœur*, n. f. 4 *lui*, pron.
conj. 5 *faire*, v. 5. 6 *cha-
cun*, pron. nom. 7 *prés-
ent*, n. m. 8 *l'un*. 9 *donner*, v.
1. 10 *cheval*, pl. aux, n. m.
11 *pour*, prep. 12 *autre*,
pron. nom. 13 *noeud d'épée*,
n. m.

1 *nouvelle*, n. f. 2 *violoire*, n.
f. 3 *sûr*, adj. 4 *quant à*. 5
celle, pron. nom. f. 6
nombre, n. m. 7 *mort*, n. m.
8 *on en doute*.

The conductive Conjunction que.

This Conjunction being often made use of in French
speech, I must be a little particular upon it.

R U L E I.

When *que* comes after a Verb denoting an affirmation, or
a kind of certainty, the Verb following must be used in the
indicative, as

Je sais qu'il est malade.

Je conviens qu'il m'a payé.

J'espère qu'il viendra.

I know that he is sick.

I grant that he has paid me.

I hope that he will come.

Exercises upon this Rule.

you know 1 that he is 2 very
3 well 4.

1 *Savoir*, v. 3. 2 *se porter*, v.
1. 3 *très*, adv. 4 *bien*, adv.
I am

- I am sure 1 that he is come 2. 1 *sûr*, adj. 2 *venir*, v. 2.
 I maintain 1 that he is here 1 *soutenir*, v. 2. 2 *ici*, adv.
 2.
 we are sure that he is not 1 *sortir*, v. 2.
 gone 1 out 1.
 I think 1 that he will be here 1 *croire*, v. 5. 2 *demain*, adv.
 to 2 morrow 2.
 we hope 1 that you will for- 1 *espérer*, v. 1. 2 *pardonnér*,
 give 2 your 3 daughter 4. v. 1. 3 *votre*, pron. adj.
 4 *filles*, n. f.

R U L E II.

When *que* comes after a Verb joined to a negative particle, or denoting doubt, ignorance, fear, desire, or not expressing any thing positive, it governs the conjunctive, as

- Je n'espère pas qu'il vienne.* I don't expect his coming.
je doute qu'il le fasse, I doubt his doing it.
je crains qu'il ne s'en aille. I fear his going away.
je souhaite qu'il le prenne. I wish that he may take it.
je veux qu'il revienne. I will have him return.

Exercises upon this Rule.

- I don't grant 1 that he has 1 *Convenir*, v. 2. 2 *me*, pron.
 paid 3 me 2. conj. 3 *payer*, v. 1.
 I doubt 1 her 2 being here 2. 1 *douter*, v. 1. 2 *qu'elle soit ici*.
 I fear 1 that 2 he will die 2. 1 *craindre*, v. 6. 2 *qu'il m*
meure.
 I wish 1 he may finish 2. 1 *souhaiter*, v. 1. 2 *finir*, v. 2.
 I 1 will have him 1 satisfy 1 *je veux qu'il*. 2 *satisfaire*,
 2 me, v. 5.

R U L E III.

Que answers sometimes to the English words *that* or *to the end that*, *how*, *but*, *as soon as*, *without*, *since*, *unless*, *why*, *altho'* or *tho'*, *as*, *when*, and *if*, as

- Approch. 2 vous, que je vous* come near, that I may speak
parle, to you.
que vous êtes changé ! how altered you are !

vous ne faites que rire.
qu'il boive plus qu'à l'ordi-
naire, il est malade.
il ne sauroit sortir sans s'en-
rhumer.
il y a huit jours qu'il est parti.

je ne partirai pas que tous ne
soient prêts.
que n'obéissez vous à votre
maître ?

tout habile homme qu'il est, il
n'a pu me répondre.
rempli qu'il étoit de préjugés,
il nia tout.

comme l'armée étoit rangée en
bataille & qu'elle étoit prête
à combattre.

quand vous aurez reconnu votre
faute, & que vous l'aurez
repérée.

si vous le trouvez, & qu'il
vous demande où je suis.

you do nothing but laugh.
 as soon as he drinks more
 than usual, he is sick.
 he cannot go out without
 catching cold.
 it is a week since he has set
 out.

I shall not set out, unless
 every thing be ready.
 why don't you obey your
 master ?

tho' he is an able man, he
 could not answer me.
 as he was full of prejudices,
 he denied all.

as the army was drawn in
 order of battle, and ready
 to engage.

when you have acknowledged
 your fault, and made a-
 mends for it.

if you find him, and he asks
 you where I am.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Come 1 here 2 that 3 I may
 see 5 you 4.

how 1 different you are 1
 from 2 what 3 you was
 formerly 4 !

you 1 do nothing but 1 prat-
 tle 2 and 3 play 4.

as 1 soon as he takes 1 the
 country 3 air 2, he is
 cured 4.

he 1 cannot 1 open 2 his 3
 mouth 4 without 5 telling
 5 a lie 6.

1 Venir, v. 2. 2 ici, adv. 3
 que, conj. 4 vous, pron.
 conj. 5 voir, v. 3.

1 que vous êtes différent. 2 de,
 prep. 3 ce que, pron. nom.
 4 autrefois, adv.

1 vous ne faites que. 2 causer,
 v. 1. 3 &, conj. 4 badiner,
 v. 1.

1 qu'il prenne. 2 air, n. m. 3
 campagne, n. f. 4 guérir,
 v. 2.

1 il ne sauroit. 2 ouvrir, v. 2.
 3 sa, pron. adj. f. 4 bouche,
 n. f. 5 qu'il ne dise. 6 man-
 sègne, n. m.

it a

it 1 is a fortnight 1 since 2
he is returned 3 from 4
Jamaica 5.

I shall not go 1 out 1, unless
2 you be ready 3.

why 1 don't you speak 2
more 3 slowly 4?

tho' 1 he is a child 1, he may
2 defend 3 himself 3.

as 1 he had a good opinion
of me 1, he would not be-
lieve 2 what 3 they said 4
against 5 me 6.

just 1 as 1 we had dined 2,
and 3 we were ready to
go out 3.

when 1 you have confessed 1
your 2 crime 3, and 4 I
have pardoned you 4.

if 1 you meet 3 him 2, and
4 he speaks to you 4.

1 *il y a quinze jours.* 2 *que*
conj. 3 *revenir*, v. 2. 4 *de*
prep. 5 *Jamaïque*, n. f.

1 *sortir*, v. 2. 2 *que*, conj. 3
prêt, adj.

1 *que*, conj. 2 *parler*, v. 1. 3
plus, adv. 4 *lentement*, adv.

1 *tout enfant qu'il est.* 2 *pou-
voir*, v. 3. 3 *se défendre*,
v. 6.

1 *prévenu qu'il étoit en ma fa-
veur.* 2 *croire*, v. 5. 3 *ce*
que, pron. nom. 4 *dire*, v.
4. 5 *contre*, prep. 6 *moi*,
pron. nom.

1 *comme*, conj. 2 *dîner*, v. 1.
3 *Et que nous allions sortir.*

1 *quand vous aurez avoué,* 2
votre, pron. adj. 3 *crime*,
n. m. 4 *Et que je vous au-
rai pardonné.*

1 *si*, conj. 2 *le*, pron. conj.
m. 3 *rencontrer*, v. 1. 4 *qu'il vous parle.*

OF INTERJECTIONS.

An Interjection is a part of Speech that denotes some sud-
den motion of the mind; as joy, grief, fear, hatred, &c.

Joy is expressed with the words *ah!* *ha!* *bon!* good!

We express grief with the words *ha!* *oh!* *hélas!* *alas!*

Our hatred is denoted by the words *fi!* *fi donc!* fy upon!

We encourage people with the words *ça, come on; al-
lons, come on; courage, cheer up.*

We shew our admiration with the words *ha!* *ho!* *heigh!*

We call with the words *bola, bé;* *oh, soho;* and we im-
pose silence with the word *paix, hush.*

Ex.

Exercises upon the Interjections.

Good 1 ! here 2 are 2 news	1 <i>Bon</i> , interj. 2 <i>voilà</i> , adv.
3 for 4 you 5.	3 <i>nouvelle</i> , n. f. 4 <i>pour</i> , prep. 5 <i>vous</i> , pron. nom.
I have read 1 your 2 first 3	1 <i>lire</i> , v. 4. 2 <i>votre</i> , pron.
tragedy 4, alas 5 ! I have	adj. 3 <i>premier</i> , adj. 4 <i>tragedie</i> , n. f. 5 <i>hélas</i> , interj.
read your second 6, oh 7 !	6 <i>second</i> , adj. 7 <i>oh</i> , interj.
ha 1 ! how 2 do I fear 2 to	1 <i>ha</i> ! 2 <i>que je crains</i> . 3 <i>de</i> ,
3 displease 5 him 4 ?	prep. 4 <i>lui</i> , pron. conj. 5 <i>déplaire</i> , v. 5.
fy 1, fy, you don't think 3	1 <i>fi</i> , interj. 2 <i>y</i> , pron. conj.
of 2 it 2.	3 <i>penser</i> , v. 1.
come 1, let us set 2 out 2.	1 <i>allons</i> , interj. 2 <i>partir</i> , v. 2.
come, cheer 2 up 2.	1 <i>courage</i> , interj.
heigh 1 ! how 2 fine it is 2 ?	1 <i>ho</i> , interj. 2 <i>que c'est beau ?</i>
oh 1 ! gentlemen 2, don't go	1 <i>hé</i> ! interj. 2 <i>messieurs</i> , n. m.
3 so 4 fast 5.	pl. 3 <i>aller</i> , v. 1. 4 <i>si</i> , adv. 5 <i>vite</i> , adv.
hush 1 there 2.	1 <i>paix</i> , interj. 2 <i>là</i> , adv.

FRENCH SYNTAX.

HAVING partly shewed the joining of *French* words together, I have already treated of Syntax; few pages will now be sufficient to explain what remains to be said upon this subject.

OF ARTICLES.

RULE I.

We use two articles, when a noun is placed immediately after the adjective *tout*, all; as *de tout le monde*, of all the world.

Exercises upon this Rule.

He is the enemy 1 of all 2	1 <i>Ennemi</i> , n. m. 2 <i>t-out</i> , pl. m.
mankind 3.	<i>ous</i> , adj. 3 <i>monde</i> , n. m.
are you the judge 1 of all the	1 <i>juge</i> , n. m. 2 <i>duché</i> , n. m.
Dutchy 2 ?	
he is the Lord 1 of all the	1 <i>seigneur</i> , n. m. 2 <i>villagt</i> ,
villages 2.	n. m.
you are the friend 1 of all	1 <i>ami</i> , n. m. 2 <i>Anglois</i> , n. m.
the English 2.	
this 1 belongs 2 to 3 all the	1 <i>ceci</i> , pron. nom. 2 <i>appar-</i>
world 4.	<i>tenir</i> , v. 2. 3 <i>à</i> , prep. 4
	<i>monde</i> , n. m.

RULE II.

Two articles must also be used, when an adjective, that is not an adjective of number, is placed after its Noun, to shew its surname or condition, as

De Guillaume, le Conquérant. Of William the Conqueror.

Ex-

Exercises upon this Rule.

- This 1 palace 2 belonged 3 formerly 4 to Philip 5, the 6 handsome 6.
- here 1 is 1 the picture 2 of Lewis 3, the 4 well-beloved 4.
- we have read 1 the books 2 of Peter 3 the 4 dreamer 4.
- I have 1 a castle 2 that 3 belonged to Charles, the 4 bald 4.
- 1 ce, pron. adj. m. 2 palais, n. m. 3 appartenir, v. 2. 4 autrefois, adv. 5 Philippe, n. m. 6 le bel.
- 1 voici, adv. 2 portrait, n. m. 3 Louis, n. m. 4 le bien-aimé.
- 1 lire, v. 4. 2 livre, n. m. 3 Pierre, n. m. 4 le rêveur.
- 1 avoir, v. 3. 2 chat-eau, pl. eaux, n. m. 3 qui, pron. 4 le château.

R U L E III.

They must also be used, when the superlative is placed immediately after its Noun, as

aux hommes les plus méchans. to the most wicked men.

Exercises upon this Rule.

- You are one 1 of the best 2 men 3 in 4 Italy 4.
- They are the most 1 learned 2 men in 3 Poland 3.
- she is one 1 of the most beautiful 2 women 3 in 4 England 4.
- she is married 1 to the most generous 2 man in 3 France 3.
- 1 un, adj. m. 2 Meilleur, adj. 3 homme, n. m. 4 d'Italie.
- 1 plus, adv. 2 savant, pl. ans, adj. 3 de Pologne.
- 1 une, adj. f. 2 belle, adj. 3 femme, n. f. 4 d'Angleterre.
- 1 marier, v. 1. 2 généreux, adj. 3 de France.

R U L E IV.

Lastly, they must be used, when the words *Monsieur*, *Sir*; *Madame*, *Madam*; *Monseigneur*, my Lord, and such like, are joined to and come before Nouns having the first article, as

à Messieurs les Ecoquois.

To the Scotch.

Ex-

Exercises upon this Rule.

I shall speak 1 to the Chan-
cellor 4 this 2 afternoon 3.

I have written 1 this morning
2 to your 3 brothers 4.

I have read 1 the duke 3 of
Richmond's speech 2.
the duke 1 of Modena 2 will
pass 3 through 4 Roan 5.

1 Parler, v. 1. 2 ce, cette, pron.
adj. 3 après-midi, n. f.
chancelier, n. m.

1 écrire, v. 4. 2 matin, n. m.
3 votre, pl. vos, pron. adj.
4 frère, n. m.

1 lire, v. 4. 2 barangue, n. f.
3 duc, n. m.
1 duc, n. m. 2 Modène, n. f.
3 passer, v. 1. 4 par, prep.
5 Rouen, n. m.

OF NOUNS.

RULE I.

In quotations the Nominative Case to the Verb must be placed after it, as

Tous les hommes sont foux, dit Boileau. All men are mad, says Boileau.

Exercises upon this Rule.

In 1 short 1, said 2 that 3 good
4 king 5, I shall not think
7 myself 6 happy 8, before 9
I 10 have completed 10 the
happiness 11 of my 12 sub-
jects 13.

Gentlemen 1, answered 3 my
friend 4 to 2 them 2, you 5
only think of pleasure 5,
and 6 neglect 7 the glory 8
of the prince 9.

1 Enfin, adv. 2 dire, v. 4.
ce, pron. adj. m. 4 b-on, conj.
adj. 5 roi, n. m. 6 me, pron.
conj. 7 croire, v. 5. 8 beau-
r-eux, euse, adj. 9 que, conj.
10 je n'ai fait. 11 bonheur,
n. m. 12 mon, ma, pl. m.
pron. adj. 13 sujet, n. m.
1 Messieurs. 2 leur, pron. conj.
3 répondre, v. 6. 4 ami, n. m.
5 vous ne songez qu'à
plaisir. 6 Et, conj. 7 né-
gliger, v. 1. 8 gloire, n. f.
9 prince, n. m.

RULE II.

In narrations, the Nominative Case to the Verb may be placed after it, as

D'ab

D'abord parurent les domestiques; quelque tems après vint la maîtresse du logis. At first the servants appeared; and sometime after the mistress of the house came.

Exercises upon this Rule.

On 1 our 2 arrival 3 appeared 4 a gentleman 5 to 6 receive 8 us 7, two 9 minutes after 9 the King 10 came 11.

his 1 happened 2 after 3 a solemn 5 sacrifice 4 in 6 which 7 the blood 9 of thousand 10 victims 11 ran 8 before 12 the god 13 of [Israe] 14.

1 à, prep. 2 notre, pron. adj. 3 arrivée, n. f. 4 paraître, v. 5. 5 gentilhomme, n. m. 6 pour, conj. 7 nous, pron. conj. 8 recevoir, v. 3. 9 au bout de deux minutes. 10 Roi, n. m. 11 venir, v. 2.

1 ceci, pron. nom. 2 arriver, v. 1. 3 après, prep. 4 sacrifice, n. m. 5 solemn-el, elle, adj. 6 dans, prep. 7 lequel, pron. nom. 8 couler, v. 1. 9 sang, n. m. 10 mille, adj. 11 victime, n. f. 12 en présence de. 13 dieu, n. m. 14 Israël, n. m.

R U L E III.

When in interrogations, the Nominative to the Verb is Noun used without a conjunctive pronoun, that nominative must be placed after the Verb, as

quoi pense votre frere?

What is your brother thinking of?

Exercises upon this Rule.

What 1 does merit 3 avail 2 without 4 friends 4?

How 1 much 1 does 2 your 3 brother 4 get 2 every 5 day 5?

How 1 does 2 your 3 sister 4 do 2?

How 1 many 1 servants 2 had 3 your uncle 4?

1 à quoi. 2 servir, v. 2. 3 mérite, n. m. 4 sans protection.

1 combien, adv. 2 gagner, v. 1. 3 votre, pron. adj. 4 frere, n. m. 5 par jour.

1 comment, adv. 2 se porter, v. 1. 3 votre, pron. adj. 4 sœur, n. f.

1 combien de, adv. and art. 2 domestique, n. m. 3 avoir, v. 3. 4 oncle, n. m.

H

R U L E

RULE IV.

A Noun, having an article common to the Genitive and Ablative cases, is in the first of these, when it denotes things as united, as

Le temple du Seigneur.

The temple of the Lord.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Alexander 1 the Great 2 was
son 3 of Philip 4 king 5
of Macedonia 6.

you are the son of a great
man 1, and ought 2 to
tread 3 upon 4 the steps 5
of your 6 father 7.

the king of Prussia 1 is a
great general 2.

1 *Alexandre*, n. m. 2 *grand*,
adj. 3 *fils*, n. m. 4 *Philippe*,
n. m. 5 *roi*, n. m. 6 *Macedoine*, n. f.

1 *homme*, n. m. 2 *devoir*, v. 3.
3 *marcher*, v. 1. 4 *sur*,
prep. 5 *trace*, n. f. 6 *votre*,
pron. adj. 7 *pere*, n. m.

1 *Prusse*, n. f. 2 *général*, pl.
aux, n. m.

RULE V.

It is in the Ablative, when it denotes separation, division, or privation, as

A mon départ de Rome.

At my departure from Rome.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The Jesuits 1 of Paraguay 2
have been expelled 3 that
4 country 5.

that 1 happened 2 two 3 years
4 before 5 my 6 departure
7 from Toledo 8.

I shall come 1 to see 3 you 2
before my departure from
this 4 city 5.

speak 1 to 2 him 2 before 3
you set 4 out 4 from Paris.

must 1 I be 1 parted 2 from
you 3?

1 *Jésuite*, n. m. 2 *Paraguay*,
n. m. 3 *chasser de*, v. 1. 4
ce, pron. adj. m. 5 *pays*, n. m.

1 *cela*, pron. nom. 2 *arriver*,
v. 1. 3 *deux*, adj. 4 *an*, n.
m. 5 *avant*, prep. 6 *mon*,
pron. adj. m. 7 *départ*, n.
m. 8 *Toledo*, n. m.

1 *venir*, v. 2. 2 *vous*, pron.
conj. 3 *voir*, v. 3. 4 *cette*,
pron. adj. f. 5 *vill*, n. f.

1 *parler*, v. 1. 2 *lui*, pron.
conj. 3 *avant que*, conj. 4
partir, v. 2.

1 *faut il que je sois*. 2 *séparé*.
3 *vous*, pron. nom.

RULE

R U L E VI.

It is also in the Ablative, when it is governed by a Verb, or a participle, as

Il est aimé de son pere.

He is loved by his father.

avez vous reçu un présent du Duc ?

have you received a present from the Duke ?

Exercises upon this Rule.

This 1 musician 2 is very 3 well 3 known 4 by the great 5.

1 *ce*, pron. adj. m. 2 *Musicien*, n. m. 3 *très*, adv. 4 *connoître*, v. 5. 5 *grand*, n. m.

it 1 is in your power 1 to 2 make 4 me 3 happy 5.

1 *il dépend de vous*. 2 *de*, prep. 3 *me*, pron. conj. 4 *rendre*, v. 6. 5 *heur-eux*, *euse*, adj.

why 1 have you stript 3 him 2 of his 4 estate 5 ?

1 *pourquoi*, adv. 2 *le*, pron. conj. m. 3 *dépouiller*, v. 1. 4 *son*, pron. adj. m. 5 *bien*, n. m.

he is hated 1 by 2 every body 2.

1 *haïr*, v. 2. 2 *de tout le monde*.

this 1 princess 2 is beloved 3 by 4 every 5 body 5.

1 *cette*, pron. adj. f. 2 *princesse*, n. f. 3 *aimer*, v. 1. 4 *de*, prep. 5 *tout le monde*.

R U L E VII.

Such Nouns, as have or may take *so* before them in English, are usually translated by the French Dative, as

J'aspire à la gloire.

I aspire to glory.

Exercises upon this Rule.

God 1 has promised 2 to Abraham, a numerous 3 progeny 4.

1 *Dieu*, n. m. 2 *promettre*, v. 4. 3 *nombr-eux*, *euse*, adj. 4 *postérité*, n. f.

good 1 counsels 2 are necessary 3 to 4 young people 4.

1 *b-on*, *onne*, adj. 2 *conseil*, n. m. 3 *nécessaire*, adj. 4 *aux jeunes gens*.

the King 1 has granted 2 a favour 3 to my 4 father 5.

1 *Roi*, n. m. 2 *accorder*, v. 1. 3 *faveur*, n. f. 4 *mon*, pron. adj. m. 5 *pere*, n. m.

pleasures 1 are often 2 hurtful 3 to health 4.

1 *plaisir*, n. m. 2 *souvent*, adv. 3 *pernicieux*, *ieuse*, adj. 4 *santé*, n. f.

R U L E VIII.

Such Nouns, as express the term of an action, or are governed by Prepositions, are in the Accusative, as

Le craignez vous ?
je suis devant vous.

Do you fear him ?
I am before you.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I have studied 1 philosophy
2 in 3 Newton's 5 writings
4.

I asked 1 for 1 his 2 friendship 3, and 4 offered 6 him
5 mine 7.

you have at 1 last 1 overcome
2 my 3 resistance 4.

you have delivered 2 me 1
from the danger 3 in 4
which 4 I was 5.

he has appeared 1 before 2
the judge 3.

1 *Etudier*, v. 1. 2 *philosophie*, n. f. 3 *dans*, prep. 4 *écrit*, n. m. 5 *Newton*, n. m.

1 *demander*, v. 1. 2 *son*, pron. adj. 3 *amitié*, n. f. 4 *et*, conj. 5 *lui*, pron. conj. 6 *offrir*, v. 2. 7 *la mienne*, pron. nom. f.

1 *enfin*, adv. 2 *vaincre*, v. 6. 3 *ma*, pron. adj. f. 4 *résistance*, n. f.

1 *me*, pron. conj. 2 *délivrer*, v. 1. 3 *danger*, n. m. 4 *où*, adv. 5 *être*, v. 4.

1 *paraître*, v. 5. 2 *devant*, prep. 3 *juge*, n. m.

R U L E IX.

The Vocative must be used, when we address ourselves to persons, or things, as

Entrez, messieurs.
ô terre de Juda.

Come in, gentlemen.
o land of Judah.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Brave 1 soldiers 2, you have
got 3 a great 4 deal 4 of
glory 5.

O heavens 1, hear 2 my 3

1 *Brave*, adj. 2 *soldat*, n. m. 3 *acquérir*, v. 2. 4 *bien*, adv. and prep. 5 *gloire*, n. f.

1 *ciel*, pl. *ieux*, n. m. 2 *voix*, n. f.

voice 4, o earth 5, lend
6 your 7 ear 7.

comter, v. 1. 3 *ma*, pron.
adj. f. 4 *voix*, n. f. 5 *terre*,
n. f. 6 *prêter*, v. 1. 7 *oreille*.

judge 1 me 2, o God 3, and
4 plead 5 my cause 6.

1 *juger*, v. 1. 2 *moi*, pron.
conj. 3 *Dieu*, n. m. 4 *et*,
conj. 5 *plaider*, v. 1. 6
cause, n. f.

R U L E X.

Such Nouns, as in English are placed before a participle active with *of* between both, govern the infinitive with *de* before it, as

The art of making war.
the desire of getting.

L'art de faire la guerre.
le désir d'acquérir.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I have not the art 1 of pleas-
ing 2.

1 *Art*, n. m. 2 *plaire*, v. 5.

he has a 1 mighty desire 1 of
going 2 to 3 Constantino-
ple 4.

1 *grand'envie*. 2 *aller*, v. 1.
3 *à*, prep. 4 *Constantinople*,
n. m.

the desire 1 of getting 2
riches 3 is natural 4 to 5
men 5.

1 *désir*, n. m. 2 *amasser*, v. 1.
3 *richesses*, n. f. plur. 4
natur-el, elle, adj. 5 *aux*
hommes.

OF A D J E C T I V E S.

R U L E I.

When a collective Noun, as *amas*, heap; *foule*, croud;
nombre, number; *troupe*, troop; *la plupart*, the greatest
part; *la moitié*, the half, &c. is followed by a Genitive,
the Adjective must agree with that Genitive, as

There is a part of the palace
burnt.

Il y a une partie du palais
brûlé.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I met 1 a multitude 2 of
drunken 4 peasants 3.

1 *Rencontrer*, v. 1. 2 *foule*,
n. f. 3 *paysan*, n. m. 4 *ivre*,
adj.

H 3

he

he found 1 a part 2 of his 3
soldiers 4 wounded 5.

when 1 he saw 2 the half 3
of his people 4 killed 5,
he ran 6 away 6.

there 1 was 1 a part of the
loaf 2 eat 3.

1 *trouver*, v. 1. 2 *partie*, n. f.
3 *son*, *sa*, pl. *ses*, adj. 4 *sol-*
dat, n. m. 5 *blesser*, v. 1.
1 *quand*, conj. 2 *voir*, v. 3. 3
moitié, n. f. 4 *monde*, n. m.
5 *tuer*, v. 1. 6 *s'enfuir*, v. 2.
1 *il y avoit*. 2 *pain*, n. m. 3
manger, v. 1.

R U L E II.

Two or more singulars being equal to a plural, the Adjective and verb common to both must be used in the plural, as

L'esprit & le corps sont essentiels à l'homme.

The soul and body are essential to man.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Bread 1 and 2 wine 3 are useful 4 to 5 mankind 5.

gluttony 1 and drunkenness 2 are pernicious 3 to health 4.

the mother 1, daughter 2, and niece 3, are very 4 handsome 5.

his 1 brother 2 and mine 3 are two 4 bosom 5 friends 5.

1 *Pain*, n. m. 2 *&*, conj. 3
vin, n. m. 4 *utile*, adj. 5
au genre humain.
1 *gourmandise*, n. f. 2 *ivrognerie*, n. f. 3 *nuisible*, adj. 4
santé, n. f.
1 *mere*, n. f. 2 *fille*, n. f. 3
niece, n. f. 4 *très*, adv. 5
b-eau, *elle*, adj.
1 *son*, pron. adj. m. 2 *frere*, n. m.
3 *le mien*, pron. nom. m. 4
deux, adj. pl. 5 *amis intimes*.

R U L E III.

Digne, worthy.

indigne, unworthy.

capable, capable.

incapable, incapable.

charmé, charmed.

content, pleased.

mécontent, displeased.

chargé, loaded, commanded.

and such like Adjectives and Participles, as likewise Adjectives

taxé, taxed.

accusé, accused.

comblé, loaded.

las, tired.

ennuyé, weary.

fatigué, weary.

avide, greedy.

fâché, sorry.

jectives signifying plenty or want, fullness or emptiness, govern the Genitive with the Preposition *de*, as

Il est digne de louange.

He is worthy of praise.

Exercises upon this Rule.

My 1 brother 2 is worthy of	1 <i>mon</i> , pron. nom. 2 <i>frere</i>
the esteem 3 you have for	n.m. 3 <i>estime</i> , n.f. 4 <i>pour</i>
4 him 5.	prep. 5 <i>lui</i> , pron. nom.
he is unworthy of the honour	1 <i>honneur</i> , n.m. 2 <i>lui</i> , pron.
1 you do 3 him 2.	conj. 3 <i>faire</i> , v. 5.
I am charmed with his 1	1 <i>sa</i> , pron. adj. f. 2 <i>conduite</i> ,
conduct 2.	n. f.
are you pleased with your 1	1 <i>votre</i> , pron. adj. 2 <i>marché</i> ,
bargain 2 ?	n. m.
we are tired of life 1.	1 <i>vie</i> , n. f.
you are too 1 greedy of glo-	1 <i>trop</i> , adv. 2 <i>gloire</i> , n. f.
ry 2.	
this 1 cask 2 is full 3 of wine	1 <i>ce</i> , pron. adj. m. 2 <i>tonn. eau</i> ,
4.	plur. <i>eaux</i> , n. m. 3 <i>plein</i> ,
	adj. 4 <i>vin</i> , n. m.

R U L E IV.

Most of the same Adjectives and Participles govern the infinitive with the same Preposition, as

Il est capable de servir sa patrie. he is capable of serving his country.

Exercises upon this Rule.

He is worthy 1 to 2 com-	1 <i>digne</i> , adj. 2 <i>de</i> , prep. 3 <i>nous</i> ,
mand 4 us 3.	pron. conj. 4 <i>commander</i> , v. 1.
is the worthy to be your 1	1 <i>votre</i> , pron. adj. 2 <i>amie</i> ,
friend 2 ?	n. f.
we are capable of doing 1	1 <i>faire</i> , v. 5. 2 <i>affaire</i> , n. f.
your business 2.	
he is incapable 1 of serving	1 <i>incapable</i> , adj. 2 <i>vous</i> , pron.
3 you 2.	conj. 3 <i>servir</i> , v. 2.
I am commanded 1 to assist	1 <i>chargé</i> , adj. 2 <i>assister</i> , v. 1.
2 you.	
his 1 brother 2 is accused 3	1 <i>son</i> , pron. adj. m. 2 <i>frere</i> ,
of 4 having committed 4	n. m. 3 <i>accusé</i> , p. p. 4
a murder 5.	<i>d'avoir commis</i> . 5 <i>meurtre</i> ,
	n. m.

we are tired 1 of 2 doing 2
always 3 the same 4 thing

5.

I am sorry 1 that 2 I have
not succeeded 2.

1 *las*, adj. 2 *de faire*. 3 *tou-*
jours, adv. 4 *même*, adj.
m. and f. 5 *chose*, n. f.
1 *fâché*, adj. 2 *de n'avoir*
point réussi.

R U L E V.

Adjectives signifying fitness or unfitness, inclination or resistance, advantage or disadvantage, profit or disprofit, pleasure or displeasure, due and submission, govern the dative and infinitive, with the preposition *à*, as

Il est propre au travail.
il est prompt à se fâcher.

He is fit for labour.
he is apt to fall into a passion.

Exercises upon this Rule.

He is fit 1 for the ecclesiastical 3 state 2.

you speak 2 to 1 me 1 of an
honest 3 man 4, who 5 is
inclined 6 to serve 7 all 8
his 9 friends 10.

drunkenness 1 is hurtful 2
to health 3.

I know 1 no body 2 more 3
slow 4 to work 5 than 6
he 7.

children 1 ought 2 to be dutiful 3 to their 4 parents 5.

1 *Propre*, adj. 2 *état*, n. m.
3 *ecclésiastique*, adj.

1 *me*, pron. conj. 2 *parler*, v.
1. 3 *bonnête*, adj. 4 *homme*,
n. m. 5 *qui*, pron. 6 *porté*,
adj. 7 *servir*, v. 2. 8 *tout*,
pl. m. 9 *ses*, pron.
adj. pl. 10 *ami*, n. m.

1 *ivrognerie*, n. f. 2 *nuisible*,
adj. 3 *santé*, n. f.

1 *connaître*, v. 5. 2 *personne*,
n. m. 3 *plus*, adv. 4 *lent*, adj.
5 *travail*, n. m. 6 *que*, conj.
7 *lui*, pron. nom.

1 *enfant*, plur. *ans*, n. m. 2
devoir, v. 3. 3 *obéissant*,
plur. *ans*, adj. 4 *leur*, pron.
adj. 5 *parent*, plur. *en*,
n. m.

R U L E VI.

Some Adjectives, as *sensible*, *habile*, *adroit*, *content*, &c. may, or may not have a government, as

C'est un homme sensible.
Elle est sensible au froid.

He is a touchy man.
She is chilly.

Extr-

Exercises upon this Rule.

My 1 sister 2 is as 3 touchy
4 as 5 yours 6.

I 1 feel a pleasure in having
the honour 1 of serving 3
you 2.

my physician 1 is a very 2
skilful 3 man 3.

where 1 can 2 you find 3, a
person 4 more 5 skilful 6
in 7 drawing 7 ?

he is very 1 dexterous 2.

she was very dexterous 1 in 2
shooting an arrow out of a
bow 2.

we are satisfied 1.

I am satisfied with 1 your 2
conduct 3.

All the other adjectives have no government.

1 *Mon, ma*, pron. adj. 2 *sœur*,
n. f. 3 *aussi*, conj. 4 *sen-
sible*, adj. 5 *que*, conj. 6 *la
vôtre*.

1 *je suis sensible à l'honneur*.
2 *vous*, pron. conj. 3 *ser-
vir*, v. 2.

1 *médecin*, n. m. 2 *très*, adv.
3 *habile*, adj.

1 *où*, adv. 2 *pouvoir*, v. 3. 3
trouver, v. 1. 4 *personne*,
n. f. 5 *plus*, adv. 6 *habile*,
adj. 7 *à dessiner*.

1 *très*, adv. 2 *adroit*, adj.

1 *adroit*, adj. 2 *à tirer de l'arc*.

1 *cont-tent*, plur, *ens*, adj.

1 *de*, prep. 2 *votre*, pron. adj.

3 *conduite*, n. f.

Of DISJUNCTIVE PRONOUNS.

RULE I.

Moi, I.

moi-même, myself.

toi, thee.

toi-même, thyself.

lui, he, him.

elle, she, her.

qui, who.

quelqu'un, some body, any
body.

chacun, every one.

quiconque, whosoever.

autrui, others.

personne, no one.

tel such.

qui que ce soit, whosoever.

qui que ce fut, whosoever it
was.

are said of persons and personified things only; for if I ask
this question, *est-ce la vôtre canif?* is this your penknife?
one can't answer, *c'est lui*, it is he; but *ce l'est*, it is it.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Who 1 is there 2 ? It 3 is 3
I, it is you, it is he.

go 1 and 2 see 2 my 3 bro-
ther 4, and 5 tell 6 him 7
that 8 I am in 9 good 10
health 11.

your 1 friend 2 behaves 3 ill
4 ; I am not pleased 5 with
6 him 7.

come 1 back*1 from 2 the
country 3, because 4 we
want 5 you 6.

we have pleaded 1 our 2
cause 3 ourselves 4.

you 1 only speak of 1 your-
self 2.

has any body ever 1 doubted
2 the existence 3 of God
4 ?

every one follows 1 his 2 own
2 inclination 3.

don't do 1 to others what 2
you 3 would not have done
to your self 3.

no one knows 1 whether 2
he is worthy 3 of love 4
or 5 hatred 6.

whosoever asks 2 for 2 me 1,
tell him that 3 I 4 am
busy 4.

1 *qui*, pron. disj. 2 *là*, adv. 3
c'est.

1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *voir*. 3 *mou*,
pron. adj. m. 4 *frère*, n.
m. 5 *&*, conj. 6 *dire*, v. 4.
7 *lui*, pron. 8 *que*, conj.
9 *en*, prep. 10 *b-on*, *ennu*,
adj. 11 *santé*, n. f.

1 *voire*, pron. adj. 2 *ami*, n.
m. 3 *se comporter*, v. 1. 4
mal, adv. 5 *content*, adj. 6
de, prep. 7 *lui*, pron. nom.

1 *revénir*, v. 2. 2 *de*, prep. 3
campagne, n. f. 4 *parcequ*,
conj. 5 *avoir besoin de*, v.
3. n.m. and prep. 6 *vous*,
pron. nom.

1 *plaider*, v. 1. 2 *notre*, pron.
adj. 3 *cause*, n. f. 4 *nous-
mêmes*, pron. nom. pl.

1 *vous ne parlez que de*. 2
vous-mêmes, pron. nom.

1 *jamais*, adv. 2 *douter de*, v.
1. 3 *existence*, n. f. 4 *Dieu*,
n. m.

1 *suiure*, v. 4. 2 *son*, *sa*, pron.
adj. 3 *inclination*, n. f.

1 *faire*, v. 5. 2 *ce que*, pron.
nom. 3 *vous ne voudrions
pas qu'on vous fit*.

1 *ne sait*. 2 *si*, conj. 3 *digne*,
adj. 4 *amour*, n. m. 5 *un*,
conj. 6 *haine*, n. f.

1 *me*, pron. conj. 2 *demande*,
v. 1. 3 *que*, conj. 4 *je suis
en affaires*.

R U L E II.

Quoi, what.
ceci, this.

cela, that.
ce qui, what.

ce que, what.
que ? what ?
rien, nothing.

are said of things only ; for speaking of a girl, I can't say,
ceci est beau, this is handsome ; but *elle est belle*, she is hand-
some.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I know 1 what 3 he is capa-
ble 4 of 2.

this pleases 2 me 1.
that displeases 2 you 1.

what 1 grieves 2 me the 3
most 3 is 4. that 5 you
have lost 6 your 7 money
8.

tell 1 me 2 what 3 you know.

what 1 have you said 2 ?
nothing 1 ought 2 to hinder
3 a christian 4 to 5 defend
6 the truth 7.

whatever 1 has detained 3
you 2, you 4 are in the
wrong 4.

they 1 have told me 1 no-
thing 2 new 2.

quoi que ce soit, whatever,
nothing.

quoi que ce fut, whatever it
was, nothing.

1 *savoir*, v. 3. 2 *de*, art. 3
quoi, pron.nom. 4 *capable*,
adj.

1 *me*, pron.conj. 2 *plaire*, v. 5.
1 *vous*, pron.conj. 2 *déplaire*,
v. 5.

1 *ce-qui*, pron.nom. 2 *affliger*,
v. 1. 3 *le plus*. 4 *c'est*. 5
que, conj. 6 *perdre*, v. 4.
7 *votre*, pron.adj. 8 *argent*,
n. m.

1 *dire*, v. 4. 2 *moi*, pron. 3 *ce*
que, pron. nom.

1 *que*, pron.nom. 2 *dire*, v. 4.
1 *rien*, pron. nom. 2 *ne doit*.
3 *empêcher*, v. 1. 4 *chrétien*,
n. m. 5 *de*, prep. 6 *dé-*
fendre, v. 6. 7 *vérité*, n. f.

1 *quoi que ce soit qui*, pron.
nom. 2 *vous*, pron.conj. 3
retenir, v. 2. 4 *vous avez tort*.

1 *il ne m'ont dit*. 2 *quoi que*
ce soit de nouveau.

R U L E III:

Lui-même, himself, itself.

elle-même, herself, itself.

soi, one's self, itself.

soi-même, one's self, itself.

le mien, *la mienne*, mine.

le tien, *la tienne*, thine.

le sien, *la sienne*, his, her, its.

le nôtre, *la nôtre*, ours.

le vôtre, *la vôtre*, yours.

le leur, *la leur*, theirs.

ce, he, she, it, they.

celui, *celle*, this.

celui-ci, *celle-ci*, this.

celui-là, *celle-là*, that.

H 6

lequel ?

lequel ? laquelle ? which.

le même, la même, the same.

l'un, l'une, the one.

l'autre, the other.

are said of persons and things ; for we may say, *c'est un beau prince*, he is a handsome prince ; and *c'est un beau diamant*, it is a fine diamond, &c.

aucun, aucune, none.

pas un, pas une, not one, none.

plusieurs, many.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The Amazons 1 governed 2
and 3 defended 4 their 5
dominions 6 themselves 7.

it 1 becomes 1 no 2 one 2 to
3 praise 4 one's self 4.

this 1 affair 2 is good 3 in 4
itself 5.

our 1 aunts 2 are 3 a coming
3, speak 4 to yours, and I
shall speak to mine.

our birds 1 are upon 2 the
table 3, take 4 yours, and
give 5 me 6 mine.

I read 1 Horace and Virgil
2, because 3 they 4 are 4
the 5 best 5 Latin 7 poets
6.

it 1 was 1 envy 2 that 3 occa-
sioned 4 the first 5 murder
6 in 7 the world 8.

he 1 who 2 puts 3 his 4 hope
5 in 6 God 7 shall not be
deceived 8.

1 *Amazone*, n. f. 2 *gouverner*,
v. 1. 3 *&*, conj. 4 *défendre*,
v. 6. 5 *leur*, pron. adj. 6
état, n. m. 7 *par elles*
mêmes.

1 *il ne convient*. 2 *à personne*.
3 *de*, prep. 4 *se louer* *soi*
même.

1 *cette*, pron. adj. f. 2 *affaire*,
n. f. 3 *bon, bonne*, adj. 4
en, prep. 5 *soi*.

1 *nos*, pron. adj. pl. 2 *tante*, n. f.
3 *venir*, v. 2. 4 *parler*, v. 1.

1 *oiseau*, plur. *sauz*, n. m.
2 *sur*, prep. 3 *table*, n. f.
4 *prendre*, v. 6. 5 *donner*,
v. 1. 6 *moi*, pron.

1 *lire*, v. 4. 2 *Virgile*, n. m.
3 *parceque*, conj. 4 *ce sont*.
5 *les meilleurs*. 6 *poète*, n. m.
7 *Latin*, adj.

1 *ce fut*. 2 *envie*, n. f. 3 *qui*,
pron. 4 *occasionner*, v. 1. 5
premier, adj. 6 *meurtre*, n.
m. 7 *dans*, prep. 8 *monde*,
n. m.

1 *celui*, pron. nom. 2 *qui*, pron.
3 *mettre*, v. 4. 4 *son, sa*, pl.
ses, pron. adj. 5 *confiance*,
n. f. 6 *en*, prep. 7 *Dieu*,
n. m. 8 *trômpier*, v. 1.
bring

bring 1 me 2 that 3 I bought
4 yesterday 5.

this 1 is the 2 most learned 2,
and that 3 the 4 most ig-
norant 4.

I prefer 1 this 2 to that 3.

which 1 do you speak 2 of 1?
Denmark 1 and Norway 2
belong 3 to 4 the same 4
king 5.

it 1 is 1 the same sun 2 which
3 enlightens 4 all 5 the
nations 6 of the earth 7.

the one and the other relate 1
the same 2 circumstances 3.
few 1 men 1 use 2 equally 3
the one and the other hand
4.

none 1 has 2 opposed 3 me 2.

of all those 1 who 2 know 3
the reasons 4 of my 5 con-
duct 6, is 7 there any 7
that 8 blamed 10 it 9.

I have none 1.

not 1 one 1 of you can 2
complain 3 of my conduct.

you 1 have 1 not 2 one 2.

many 1 have thought 2 that
3 the world 4 was eternal
5.

1 *apporter*, v. 1. 2 *moi*, pron.
3 *celle que*. 4 *acheter*, v. 1.
5 *bien*, adv.

1 *celui-ci*, pron. nom. m. 2
le plus savant, adj. 3 *celui-
là*, pron. nom. m. 4 *le plus
ignorant*.

1 *préférer*, v. 1. 2 *celle-ci*,
pron. nom. f. 3 *celle-là*,
pron. nom. f.

1 *duquel*. 2 *parler*, v. 1.

1 *Danemarck*, n. m. 2 *Nor-
wege*, n. f. 3 *appartenir*,
v. 2. 4 *au même*. 5 *roi*, n. m.

1 *c'est*. 2 *soleil*, n. m. 3 *qui*,
pron. 4 *éclairer*, v. 1. 5
tout, pl. m. ous, adj. 6 *na-
tion*, n. f. 7 *terre*, n. f.

1 *rapporter*, v. 1. 2 *même*,
adj. 3 *circonstance*, n. f.

1 *peu de gens*. 2 *se servir de*,
v. 2. 3 *également*, adv. 4
main, n. f.

1 *aucun*, pron. nom. m. 2 *me*,
pron. conj. 3 *être con-
traire*, v. 4. and adj.

1 *ceux*, pron. nom. m. 2 *qui*,
pron. 3 *savoir*, v. 3. 4
raison, n. f. 5 *mon*, *ma*,
pron. adj. 6 *conduite*, n. f.
7 *y en a-t-il aucun*. 8 *qui*,
pron. 9 *la*, pron. conj. f. 10
blâmer, v. 1.

1 *aucun*, pron. nom. m.

1 *pas un*, pron. nom. m. 2 *ne
peut*. 3 *se plaindre de*, v. 6.

1 *vous n'en avez*. 2 *pas un*.

1 *plusieurs*, pron. nom. plur.
2 *croire*, v. 5. 3 *que*, conj.
4 *monde*, n. m. 5 *éternel*,
elle, adj.

if

if 1 you want 2 bottles 3, I 1 *si*, conj. 2 *avoir besoin de*, v.
4 have many 4. 3. n. m. and prep. 3 *bouteille*,
n. f. 4 *j'en ai plusieurs*.

R U L E I V.

The pronouns adjective *mon*, *ma*, pl. *mes*, *my*; *ton*, *ta*, pl. *tes*, *thy*; *notre*, pl. *nos*, *our*; and *votre*, pl. *vos*, *your*, have a relation to persons and personified things only, as
Vous perdez votre argent, & You lose your money, and I
je dépense le mien. spend mine.

Exercises upon this Rule.

thy sister 1 has 2 my snuff-box 3; and 4 my aunt 5 has thy book 6.	1 <i>sœur</i> , n. f. 2 <i>avoir</i> , v. 3. 3 <i>tabatière</i> , n. f. 4 <i>&</i> , conj. 5 <i>tante</i> , n. f. 6 <i>livre</i> , n. m.
I have sold 1 my horse 2, have 3 you got 3 yours 5 still 4?	1 <i>vendre</i> , v. 6. 2 <i>cheval</i> , pl. aux, n. m. 3 <i>avoir</i> , v. 3. 4 <i>encore</i> , adv. 5 <i>le vôtre</i> , pron. nom. m.
you ruin 1 your constitution 2, and I preserve 3 mine 4.	1 <i>ruiner</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>santé</i> , n. f. 3 <i>conserver</i> , v. 1. 4 <i>le mien</i> , la mienne, pron. nom.
you have finished 1 your work 2, and I have not begun 3 mine.	1 <i>finir</i> , v. 2. 2 <i>ouvrage</i> , n. m. 3 <i>commencer</i> , v. 1.

R U L E V.

The pronouns adjective *son*, *sa*, pl. *ses*, *his*, *her*, *its*, and *leur*, *their*, may always be related to persons; but have only a relation to such things as are expressed before in the same sentence, by nouns or pronouns, as

<i>Notre gouverneur à reçu son pouvoir du prince.</i>	Our governor has received his power from the prince.
<i>la mer a son flux.</i>	the sea has its tide.
<i>elle a sa source en France.</i>	it has its head in France.

Exercises upon this Rule.

He may 1 dispose 2 of his estate 3.	1 <i>pouvoir</i> , v. 3. 2 <i>disposer</i> , v. 1. 3 <i>bien</i> , n. m.
-------------------------------------	--

put

- put 1 this 2 book 3 in 4 its place 5. 1 *mettre*, v. 4. 2 *ce*, pron. adj. m. 3 *livre*, n. m. 4 *en*, prep. 5 *place*, n. f.
- all 1 bodies 2 have their dimensions 3. 1 *tout*, pl. m. ous, adj. 2 *corps*, n. m. 3 *dimension*, n. f.
- the trees 1 bear 2 their fruits 3, every 4 one 4 in 5 their season 5. 1 *arbre*, n. m. 2 *porter*, v. 1. 3 *fruit*, n. m. 4 *chacun*, pron. nom. m. 5 *dans leur saison*.

R U L E VI.

But if the things are not expressed before, in the same sentence, by nouns or pronouns, we must, instead of *son*, *sa*, *ses*, and *leur*, use the conjunctive pronoun *en*, as

Je connois l'arbre dont vous parlez; les fruits en sont excellens. I know the tree you are speaking of; its fruits are excellent.

Exercises upon this Rule.

- I have seen 1 Mr. Rollin's house 2, I admire 3 its situation 4, architecture 5, and 6 apartments 7. 1 *Voir*, v. 3. 2 *maison*, n. f. 3 *admirer*, v. 1. 4 *situation*, n. f. 5 *architecture*, n. f. 6 *&*, conj. 7 *appartement*, plur. *ens*, n. m.
- I have travelled 1 in 2 Holland 3, and have seen its chief 4 cities 5. 1 *voyager*, v. 1. 2 *en*, prep. 3 *Hollande*, n. f. 4 *principal*, pl. m. *aux*, adj. 5 *ville*, n. f.
- I have read 1 your 2 book 3, and know 4 its faults 5 and beauties 6. 1 *lire*, v. 4. 2 *votre*, pron. adj. 3 *livre*, n. m. 4 *connoître*, v. 5. 5 *faute*, n. f. 6 *beauté*, n. f.

R U L E VII.

Ce, *cet*, and *cette*, this, that; plur. *ces*, these, those, are said of persons and things, as

Ce héros.
cet homme-ci.
cette femme.
ces pays.
ces arbres.
ces villes-là.

This hero.
 this man.
 that woman.
 these countries.
 those trees.
 those cities.

Exer-

Exercises upon this Rule.

Let us thank 1 this young 2 cavalier 3, he 4 is 4 your 5 deliverer 6, and 7 it is to him 7 you owe 8 your life 9.

this heaven 1, this earth 2, and these elements 3, are the work 4 of God 5.

1 *Remercier*, v. 1. 2 *jeune*, adj. 3 *cavalier*, n. m. 4 *c'est*. 5 *votre*, pron. adj. 6 *libérateur*, n. m. 7 *Et c'est à lui que*. 8 *devoir*, v. 3. 9 *vie*, n. f.

1 *ciel*, pl. *ieux*, n. m. 2 *terre*, n. f. 3 *élément*, pl. *ens*, n. m. 4 *ouvrage*, n. m. 5 *Dieu*, n. m.

RULE VIII.

The pronouns adjective *qui*, who, which, that; *que*, whom, which; *lequel*, *laquelle*; pl. *lesquels*, *lesquelles*, who, whom, which; and *dont*, of whom, of which, must have a noun or nominal pronoun for their antecedent, as

Dieu, qui aime les hommes.

L'argent que j'ai dépensé.

c'est lui que je vois.

celle dans laquelle il couchoit.

la femme dont on parle.

God who loves men.

The money which I have spent.

it is he whom I see.

that in which he laid.

the woman of whom they are speaking.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The Jews 1, who 2 crucified 3 Jesus Christ 4, did not know 5 what 6 they were about 6.

he 1, who 2 puts 3 his 4 trust 5 in 6 God 6, shall not be deceived 7.

learn 1 the things 2 which 3 the gospel 4 prescribes 6 to 5 us 5.

let us think 1 to 2 appease 3 the judge 4 before 5 whom

1 *Juif*, n. m. 2 *qui*, pron. 3 *crucifier*, v. 1. 4 *Jésus-Christ*, n. m. 5 *savoir*, v. 3. 6 *ce qu'ils faisoient*.

1 *celui*, pron. nom. m. 2 *qui*, pron. 3 *mettre*, v. 4. 4 *sa*, pron. adj. f. 5 *confiance*, n. f. 6 *en Dieu*. 7 *tromper*, v. 1.

1 *apprendre*, v. 6. 2 *chose*, n. f. 3 *que*, pron. 4 *évangile*, n. m. 5 *nous*, pron. conj. pl. 6 *prescrire*, v. 4.

1 *songer*, v. 1. 2 *à*, prep. 3 *fléchir*, v. 2. 4 *juge*, n. m. 6 *me*

6 we 7 are to appear 7
one 8 day 8.

5 *devant*, prep. 6 *lequel*,
pron. m. 7 *nous devons pa-*
roître. 8 *un jour*.

there 1 is 1 in 2 heaven 3 a
king 4 from 5 whom 5 de-
pend 6 the kings of the
earth 7.

1 *il y a*. 2 *dans*, prep. 3 *ciel*,
pl. *ieux*, n. m. 4 *roi*, n. m.
5 *dont*, pron. 6 *dépendre*,
v. 6. 7 *terre*, n. f.

RULE IX.

The pronoun *qui*, who, that, which, may, in the nomi-
native be related to persons and things; but in the other
cases it is related to persons only, as

Le jeune homme, qui vient ici,
est de Paris.

The young man, who comes
here, is of Paris.

les fables, qui font parler les
animaux, sont utiles & a-
musantes.

the fables, which make the
animals speak, are both
useful and entertaining.

il faut bien choisir les amis à
qui on veut donner sa con-
fiance.

we must be careful in chusing
those friends whom we
intend to make our confi-
dents.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Blessed 1 are they 2 who 3
do 4 hunger and thirst 4
after 5 righteousness 6.

1 *heur-eux*, *euse*, adj. 2 *ceux*,
pron. nom. m. and pl. 3 *qui*,
pron. 4 *ont faim & soif*. 5
de, prep. 6 *justices*, n. f.

the horse 1, that 2 displeases
4 you 3 so 5 much 5, cost
7 me 6 thirty 8 guineas 9.

1 *cheval*, pl. *aux*, n. m. 2
qui, pron. 3 *vous*, pron.
conj. 4 *déplaire*, v. 5. 5
tant, adv. 6 *me*, pron. conj.
7 *coûter*, v. 1. 8 *trente*, adj.
und. 9 *guinée*, n. f.

there 1 are 1 many 2 men 3
to 4 whom 4 a prudent 6
person 5 ought 7 not to
trust 8.

1 *il y a*. 2 *plusieurs*, adj. plur.
3 *homme*, n. m. 4 *à qui*. 5
personne, n. f. 6 *prudent*,
adj. 7 *devoir*, v. 3. 8 *se*
fier, v. 1.

do you know 1 whom 2 you
speak 3 to 2?

1 *savoir*, v. 3. 2 *à qui*. 3 *par-*
ler, v. 1.

RULE

R U L E X.

The pronoun *que* may often be looked upon as the accusative of *qui*, *lequel*, and *laquelle*, as

L'homme que Dieu créa à son image. Man whom God created after his own likeness.
les anges que l'orgueil précipita dans les enfers. the angels whom pride precipitated into hell.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The prince 1, whom 2 I serve 3, has insulted 5 me 4 with 5 the greatest 6 employments 7.
 the woman 1, whom 2 God 3 formed 4 with 5 one of Adam's ribs 5, was the cause 6 of his 7 sin 8.
 the world 1, which 2 God created 3 out of nothing 3, shews 4 his omnipotence 5.
 1 Prince, n. m. 2 *que*, pron. 3 *servir*, v. 2. 4 *me*, pron. conj. 5 *confier*, v. 1. 6 *grand*, adj. 7 *emploi*, n. m. 1 *femme*, n. f. 2 *que*, pron. 3 *Dieu*, n. m. 4 *former*, v. 1. 5 *d'une des côtes d'Adam*. 6 *cause*, n. f. 7 *son*, *sa*, pl. ses, pron. adj. 8 *péché*, n. m.
 1 *monde*, n. m. 2 *que*, pron. 3 *tirer du néant*, v. 1. prep. art. and n. m. 4 *montrer*, v. 1. 5 *toute-puissance*, n. f.

R U L E XI.

Que is also used in the genitive and dative in some particular phrases, in the English whereof it is not commonly expressed, as

C'est de vous qu'on parle. It is you they are speaking of.
c'est à vous qu'il s'adresse. it is you he applies to.

Exercises upon this Rule.

It 1 is 1 of that 2 sum 3 I ask 5 you 4 the payment 6.
 it is from 1 the 1 king 2 we ought 3 to expect 4 that favour 5.
 it is to glory 1 I aspire 2.
 1 *C'est*. 2 *cette*, pron. adj. f. 3 *somme*, n. f. 4 *vous*, pron. conj. 5 *demandeur*, v. 1. 6 *payment*, n. m.
 1 *du*, prep. and art. 2 *roi*, n. m. 3 *d'attendre*, v. 3. 4 *attendre*, v. 6. 5 *favor*, n. f. 1 *gloire*, n. f. 2 *aspirer*, v. 1.

R U L E

R U L E XII.

Lequel and *laquelle*, being related to persons and things, are used, 1st, in the genitive after two antecedents, as

La personne sur l'honneur de laquelle j'avois compté.

The person upon whose honour I had relied.

la tour, au haut de laquelle nous sommes, a cent pieds de haut.

the tower, upon the top of which we are, is a hundred foot high.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The duke 1, to whose 3 protection 2 I owe 4 my 5 fortune 6, has lately 9 given 8 me 7 a new 10 employment 11.

1 *Duc*, n. m. 2 *protection*, n. f. 3 *duquel*, pron. m. 4 *devoir*, v. 3. 5 *ma*, pron. adj. f. 6 *fortune*, n. f. 7 *me*, pron. conj. 8 *donner*, v. 1. 9 *depuis peu*. 10 *nouvel*, adj. m. 11 *emploi*, n. m.

the Seyne 1, in 2 the bed 3 of 4 which 4 other 5 rivers 6 fall 7, may 8 pass 9 for 10 a considerable 11 river.

1 *Seine*, n. f. 2 *dans*, prep. 3 *lit*, n. m. 4 *de laquelle*. 5 *autre*, adj. 6 *riviere*, n. f. 7 *se jeter*, v. 1. 8 *pouvoir*, v. 3. 9 *passer*, v. 1. 10 *pour*, prep. 11 *considérable*, adj.

R U L E XIII.

2dly, *Lequel* and *laquelle* may be used in the dative, when we speak of persons, and must be used in that case, when we speak of things, as

Dieu auquel nous devons rapporter toutes nos actions.

God to whom we ought to direct all our actions.

les sciences auxquelles je m'applique.

the sciences to which I apply myself.

Exercises upon this Rule.

We must make 1 a judicious 3 choice 2 of those 4 to 5 whom 5 we intend 6 to give 7 our 8 confidence 9.

1 *Il faut que nous fassions*. 2 *choix*, n. m. 3 *judicieux*, adj. 4 *ceux*, pron. nom. m. pl. 5 *auxquels*. 6 *vouloir*, v. 3. 7 *donner*, v. 1. 8 *notre*, pron. adj. 9 *confiance*, n. f.

it

it 1 is 1 an objection 2 to 3 1 *c'est*. 2 *objection*, n. f. 3 *laquelle*. 4 *il n'y a pas de*
 which 3 there 4 is no 4 *réponse*, n. f.
 answer 5.

RULE XIV.

3dly, *Lequel* and *laquelle* may be used in the accusative, after a preposition, when we speak of persons, and must be used in that case, when we speak of things, as

La personne, avec laquelle vous commercez, n'a pas quatre sous vaillant. The person, with whom you trade, is not worth a groat.

la maison, dans laquelle vous demeurez, est plus belle que la nôtre. the house, wherein you dwell, is handsomer than ours.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The lady 1, with 2 whom 2 1 *Dame*, n. f. 2 *chez laquelle* you live 3, is 4 not twenty 3 *demeurer*, v. 1. 4 *n'a pas* four years old 4. *vingt-quatre ans*.

the wood 1, wherein 2 we 1 *bois*, n. m. 2 *dans lequel* we have walked 3, belongs 4 *se promener*, v. 1. 4 *appartenir*, v. 2. 5 *un*, adj. 6 *vos*, pron. adj. pl. 7 *ami*, n. m.

the province 1, wherein you 1 *province*, n. f. 2 *passer*, v. 1. 3 *été*, n. m. 4 *agrément*, plur. *ens*, n. m. 5 *qui*, pron. 6 *la nôtre*, pron. nom. 7 *avoir*, v. 3.

RULE XV.

The pronoun *dont*, expressing the genitive or ablative, being said of persons and things, may always and must often be used instead of the pronouns *de qui*, *duquel*, *de laquelle*, *desquels* and *desquelles*, as

La maison dont j'ai fait l'acquisition. The house of which I have made the purchase.

le cheval dont je me suis défait. the horse I got rid of.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The religion 1, whose 2 laws 1 *Religion*, n. f. 2 *dont*, pron. 3 you

3 you despise 4, will condemn 6 you 5 one 7 day 7.

3 *l-oi*, pl. *oix*, n. f. 4 *mépriser*, v. 1. 5 *vous*, pron. conj. 6 *condamner*, v. 1. 7 *un jour*.

be grateful 1 towards 2 God 3, of 4 whom 4 you have received 5 so 6 many 6 favours 7.

1 *reconnoissant*, adj. 2 *envers*, prep. 3 *Dieu*, n. m. 4 *dont*. 5 *recevoir*, v. 3. 6 *tant de*. 7 *favours*, n. f.

have read 1 the book 2 of 3 which 3 you made 5 me 4 a present 6.

1 *lire*, v. 4. 2 *livre*, n. m. 3 *dont*. 4 *me*, pron. conj. 5 *faire*, v. 5. 6 *présent*, n. m.

RULES *by which it may be known when the Disjunctive or Conjunctive Pronouns are to be used in French Speech.*

I have shewn in several parts of this book how to use the conjunctive and disjunctive Pronouns; what remains to be said upon this subject will be contained in the following rules.

RULE I.

The same nominative conjunctive needs not always be repeated after the conjunction; and therefore instead of

il regarda, et il reconnut la maison. he looked at, and knew the house again.

we may say, il regarda, & reconnut la maison. he looked at, and knew the house again.

Exercises upon this Rule.

They have supped 1 together 2, and 3 are 4 now 5 playing 4 at cards 6.

1 *Souper*, v. 1. 2 *ensemble*, adv. 3 *&*, conj. 4 *jouer*, v. 1. 5 *à-présent*, adv. 6 *carte*, n. f.

they sat 1 upon 2 the grass 3, and began 4 to 5 eat 5.

1 *s'asseoir*, v. 3. 2 *sur*, prep. 3 *herbe*, n. f. 4 *commencer*, v. 1. 5 *à manger*.

they

they have walked 1 enough
2, and are 3 returning 3
home 4.

1 *se promener*, v. 1. 2 *assez*,
adv. 3 *s'en retourner*, v. 1.
4 *au logis*.

R U L E II.

When a Verb has two or more pronouns for its nominative cases, the first must be disjunctive, and the last of all conjunctive, as

Lui & moi nous parlons.

He and I are speaking.

*voire ami & vous, vous ne
valez rien.*

your friend and you are good
for nothing.

Exercises upon this Rule.

My 1 brother 2 and 3 I 4,
we went 5 last 6 night 6
to the play 7.

1 *Moi*, pron. adj. m. 2 *frère*,
n. m. 3 *&*, conj. 4 *moi*,
pron. disj. 5 *aller*, v. 1. 6
hier au soir. 7 *comédie*, n. f.

your 1 sister 2, you 3 and I,
we shall put 4 in 5 the
lottery 6.

1 *voire*, pron. adj. 2 *sœur*, n. f.
3 *vous*, pron. disj. 4 *mettre*,
v. 4. 5 *à*, prep. 6 *loterie*, n. f.

my cousin 1 and I we shall
have new 3 cloaths 4 to-
morrow 2.

1 *cousin*, n. m. 2 *demain*, adv.
3 *habit*, n. m. 4 *n-uf*, n. m.
adj.

Dupleffis and I we have done
1 our 2 exercise 3.

1 *faire*, v. 5. 2 *notre*, pron.
adj. 3 *thème*, n. m.

R U L E III.

When the pronoun *lui*, he ; *eux*, they ; are the last of the disjunctives, the conjunctive pronoun may sometimes be omitted, and therefore instead of

Lui & eux ils sont blâmables.
je demeurai, & lui il s'en alla.
we may say,

He and they are blameable.

I stayed, and he went away.

Lui & eux sont blâmables.
je demeurai & lui s'en alla.

He and they are blameable.

I stayed, and he went away.

Exercises upon this Rule.

My 1 brother 2 and 3 he are
arrived 4.

1 *Moi*, pron. adj. m. 2 *frère*, n.
m. 3 *&*, conj. 4 *arriver*, v. 1.

My

my uncle 1 and they are set 1 *oncle*, n. m. 2 *partir*, v. 2.
 2 out 2 for 3 Jamaica 4. 3 *pour*, prep. 4 *Jamaïque*,
 n. f.
 he and they ought 1 to learn 1 *devoir*, v. 3. 2 *apprendre*, v.
 2 their 3 lesson 4 by 5 6. 3 *leur*, pron. adj. 4 *le-*
 heart 5. çon, n. f. 5 *par coeur*.

R U L E IV.

When a Verb is between two or more pronouns in the same case, the first of them must be conjunctive, and placed before that Verb, and the others disjunctive, and placed after it, as

Je souffre & lui aussi. I suffer, and he also.
On me parle, aussi bien qu'à lui, they speak to me, as well as
& à eux. to him and them.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I speak 1, and he also 2. 1 *Parler*, v. 1. 2 *aussi*, conj.
 you write 1 and we also. 1 *écrire*, v. 4.
 I shall sell 2 books 3 to 1 1 *vous*, pron. conj. 2 *vente*,
 you 1, as 4 well as 4 to v. 6. 3 *livre*, n. m. 4 *aussi*
 him 5 and 6 her. *bien que*. 5 *lui*, pron. disj.
 m. 6 *elle*, pron. disj. f.

R U L E V.

A disjunctive pronoun must always be used and placed after the Verb *être*, when it signifies *belonging to*, as

Je suis à vous. I belong to you.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Blessed 1 are the poor 2 in 1 *Bienheur-eux*, *euse*, adj. 2
 3 spirit 3, for 4 theirs 7 *pauvre*, n. m. 3 *d'esprit*. 4
 is 7 the kingdom 5 of *car*, conj. 5 *royaume*, n. m.
 heaven 6. 6 *ci eux*, n. m. plur. 7 *est à*
 eux.
 this 1 house 2 will one 3 1 *ce, ces, cette*, pl. *ces*, pron.
 day 3 be mine 4. adj. 2 *maison*, n. f. 3 *un*
 jour. 4 *à moi*.
 this palace 1 will never be 1 *palais*, n. m. 2 *à vous*.
 yours 2.

R U L E

RULE VI.

The conjunctive pronouns must be used with, and placed before *voici* and *voilà*, as

Me voici.

Here I am.

le voilà.

here he is.

Exercises upon this Rule.

you wished 1 to 2 see 4 me
3, here I am; have you
any 5 thing 5 to 6 tell 7
me?

1 *souhaiter*, v. 1. 2 *de*, prep.
3 *me*, pron. conj. 4 *voir*
v. 3. 5 *quelque chose*. 6 à
prep. 7 *dire*, v. 4.

do you seek 1 for 1 your 2
hat 3? here it 4 is.

1 *chercher*, v. 1. 2 *votre*, pl.
vos, pron. adj. 3 *chapeau*
pl. *eaux*, n. m. 4 *le*, pron.
conj.

did you call 1 for 1 your
rings 2, Madam 3? here
4 they are 4.

1 *demander*, v. 1. 2 *bague*, n.
3 *madame*, n. f. 4 *les voires*

OF VERBS.

What remains to be said of the *French Verbs* will be comprized under the following heads, *viz.*

I. *French Verbs conjugated without pas or point*

RULE I.

Pas or *point* must be left out, when a negative word placed after *ne*, as

Je ne veux plus lui parler.

I will speak to him no more

je ne veux jamais le voir.

I will never see him.

*je ne connois personne qui
blâme ses actions.*

I know nobody who blames
his actions.

je n'ai rien dit.

I have said nothing.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I have nothing 1 to 2 do 3.

1 *Rien*, n. m. 2 à, prep.
faire, v. 5.

there 1 is 1 nothing 2 more
2 deceitful 3 than 4 your

1 *il n'y a*. 2 *rien de plus*
tromp-eur, *ense*, adj. 4

5 protestations 6 of friend-
ship 7.

has he done nothing that 1
deserves 2 death 3?

have you never 1 seen 3 him
2?

will you never leave 1 your
bad 2 habits 3?

we ought 1 never to reveal 2
the secret 3, which 4 has
been intrusted 6 to 5 us 5.

time 1 past 2 is no 3 more 3.

you are no more the same 1
man 2.

he loves 1 neither 2 to 3 give
4 nor 5 to receive 6.

have neither relations 1 nor
friends 2.

find 1 no 2 body 2 who 3
pretends 4 to have seen it
5.

we have no 1 desire 1 to 2
hurt 4 you 3.

5 *votre*, pl. *vos*, pron. adj.

6 *protestation*, n. f. 7 *ami-
tié*, n. f.

1 *qui*, pron. 2 *mériter*, v. 1.

3 *mort*, n. f.

1 *jamais*, adv. 2 *le*, pron. conj.

3 *voir*, v. 3.

1 *quitter*, v. 1. 2 *mauvais*,
adj. 3 *habitude*, n. f.

1 *devoir*, v. 3. 2 *révéler*, v. 1.

3 *secret*, n. m. 4 *qui*, pron.

5 *nous*, pron. conj. 6 *con-
fier*, v. 1.

1 *tems*, n. m. 2 *passer*, v. 1. 3

plus, adv.

1 *même*, adj. 2 *homme*, n. m.

1 *aimer*, v. 1. 2 *ni*, conj. 3

à, prep. 4 *donner*, v. 1. 5

ni, conj. 6 *recevoir*, v. 3.

1 *par-ent*, plur. *ens*, n. m. 2

ami, n. m.

1 *trouver*, v. 1. 2 *personne*, n.

m. 3 *qui*, pron. 4 *prétendre*,

v. 6. 5 *le*, pron. conj.

1 *aucune envie*. 2 *de*, prep. 3

vous, pron. conj. 4 *nuire*,

v. 4.

R U L E II.

Plus or *point* must be left out after the comparing words
plus, more, and *moins*, less, and the pronoun *autre*, ano-
ther, as

Il est plus grand qu'il ne faut. It is taller than it ought to be.

Vous êtes autre que je ne croyois. you are another man than I
thought.

Exercises upon this Rule.

This room 2 is three 3 times 1
3 less 4 than 5 it ought to
be 5.

1 *Cette*, pron. adj. f. 2 *chambre*,

n. f. 3 *trois fois*. 4 *plus pe-*

tite. 5 *qu'elle ne auroit être.*

I the

the weather 1 is less 2 cold 3
to-day 4 than 5 it was yes-
terday 6.

the harvest 1 will be less plen-
tiful 2 this 3 year 3 than it
was last 4 year 4.

she is another 1 woman 1 than
he 2 takes her to be 2.

1 *tems*, n. m. 2 *moins*, adv. 3
froid, adj. 4 *aujourd'hui*,
adv. 5 *que*. 6 *bien*, adv.

1 *moisson*, n. f. 2 *abondant*,
adj. 3 *cette année*. 4 *l'année*
dernière.

1 *autre*. 2 *il ne pense*.

R U L E III.

Pas, or *point* must be left out after the Verb *empêcher*, to hinder, as also after Verbs denoting fear, when we speak of a thing we do not wish, as

J'ai empêché qu'il ne se tuât.

I have hindered him to kill himself.

je crains qu'il ne me blesse.

I fear he should hurt me.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I have hindered him 1 to ex-
ecute 1 the bad 2 designs
3 which 4 he had formed
5 against 6 you 7.

1 *Qu'il n'exécutât*. 2 *mauvais*,
adj. 3 *dessin*, n. m. 4 *qui*,
pron. 5 *former*, v. 1. 6
contre, prep. 7 *vous*, pron.
nom.

I fear very 1 much 1, that 2
the bad examples 3, which
4 he has every 5 day 5 be-
fore 6 his eyes 6, will 7
make him 7 forsake 8 the
path 9 of virtue 10.

1 *beaucoup*, adv. 2 *que*, conj.
3 *exemple*, n. m. 4 *qui*,
pron. 5 *tous les jours*. 6 *de-
vant les yeux*. 7 *ne lui
fissent*. 8 *abandonner*, v. 1. 9
sentier, n. m. 10 *vertu*, n. f.

R U L E IV.

Pas, or *point* must be left out after the Verb *il y a*, follow-
ed by a Verb in the time past, as

Il y a dix ans que j'en ai vu. there are ten years since I
saw him.

Exercises upon this Rule.

There are three 1 years 2
since 3 I spoke 3 to my 4
best 5 friend 6.

1 *trois*, adj. 2 *an*, n. m. 3 *que*
je n'ai parlé. 4 *mon*, pron.
adj. m. 5 *meilleur*, adj. 6
ami, n. m.

there

there 1 were 1 two 2 months 1 *il y avoit*. 2 *deux*, adj. pl.
 3 since 4 I 5 had eat 5 *3 mois*, n. m. 4 *que*, conj.
 grapes 6, when 7 you 8 *5 je n'avois mangé*. 6 *raisin*,
 gave me some 8. n. m. 7 *quand*, conj. 8 *vous*
m'en donnez.

R U L E V.

Pas or *point* is left out of the phrases, wherein *de* signifies a space of time, as

Je ne le verrai de ma vie. I shall never see him, whilst I live.

Exercises upon this Rule

I shall not speak 2 to 1 him 1 *1 Lui*, pron. conj. 2 *parler*, v.
 these 3 two days 3. *1 3 de deux jours*.
 we shall not set 1 out 1 for 3 *1 partir*, v. 1. 2 *de quinze*
 our 4 country-house 5 this *jours*. 3 *pour*, prep. 4 *noire*,
 2 fortnight 2. pron. adj. 5 *maison de cam-*
pagne, n. f.
 we shall not go 1 to Paris 1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *de trois ans*.
 these 2 three years 2.

R U L E VI.

Pas or *point* must be left out before *que*, but, nothing but, as

J'en ai que deux mots à dire. I have but two words to say.

Exercises upon this Rule

He does 1 nothing 2 but 2 *1 faire*, v. 5. 2 *que*. 3 *rire*,
 laugh 3. v. 4.
 you know 1 nothing but what *1 savoir*, v. 3. 2 *ce que*, pron.
 2 you have learned 3 this nom. m. 3 *apprendre*, v. 6.
 4 morning 5. 4 *ce*, pron. adj. 5 *matin*, n. m.
 she has but two 1 things 2 to *1 deux*, adj. und. 2 *chose*, n. f.
 3 do. 3 *à*, prep.

R U L E VII.

Pas or *point* must be left out after such Conjunctions as are rendered into *English* by *unless*, as

Moins que vous ne commandiez. Unless you command.

Exercises upon this Rule.

You won't succeed 1, unless
2 you go 3 yourself 4 to 5
Paris.

1 *Réussir*, v. 2. 2 *à moins que*.
3 *aller*, v. 1. 4 *vous-même*,
pron. nom. m. and f. 5 *à*,
prep.

a body 1 has no motion 2,
unless it 3 receives 5 it 4
from 6 another 7.

1 *corps*, n. m. 2 *mouvement*,
n. m. 3 *il*, pron. conj. 4
le, pron. conj. 5 *recevoir*,
v. 3. 6 *de*, prep. 7 *autre*,
pron. nom. m. and f.

R U L E VIII.

Pas or *point* must be left out after *que*, why, as
Que ne parlez vous ? Why don't you speak ?

Exercises upon this Rule.

Why don't you answer 1 his
2 objections 2 ?

1 *Répondre*, v. 6. 2 *à ses ob-*
jections.

why don't you behave 1 bet-
ter 2 ?

1 *se comporter*, v. 1. 2 *mieux*,
adv.

R U L E IX.

Lastly, *pas* or *point* must be left out, whenever the word
personne, no body, is used in the phrase, as

Il n'y a ici personne de ma con-
noissance.

There is no body of my ac-
quaintance here.

Exercises upon this Rule.

No body knows 1 whether 2
he is worthy 3 of love 4
or 5 hatred 6.

1 *Savoir*, v. 3. 2 *si*, conj. 3
digne, adj. 4 *amour*, n. m.
5 *ou*, conj. 6 *haine*, n. f.

pride 1 becomes 2 no body:

1 *orgueil*, n. m. 2 *convenir à*,
v. 2.

a good 1 Christian 2 hates 3
no body.

1 *b-on, onne*, adj. 2 *chrétien*,
n. m. 3 *haïr*, v. 2.

II. Of the Verb and its Nominative Cases.

R U L E I.

When *qui* is nominative to a Verb, that Verb must be

of the same person with the word to which *Qui* has a relation, as

C'est lui qui m'a parlé.
c'est vous qui le refusez.
c'est moi qui ai fait cela.
c'est nous qui le disons.
ce sont eux qui chanent.

It is he who spoke to me.
 it is you who refuse it.
 it is I who have done that.
 we say so.
 it is they who sing.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I am the Lord 1 thy 2 God
 3, who 4 brought 6 thee
 5 out 6 of the land 7 of
 Egypt 8.

1 *Sei*, neur. n. m. 2 *ton*, pron.
 a ij. m. 3 *Dieu*, n. m. 4 *qui*,
 pron. m. and f. 5 *te*, pron.
 conj. 6 *retirer*, v. 1. 7
terre, n. f. 8 *Egypte*, n. f.

he 1 who 2 cannot 3 keep 4
 a secret 5, is unfit 6 to 7
 govern 8.

1 *celui*. 2 *qui*. 3 *ne sauroit*. 4
garder, v. 1. 5 *secret*, n. m.
 6 *incapable*, adj. 7 *de*, prep.
 8 *gouverner*, v. 1.

you 1, who are 2 willing 2 to
 3 be obeyed 3. Should 4
 command 4 nothing 5 un-
 just 6.

1 *vous*, pron. pers. 2 *vouloir*,
 v. 3. 3 *qu'on vous obéisse*,
 4 *vous ne devez commander*.
 4 *rien*, n. m. 5 *d'injuste*.

was it he 1 who wrote 2 this
 3 letter 4 to the general 5 ?

1 *lui*, pron. nom. 2 *écrire*,
 v. 4. 3 *ce, cette*, pron. adj.
 4 *lettre*, n. f. 5 *général*,
 pl. aux. n. m.

how 1 can 2 you despise 4 us
 3 who 5 have been your
 6 benefactors 7 ?

1 *comment*, adv. 2 *pouvoir*, v.
 3. 3 *nous*, pron. conj. 4
mépriser, v. 1. 5 *nous qui*.
 6 *vos*, pl. vos, pron. adj.
 7 *bienfaiteur*, n. m.

those 1, who defended 2 that
 opinion 3, begin 4 to 5
 think 6 otherwise 7.

1 *ceux*, pron. nom. pl. 2 *dé-
 fendre*, v. 6. 3 *opinion*, n. f.
 4 *commencer*, v. 1. 5 *à*, prep.
 6 *penser*, v. 1. 7 *autrement*,
 adv.

R U L E II.

Many Nouns singular will have the Verb in the plural, as
Le roi & la reine viennent The king and queen are just
d'arriver. arrived.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Wit 1 and 2 good 3 sense 2
are preferable 4 to beauty
5.

patience 1 and perseverance
2 are virtues 3 often 4 ne-
cessary 5.

a loving 2 wife 1, and a
grateful 4 daughter 3, make
5 all 6 the pleasure 7 of
his 8 life 9.

1 *Esprit*, n. m. 2 *et*, conj. 3
jugement, n. m. 4 *préférable*,
adj. 5 *beauté*, n. f.

1 *patience*, n. f. 2 *persévérance*,
n. f. 3 *vertu*, n. f. 4 *souvent*,
adv. 5 *nécessaire*, adj.

1 *femme*, n. f. 2 *qui l'aime*. 3
filles, n. f. 4 *reconnoissant*,
adj. 5 *faire*, v. 5. 6 *tout*,
adj. 7 *plaisir*, n. m. 8 *sa*,
pron. adj. f. 9 *vie*, n. f.

R U L E III.

When a Verb has nominatives of different persons, it
must agree with the first person rather than with the second,
and with the second rather than with the third, as

Vous et moi nous sommes d'ac-
cord.

You and I are agreed.

vous et lui vous savez la
chose.

You and he know the thing.

Exercises upon this Rule.

You and 1 I believe 2 that 3
happiness 4 does not con-
sist 5 only 6 in 7 riches 8.

1 *et*, conj. 2 *croire*, v. 5. 3 *que*,
conj. 4 *félicité*, n. f. 5 *consis-*
ter, v. 1. 6 *seulement*, adv. 7
dans, prep. 8 *richesses*, n. f. pl.

My 1 wife 2 and I are resolved
3 to 4 love 5 each other 5
till 6 death 6.

1 *ma*, pron. adj. f. 2 *femme*, n. f.
3 *résoudre*, v. 5. 4 *de*, prep.
5 *nous aimer*. 6 *jusqu'à la*
mort.

you and he know 1 better 2
than 3 I, what 4 you have
to 5 do 6.

1 *savoir*, v. 3. 2 *mieux*, adv. 3 *que*,
conj. 4 *ce que*, pron. nom.
m. 5 *à*, prep. 6 *faire*, v. 5.

R U L E IV.

When a Verb has two or more nominative cases, and the
conjunction *ni* is placed before every one of them, that verb
must be used in the singular, as

Ni l'un ni l'autre ne prétend
l'avoir fait.

Neither the one nor the other
pretends to have done it.

Ex-

Exercises upon this Rule.

The prince 1 and his 2 minister 3 have their 4 reasons 5 to 6 act 7 as 8 they do 8; but 9 neither 10 the one nor 11 the other is obliged 12 to 13 discover 15 them 14.

1 Prince, n. m. 2 son, *sû*, pron. adj. 3 ministre, n. m. 4 leur, pron. adj. 5 raison, n. f. 6 pour, prep. 7 agit, v. 2. 8 comme ils font. 9 mais, conj. 10 ni, conj. 11 ni, conj. 12 obliger, v. 1. 13 de, prep. 14 les, pron. conj. pl. 15 découvrir, v. 2.

my 1 brother 2 and 3 sister 4 know 5 good 6 news 7; but neither the one nor the other is 8 willing 8 to 9 tell 10 them.

1 mon, ma, pron. adj. 2 frère, n. m. 3 &, conj. 4 sœur, n. f. 5 savoir, v. 3. 6 bon, onne, adj. 7 nouvelle, n. f. 8 vouloir, v. 3. 9 de, prep. 10 dire, v. 4.

R U L E V.

But if *ni* is only used once, and placed between the nominative cases, the Verb must be in the plural, as

La prospérité ni l'adversité ne sont point capables de le changer.

Neither prosperity nor adversity can change him.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The disinterested 2 man 1 and 3 sincere 5 friend 4 seldom 6 approach the 6 throne 7.

1 Homme, n. m. 2 désintéressé, adj. 3 ni, conj. 4 ami, n. m. 5 sincère, adj. 6 n'approchent gueres du. 7 trône, n. m.

the liar 1 and 2 drunkard 3 shall not enter 4 into 5 the kingdom 6 of 7 heaven 7.

1 menteur, n. m. 2 ni, conj. 3 ivrogne, n. m. 4 entrer, v. 1. 5 dans, prep. 6 royaume, n. m. 7 des cieux.

III. Of Verbs having in French two Nominative Cases, altho' they have but one in English.

R U L E.

The last of these nominatives may be either singular or plural, altho' the verb must always be in the singular, as

Il est arrivé aujourd'hui un grand malheur.

il y a cent milles d'ici à Bristol.

il me vient une pensée.

il y a des gens qui soutiennent une opinion contraire à la vôtre.

A great misfortune has happened to-day.

there are a hundred miles from hence to Bristol.

a thought comes into my head.

there are some people who maintain an opinion contrary to yours.

Exercises upon this Rule.

An express 3 came 1 yesterday 2, who 4 brought 6 us 5 very 8 agreeable 9 news 7.

has any 2 misfortune 2 happened 1 in 3 your 4 family 5

there come 1 every 2 day 2 some 3 people 3 from 4 the army 5, who 6 tell 8 us 7 that 9 our 10 soldiers 11 are full 12 of spirit 13.

there 1 are 1 thousand 2 men 2, who speak 3 of eloquence 4 without 5 knowing 5 what 6 it 7 is 7.

I got 1 rid 1 of my 2 tutors 3, until 4 one 6, such as I wanted 6 came 5 to present himself 5.

as 1 signor 2 Rolando ended 3 these 4 words 5, there 6 appeared 6 in 7 the fa-

1 *Il arriva.* 2 *bien*, adv. 3 *courrier*, n. m. 4 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 5 *nous*, pron. conj. 6 *apporter*, v. 7 *nouvelles*, n. f. 8 *fort*, adv. 9 *agréable*, adj.

1 *arriver*, v. 1. 2 *du malheur*. 3 *dans*, prep. 4 *votre*, pron. adj. 5 *famille*, n. f.

1 *venir*, v. 2. 2 *tous les jours*. 3 *des gens*. 4 *de*, prep. 5 *armée*, n. f. 6 *qui*, pron. 7 *nous*, pron. conj. 8 *dire*, v. 4. 9 *que*, conj. 10 *notre*, pl. *nos*, pron. adj. 11 *soldat*, n. m. 12 *plein*, adj. 13 *courage*, n. m.

1 *il y a*. 2 *mille gens*. 3 *parler*, v. 1. 4 *éloquence*, n. f. 5 *sans savoir*. 6 *ce qui*, pron. nom. 7 *c'est*.

1 *se débarrasser*, v. 1. 2 *me*, ma, pl. *mes*, pron. adj. 3 *précepteur*, n. m. 4 *jusqu'à ce que*. 5 *il vint*. 6 *s'en présenter un tel qu'il me falloit*.

1 *comme*. 2 *le seigneur*. 3 *achever*, v. 1. 4 *ces*, pron. adj. pl. 5 *parole*, n. f. 6

loos

loon 8 six 9 new 10 faces
11.

il parut. 7 *dans*, prep. 8
salon, n. m. 9 *six*, adj.
plur. 10 *nouveau*, *elle*, pl.
eaux, adj. 11 *visage*, n. m.

V. Of the Verbs Impersonal *il y a*, *il est*, and *il fait*.

R U L E I.

The verb *il y a*, there is, there are, often denotes a certain time, space, or number, as

Il y a deux jours qu'il est ma-
lade.

He has been sick these two
days.

il y a quatre milles de Londres
à Putney.

there are four miles from
London to Putney.

il y a trois soldats chez nous.

there are three soldiers at our
house.

Exercises upon this Rule.

There are six 1 thousand 1
years 2 since 3 the world 4
has been created 5.

1 *Six mille*, adj. 2 *an*, n. m.
3 *que*, conj. 4 *monde*, n. m.
5 *est créé*.

there are five 1 weeks 2 since
our 3 fleet 4 set 5 sail 5 for
6 America 7.

1 *vingt*, adj. und. 2 *semaine*, n.
f. 3 *notre*, pron. adj. 4
flotte, n. f. 5 *partir*, v. 2.
conj in its comp. with the
verb *être*. 6 *pour*, prep. 7
Amérique, n. f.

there are thirty 1 miles 2 from
3 London 4 to 5 Chelms-
ford.

1 *trente*, adj. und. 2 *mille*,
n. m. 3 *de*, prep. 4 *Londres*,
n. m. 5 *à*, prep.

there are many 1 people 2
who 3 call 4 themselves 4
christians 5, and 6 are un-
worthy 7 of the name 8
which 9 they bear 10.

1 *plusieurs*, adj. plur. 2 *per-*
sonne, n. f. 3 *qui*, pron. 4
se font appeller. 5 *chrétien*,
n. m. 6 *&*, conj. 7 *in-*
digne, adj. 8 *nom*, n. m. 9
que, pron. 10 *porter*, v. 1.
1 *neuf*, adj. und. 2 *dans*,
prep. 3 *arche*, n. f. 4 *Noé*,
n. m.

there were nine 1 persons in
2 Noah's 4 ark 3.

R U L E II.

The verb *il y a* is sometimes followed by an infinitive with the preposition *à* before it, as

il y a à espérer qu'il se corrigera. it is to be hoped that he will mend.

Exercises upon this Rule.

It is to 1 be hoped 1 that 2 the Duke 3 will recover 4 of 5 this 6 distemper 7. 1 *à espérer.* 2 *que,* conj. 3 *duc,* n. m. 4 *revenir,* v. 2. 5 *de,* prep. 6 *cette,* pron. adj. f. 7 *maladie,* n. f.

it is to be feared 1 that 2 he will die 2 before 3 he has 3 time 4 to 5 make 6 his 7 will 8. 1 *craindre,* v. 6. 2 *qu'il ne meure.* 3 *avant que d'avoir.* 4 *tems,* n. m. 5 *de,* prep. 6 *faire,* v. 5. 7 *son,* pron. adj. m. 8 *testament,* n. m.

R U L E III.

The verb *il y a* may be used before most French Nouns, as

Y a-t-il de l'argent dans votre bourse. Is there any money in your purse.
il n'y a point de bassesse à pardonner. there is no meanness in forgiving.
il n'y a rien de bon au marché. there is nothing good in the market.

Exercises upon this Rule.

There is nothing 1 for 2 you 3 in 4 this 5 letter 6. 1 *rien,* n. m. 2 *pour,* prep. 3 *vous,* pron. nom. 4 *dans,* prep. 5 *cette,* pron. adj. f. 6 *lettre,* n. f.

are there any 1 carps 1 in this river 2? 1 *des carpes.* 2 *rivière,* n. f.

are there any 1 dialogues 1 in your 2 grammar 3? 1 *des dialogues.* 2 *votre,* pron. adj. 3 *grammaire,* n. f.

there is nothing to 1 get 2 with 3, beggars 4. 1 *à,* prep. 2 *gagner,* v. 1. 3 *avec,* prep. 4 *gueux,* n. m. there

ve

ill

3

2.

on.

ne

ir.

6

dy.

ns,

or

or-

he

3

us,

f.

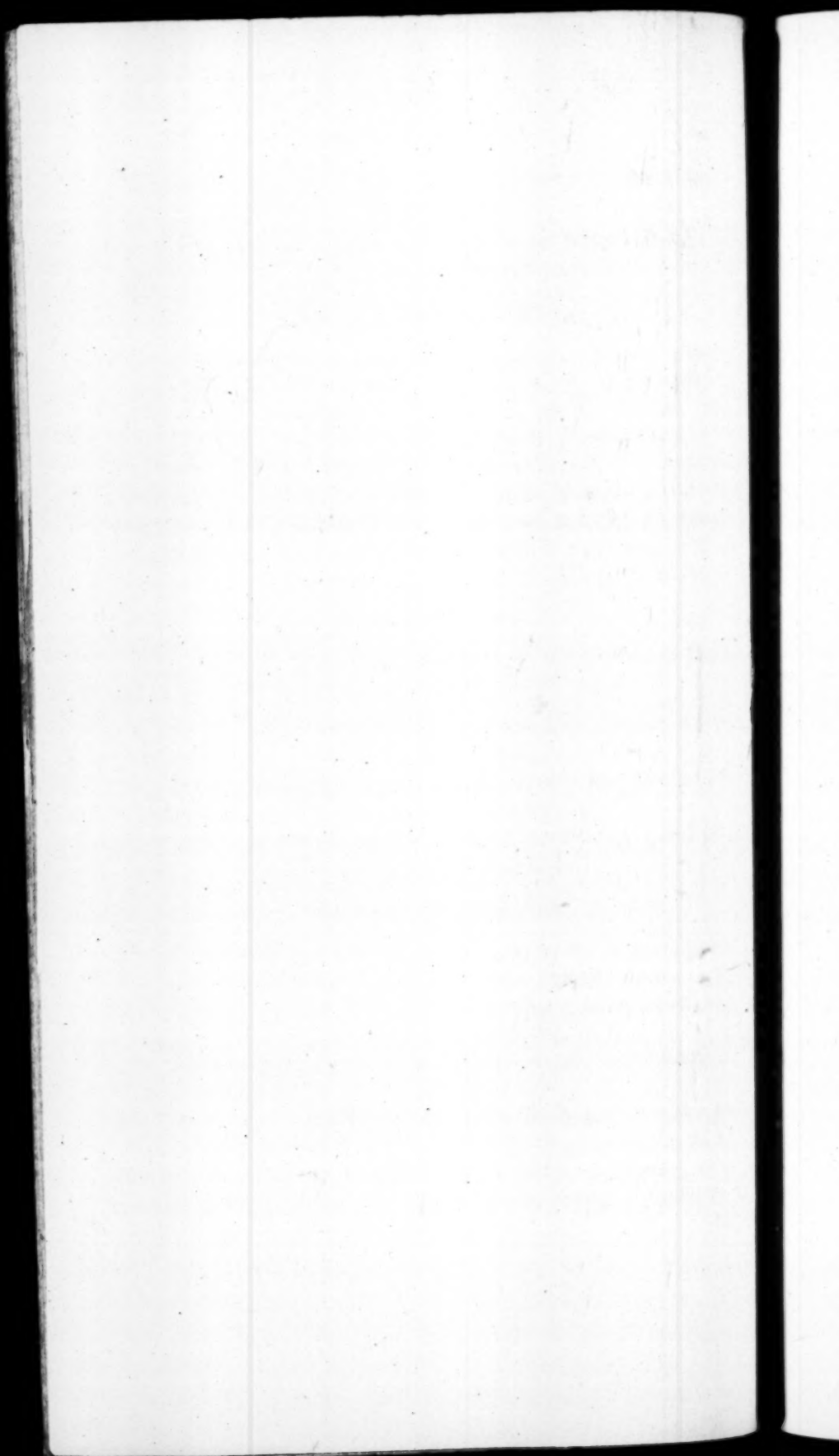
f.

on.

3

m.

re



the p
3
con
sha
10
it

a wife
fath
but
not

a 1 ge
inh
dre
the lo
hou
but
6 b

7-
the Lo
wic
the
ous
the L
thin

he 1
wic
dem
6 bo
Lor
a mer
goo
6;
7 de

the people 1 shall curse 2 him
3 that 4 with-holdeth 5
corn 6; but 7 blessing 8
shall be upon 9 the head
10 of him that selleth 12
it 11.

a wife 2 son 1 heareth 3 his
father's 5 instruction 4;
but a scorner 6 heareth
not rebuke 7.

a good man 1 leaveth 2 an
inheritance 3 to his chil-
dren's children 4.

the lord 1 will destroy 2 the
house 3 of the proud 4,
but he will establish 5 the
6 borders 6 of the widow
7.

the Lord is far 1 from 2 the 2
wicked 3; but he heareth
the prayer 4 of the righte-
ous 5.

the Lord has made 1 all 2
things 3 for 4 himself 5.

he 1 that 2 justifieth 3 the
wicked, and he that con-
demneth 4 the just 5, are
6 both abomination to the
Lord 6.

a merry 2 heart 1 does 3
good 4 like 5 a medicine
6; but a broken 8 spirit
7 drieth 9 the bones 10.

1 *peuple*, n. m. 2 *maudire*, v.
4. 3 *celui*, pron. nom. m.
4 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 5
retenir, v. 2. 6 *bled*, n. m.
7 *mais*, conj. 8 *bénédiction*,
n. f. 9 *sur*, prep. 10 *tête*,
n. f. 11 *le*, pron. conj. 12
vendre, v. 6.

1 *fil*, n. m. 2 *sage*, adj. 3 *é-
couter*, v. 1. 4 *instruction*,
n. f. 5 *pere*, n. m. 6 *mo-
queur*, n. m. 7 *réprimande*,
n. f.

1 *l'honnête homme*. 2 *laisser*,
v. 1. 3 *héritage*, n. m. 4
enfant, plur. *ans*, n. m.

1 *Seigneur*, n. m. 2 *détruire*,
v. 4. 3 *maison*, n. f. 4 *or-
gueilleux*, n. m. 5 *affermir*,
v. 2. 6 *les limites*. 7 *veuve*,
n. f.

1 *loin*, adv. 2 *des*. 3 *méch-ant*,
plur. *ans*, n. m. 4 *prière*,
n. f. 5 *juste*, n. m.

1 *faire*, v. 5. 2 *t-out*, *oute*,
plur. m. *ous*, adj. 3 *chose*,
n. f. 4 *pour*, prep. 5 *lui-
même*, pron. nom. m.

1 *celui*, pron. nom. m. 2 *qui*,
pron. m. and f. 3 *justifier*,
v. 1. 4 *condamner*, v. 1. 5
juste, n. m. 6 *sont en abomi-
nation devant le Seigneur*.

1 *cœur*, n. m. 2 *joy-eux*, *euse*,
adj. 3 *faire*, v. 5. 4 *du bien*.
5 *comme*, conj. 6 *médecine*,
n. f. 7 *esprit*, n. m. 8 *ab-
battu*, p. p. 9 *déssécher*, v. 1.
10 *os*, n. m.

a man

184 EXERCISES upon the

a man 1, who 2 has friends 3, must 4 shew 5 himself 5 friendly 6.
1 homme, n. m. 2 qui, pron. 3 ami, n. m. 4 devoir, v. 3. 5 se montrer, v. 1. 6 parti à faire du bien.

R U L E II.

The same Verbs govern also the dative, as

Il a donné du pain aux pauvres. He has given bread to the poor.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Is it lawful 1 to 2 give 3 tribute 4 to Cæsar 5, or 6 not 6?
1 Permis, p. p. 2 de, prep. 3 payer, v. 1. 4 le tribut. 5 César, n. m. 6 ou non.

shew 1 me 2 the 3 tribute money 3; and 4 they brought 6 him 5 a penny 7.
1 montrer, v. 1. 2 moi, pron. conj. 3 l'argent du tribut. 4 &, conj. 5 lui, pron. conj. 6 apporter, v. 1. 7 sou, n. m.

render 1 to Cæsar, the 2 things which are Cæsar's 2, and 3 to God 4, the 5 things that are God's 5.
1 rendre, v. 6. 2 ce qui appartient à César. 3 &, conj. 4 Dieu, n. m. 5 ce qui appartient à Dieu.

do 1 good 2 to them 3, that 4 hate 6 you 5.
1 faire, v. 5. 2 du bien. 3 eux, pron. nom. m. 4 qui, pron. m. and f. 5 vous, pron. conj. 6 haïr, v. 2.

give 1 us 2 this 3 day 3 our 4 daily 6 bread 5.
1 donner, v. 1. 2 nous, pron. conj. 3 aujourd'hui, adv. 4 notre, pl. nos, pron. adj. 5 pain, n. m. 6 quotidien, adj.

forgive 1 us our trespasses 2, as 3 we forgive them 4 that 4 trespass 6 against 6 us 5.
1 pardonner, v. 1. 2 offense, n. f. 3 comme, conj. 4 à ceux qui. 5 nous, pron. conj. 6 offenser, v. 1.

if 1 you forgive men 2 their 3 trespasses, your 4 heavenly 6 father 5 will also 8 forgive you 7; but 9 if you forgive not men 10 their
1 si, conj. 2 aux hommes. 3 leur, pron. adj. 4 votre, pl. vos, pron. adj. 5 père, n. m. 6 céleste, adj. 7 vous, pron. conj. 8 aussi, conj. 9 tref-

trespasses, neither 11 will
your father forgive 11
your trespasses.
give not that 1 which 1 is
holy 2 to the dogs 3.
discover 1 not your secret 2
to those 3 who 4 have a 5
mind 5 to 6 betray 7 you.

mais, conj. 10 *aux hommes*.
11 *votre pere ne vous par-*
donnera point non plus.
1 *ce qui*, pron. nom. m. 2
saint, adj. 3 *rien*, n. m.
1 *découvrir*, v. 2. 2 *secret*, n.
m. 3 *ceux*, pron. nom. m.
and plur. 4 *qui*, pron. 5
envie. 9 *de*, prep. 7 *trahir*,
v. 2.

II. Verbs Passive.

RULE I.

Such Verbs passive as denote the inward actions of the
soul, commonly govern the genitive or ablative, as

Il est aimé de tout le monde.
il est haï du prince.

He is loved by every body.
he is hated by the prince.

Exercises upon this Rule.

I am 1 reading 1 a book 2,
which 3 is esteemed 4 by
5 all 6 the connoisseurs 7.

the man 1, whom 2 I recom-
mend 4 to 3 you 3, is loved
5 and esteemed by all those
6 who 7 know 9 him 8.

our 1 sovereign 2 behaves 3
so 4 wisely 5, that 6 he is
respected 7 even 8 by those
who 9 don't love 11 him
10.

if 1 he be not loved by his 2
subjects 3, he is feared 5
by 4 them 4, and 6 that
7 is sufficient for him 7.

1 *lire*, v. 4. 2 *livre*, n. m. 3
qui, pron. 4 *estimer*, v. 1.
5 *de*, 2 art. 6 *tout*, pl. m. ous,
adj. 7 *connoisseur*, n. m.
1 *homme*, n. m. 2 *que*, pron.
3 *vous*, pron. conj. 4 *re-*
commander, v. 1. 5 *aimer*,
v. 1. 6 *ceux*, pron. nom.
m. pl. 7 *qui*, pron. 8 *le*,
pron. conj. 9 *connoître*, v. 5,
1 *notre*, pron. adj. 2 *souve-*
rain, n. m. 3 *se conduire*,
v. 4. 4 *si*, adv. 5 *sagement*,
adv. 6 *que*, conj. 7 *res-*
pecter, v. 1. 8 *même*, adv.
9 *qui*, pron. 10 *le*, pron.
conj. 11 *aimer*, v. 1.
1 *si*, conj. 2 *ses*, pron. adj.
pl. 3 *sujet*, n. m. 4 *en*,
pron. conj. 5 *craindre*, v.
6. 6 *et*, conj. 7 *cela lui*
suffit. RULE

RULE II.

Such verbs passive as denote outward actions, commonly govern the accusative with the preposition *par*, by; as

Il a été tué par son propre fils. He was killed by his own son.

Exercises upon this Rule.

Cæsar 1 was killed 2 in 3 the senate-house 3 by 4 those 5 he had loaded 6 with 7 kindnesses 7.

it 1 is reported 1 that 2 Babylon 3, the 4 capital city 4 of the empire 5 of Assyria 6, was founded 7 by 8 Semiramis.

Great 1 Britain 1 was formerly 2 inhabited 3 by the Britons 4 and 5 Picts 6.

Westminster 2 bridge 1 has been built 3 by a very 4 skilful 5 architect 6.

1 *César*, n. m. 2 *tuer*, v. 1. 3 *en plein sénat*. 4 *par*, prep. 5 *ceux que*. 6 *comblér*, v. 1. 7 *de bienfaits*.

1 *on dit*. 2 *que*, conj. 3 *Babylone*, n. f. 4 *capitale*. 5 *empire*, n. m. 6 *Assirie*, n. f. 7 *fonder*, v. 1. 8 *par*, prep.

1 *la Grande Bretagne*. 2 *autrefois*, adv. 3 *habiter*, v. 1. 4 *Bréton*, n. m. 5 *et*, conj. 6 *Pictes*, n. m.

1 *pont*, n. m. 2 *Westminster*, n. m. 3 *bâtir*, v. 2. 4 *fort*, adv. 5 *habile*, adj. 6 *architecte*, n. m.

RULE III.

Verbs passive, denoting actions that come both from the body and mind, may govern the genitive and ablative, or the accusative with the preposition *par*, as *il est loué de*, or *par beaucoup de gens*, he is praised by many people.

Exercises upon this Rule.

The duke 1 of Randan, as 2 he left 2 Hanover 3, did 4 an action 5 that 6 was praised 7 by 8 his 9 enemies 10.

1 *duc*, n. m. 2 *en quittant*. 3 *Hanovre*, n. m. 4 *faire*, v. 5. 5 *action*, n. f. 6 *qui*, pron. 7 *louer*, v. 1. 8 *par* or *de*. 9 *ses*, pron. adj. pl. 10 *ennemi*, n. m.

the prince 1, as 2 he entered 1 *prince*, n. m. 2 *en entrant*
the city 2, was congratulated 3 by the citizens 4. *dans la ville*. 3 *féliciter*, v.
1. 4 *bourgeois*, n. m.

Each of the foregoing exercises ought to make two sentences; in the first whereof, the verb passive will govern the genitive, or ablative; and in the last the accusative, with the preposition *par*.

The last rule not being general, I must here advise the learner, to make the verbs contained therein govern the accusative with the preposition *par*. In so doing, they cannot mistake; whereas they might use the genitive or ablative with a verb that governs neither of those two cases.

III. Verbs Neuter and Reflexed.

RULE I.

The absolute regimen of these verbs is the nominative, as
Il paroît tout changé. He seems to be quite changed.
Il se tient droit. he stands upright.

Exercises upon this Rule.

This 1 cloth 2 seems 4 good 1 *ce*, pron. adj. m. 2 *drap*,
5 to 3 me 3, you may 6 n. m. 3 *me*, pron. conj. 4
buy 8 it 7 upon 9 my 10 *paraître*, v. 5. 5 *bon*, *bonne*,
word 11. adj. 6 *pouvoir*, v. 3. 7 *le*,
pron. conj. m. 8 *acheter*,
v. 1. 9 *sur*, prep. 10 *ma*,
pron. adj. f. 11 *paraître*, n. f.
The school 1 has been useful 2 *école*, n. f. 2 *utile*, adj. 3
2 to your 3 grand'on 4. *vous*, pron. adj. 4 *petit*
He grows 5 tall 6, and 7 *fi's*, n. m. 5 *devenir*, v. 2.
appears 8 a 9 better scholar 6 *grand*, adj. 7 *et*, conj.
9 than 10 he was six 8 *paraître*, v. 5. 9 *plus* *sau-*
11 months ago 11. vant. 10 *que*, conj. 11 *il*
y a six mois.
What 1 is it that 1 disturbs 3 1 *qu'est-ce qui*. 2 *vous*, pron.
you 2? you seem quite 4 conj. 3 *chagriner*, v. 1. 4
different from what you *tout autre que vous n'êtes*.
was 4 yesterday 5. 5 *hier*, adv.

RULE

R U L E II.

The relative regimen of the same verbs is the dative, as
Ce tableau plaît à ma sœur. This picture pleases my sister.

Exercises upon this Rule.

It is not surprizing 1 that 2
 I don't love 3 this 4 wor-
 man 5, she displeases 6
 every 7 body 7.

I am not a judge 1 of verses
 2; here 3 are some 3 which
 4 please 6 me 5; do you
 think 7 that they are good
 8?

here 1 is one 1 of the finest
 2 country-houses 3 I 4 have
 seen in my life 4; whom 5
 do you think it belongs 6
 to 5?

an honest 1 man 2 does not
 seek 3 to 4 hurt 5 his 6
 neighbour 7.

this book 1 seems 3 to 2 me
 2 well 4 written 5; but 6
 is 7 it really so 7?

one 1 may 1 accustom 2 one's
 self to 2 any 3 thing 3.

he has abandoned 1 himself
 1 to all 2 kinds 3 of vices
 4.

why 1 don't you apply your-
 self 1 to 2 study 3?

1 *Surprenant*, adj. 2 *que*, conj.
 3 *aime*, v. 1. 4 *ce*, *cette*,
 pl. *ces*, pron. adj. 5 *femme*,
 n. f. 6 *déplaît*, v. 3. 7 *à*
tout le monde.

1 *je*, n. m. 2 *voilà*, n. m. 3
en voilà. 4 *qui*, pron. m.
and f. 5 *me*, pron. conj. 6
plait, v. 3. 7 *croire*, v. 3.
 8 *à-on*, *onne*, adj.

1 *voici une*. 2 *à-ou*, *elle*, adj.
 3 *maison de campagne*, n. f.
 4 *que j'ai vû de ma vie*.
 5 *à qui*. 6 *appartient*, v. 1.

1 *bonnets*, adj. 2 *homme*, n. m.
 3 *chercher*, v. 1. 4 *à*, prep.
 5 *nuire à*, v. 4. 6 *son*, pron.
 adj. m. 7 *prochain*, n. m.

1 *livre*, n. m. 2 *me*, pron. conj.
 3 *paraître*, v. 3. 4 *bien*, adv.
 5 *écrire*, v. 4. 6 *mais*, conj.
 7 *l'est-il en effet*.

1 *on peut*. 2 *s'accoutumer à*,
 v. 1. 3 *tout*, n. m.

1 *s'abandonner*, v. 1. 2 *à-ou*,
 pl. m. *ous*, adj. 3 *forte*, n.
 f. 4 *vice*, n. m.

1 *que ne vous appliquez vous*.
 2 *à*, prep. 3 *étude*, n. f.

R U L E III.

Such of the verbs neuter and reflected, as govern the da-
 tive, often govern the infinitive with the preposition *à*, as

il songe
il se

when
 to 3
 strai

I expe
 ther
 day

your 1
 upo
 4 m

you m
 2 w
 help

prepar
 ceiv
 frien

I accu
 2 for
 Blas

I love
 caus
 ligh
 6 hi

him

Man
 a noun,
 de, as

Sabst
abst

il songe à son salut.

il se gte à faire fortune.

He thinks of his own safety.
he thinks of making his fortune.

Exercises upon this Rule.

when 1 will you proceed 2
to 3 elect 4 your 5 magi-
strates 6 ?

I expect 1 to see 2 my 3 fa-
ther 4 in 5 two or three
days 5.

your 1 friend 2 has 3 taken
upon himself 3 to defend
4 my cause 5.

you must resolve 1 to suffer
2 what 3 you 4 can't 4
help 5.

prepare 1 yourself 1 to re-
ceive 2 the best 3 of your
friends.

I accustom 1 myself 1 to read
2 four 4 pages 5 of Gil-
Blas every 3 day 3.

I love 1 your cousin 2, be-
cause 3 he takes 4 a de-
light 4 in 5 doing 5 what
6 his 7 master 8 bids 10
him 9.

1 *quand*, adv. 2 *procéder*, v. 1.

3 *à*, prép. 4 *élire*, v. 4. 5

votre, pl. *vos*, pron. adj.

6 *magistrat*, n. m.

1 *s'attendre*, v. 6. 2 *voir*, v. 3.

3 *mon*, *ma*, pl. *mes*, pron.

adj. 4 *père*, n. m. 5 *dans*

deux ou trois jours.

1 *votre*, pl. *vos*, pron. adj. 2

ami, n. m. 3 *s'engager*, v. 1.

4 *défendre*, v. 6. 5 *cause*,

n. f.

1 *se résoudre*, v. 5. 2 *souffrir*,

v. 2. 3 *ce que*, pron. nom.

m. 4 *vous ne pouvez*. 5 *em-*

pêcher, v. 1.

1 *se préparer*, v. 1. 2 *recevoir*,

v. 3. 3 *meilleur*, adj.

1 *s'accoutumer*, v. 1. 2 *lire*,

v. 4. 3 *tous les jours*. 4

quatre, adj. und. 5 *page*, n. f.

1 *aimer*, v. 1. 2 *cousin*, n. m.

3 *parceque*, conj. 4 *se plaire*,

v. 5. 5 *à faire*. 6 *ce que*,

pron. nom. m. 7 *son*, pron.

adj. m. 8 *maître*, n. m. 9

lui, pron. conj. 10 *ordon-*

ner, v. 1.

R U L E IV.

Many verbs neuter and reflected govern the genitive of
a noun, and the infinitive of a verb with the preposition
de, as

S'abstenir de vin.

S'abstenir de boire du vin.

To abstain from wine.

to abstain from drinking wine.

Ex-

Exercises upon this Rule.

What 1 are you speaking 2
of 1? do you speak of
peace 3 or 4 war 5?

we shall lose 1 our 3 friend 4
soon 2; for 5 he speaks
of 6 going 6 to 7 Ame-
rica 7.

your 1 son 2 repents 3 of his
4 fault 5; you must 6 for-
give 8 him 7.

he 1 has a mind to 1 deceive
3 you 2; mistrust 4 him
5.

why 1. will 2 you have me
give over 2 my 3 preten-
sions 4 since 5 they are just
6?

one 1 grows 2 often 3 tired 2
with 4 the 4 best 5 dishes
6?

I am 1 tired 1 to 2 repeat 3
so 4 often 4 the same 5
things 6.

I 1 pretend 1 to 2 nothing 3.

I pretend 1 to know 2 my
trade 3.

1 *De quoi.* 2 *parler*, v. 1. 3
paix, n. f. 4 *ou*, conj. 5
guerre, n. f.

1 *perdre*, v. 4. 2 *bientôt*, adv.
3 *notre*, pron. adj. 4 *ami*,
n. m. 5 *car*, conj. 6 *d'al-*
ler. 7 *en Amérique*.

1 *voire*, pron. adj. 2 *fiis*, a.
m. 3 *se repentir*, v. 2. 4
sa, pron. adj. f. 5 *sauve*,
n. f. 6 *devoir*, v. 3. 7 *lui*,
pron. conj. 8 *pardonnez*,
v. 1.

1 *il a envie de*. 2 *vous*, pron.
conj. 3 *tromper*, v. 1. 4 *se*
méfier de, v. 1. 5 *lui*, pron.
nom.

1 *pourquoi*, adv. 2 *vous*, pron.
que je me désiste de. 3 *mon*,
ma, pl. *mes*, pron. adj. 4
prétension, n. f. 5 *puisque*,
conj. 6 *juste*, adj.

1 *on*. 2 *se laisser*, v. 1. 3
souvent, adv. 4 *des*, prep.
and art. 5 *meilleur*, adj. 6
mets, n. m.

1 *si laisser*, v. 1. 2 *de*, prep. 3
répéter, v. 1. 4 *si souvent*,
5 *même*, adj. 6 *chose*, n. f.

1 *je ne me pique*. 2 *de*, prep. 3
rien, n. m.

1 *se piquer de*, v. 1. 2 *savoir*,
v. 3. 3 *métier*, n. m.

IV. *Verbs Impersonal.*

RULE I.

The impersonal verbs *il suffit*, it is sufficient; *il convient*, it becomes; *il importe*, it is requisite; and *il m'ennuie*, I am tired, govern the infinitive with the preposition *de*, as

Various Parts of FRENCH SPEECH. 191

Il suffit de lui parler.

It is enough to speak to him.

Exercises upon this Rule.

It will 1 be sufficient 1 to follow 2 his 3 orders 4.

1 *Suffir*, v. 2. 2 *sui*vre, v. 4. 3 *ses*, pron. adj. pl. 4 *ordre*, n. m.

It is 1 fit 1 one 2 should do it 2.

1 *convenir*, v. 2. 2 *de le faire*,

when 1 one 2 intends 3 to end 5 well 4, it 6 is requisite 6 to begin 7 well.

1 *quand*, conj. 2 *on*. 3 *vouloir*, v. 3. 4 *bien*, adv. 5 *finir*, v. 2. 6 *il importe*. 7 *commencer*, v. 1.

I am 1 tired 1 with 2 waiting 2.

1 *s'ennuier*, v. 1. 2 *d'attendre*.

R U L E II.

The three first of the foregoing verbs govern also the dative, as

Il vous suffit de faire votre devoir.

It is enough for you to do your duty.

Exercises upon this Rule.

It 1 is enough 1 for 2 us 2 to 3 mind 4 our 5 own affairs 5.

1 *Il suffit*. 2 *nous*, pron. conj. in the dat. 3 *de*, prep. 4 *songer*, v. 1. 5 *à nos propres affaires*.

It 1 becomes 1 you 2 to act 3 otherwise 4.

1 *il convient*. 2 *vous*, pron. conj. in the dat. 3 *agir*, v. 2. 4 *autrement*, adv.

What 1 is it to him 1 to know 2 if 3 his 4 enemy 5 is dead 6 or 7 alive 8.

1 *que lui importe*. 2 *savoir*, v. 3. 3 *si*, conj. 4 *son*, pron. adj. m. 5 *ennemi*, n. m. 6 *mort*, p. p. 7 *ou*, conj. 8 *en vie*.

R U L E III.

The impersonal verbs *il s'ensuit*, *il y va*, and *il s'agit*, govern the genitive or ablative, as

Il s'ensuit de là.

It follows from thence.

Ex.

Exercises upon this Rule.

It 1 follows 1 from 2 what 3
you have said 4, that 5
merit 6 is not always 7 re-
warded 8.

my 2 happiness 3 or 4 un-
happiness 5 is 1 concerned
in it 1.

your 2 life 3 is 1 at stake 1.

1 *Il s'ensuit.* 2 *de*, prep. 3 *ce*
que, pron. nom. m. 4 *dire*,
v. 4. 5 *que*, conj. 6 *mérite*,
n. m. 7 *toujours*, adv. 8
recompenser, v. 1.

1 *il y va de*, v. 1. 2 *mon*, pron.
adj. m. 3 *bonheur*, n. m. 4
ou, conj. 5 *de mon malheur*.

1 *il s'agit*, v. 2. 2 *votre*,
pron. adj. 3 *vie*, n. f.

Note, That the last of these verbs govern also the infinitive with the preposition *de*, as *il s'agit de savoir s'il a raison*, the question is to know whether he is in the right.

V. Rules upon some French Verbs.

RULE I.

Forcer, to force, to compel;

contraindre, to compel;

commencer, to begin;

continuer, to continue, to go
on;

govern the infinitive with *de* or *à*, as

Je vous forcerai de le faire, or
à le faire.

manquer, to fail;

différer, to delay;

se hâter, to hasten;

se hasarder, to venture;

coûter, to cost;

I shall compel you to do it.

Exercises upon this Rule.

We took 1 the town 2 and 3
forced 4 the garrison 5 to
surrender 6 prisoners 7 of
war 8.

when 1 will you begin 2 to
lead 3 a more 5 christian 6
life 4?

hasten 1 to finish 2 what 3
you have begun two 4
days ago 4.

1 *Prendre*, v. 6. 2 *ville*, n. f.
3 *&*, conj. 4 *forcer*, v. 1.
5 *garrison*, n. f. 6 *se rendre*,
v. 6. 7 *prisonnier*, adj. 8
guerre, n. f.

1 *quand*, adv. 2 *commencer*,
v. 1. 3 *mener*, v. 1. 4 *vit*,
n. f. 5 *plus*, adv. 6 *chré-*
tien, *ienne*, adj.

1 *se hâter*, v. 1. 2 *finir*, v. 2.
3 *ce que*, pron. nom. m. 4
depuis deux jours.

RULE

R U L E II. and III.

Persuader, to persuade, when it is followed by an infinitive, governs the dative, as *je leur ai persuadé de le vendre*, I have persuaded them to sell it; but when it is not followed by that mood, it governs the accusative, as *je les ai persuadés*, I have persuaded them.

Exercises upon these Rules.

- This 1 young 2 man 2 is a 1 Ce, pron. adj. m. 2 jeune-
 rake 3 who 4 disgraces 5 homme, n. m. 3 libertin, n.
 his 6 family 7, I 8 wish 8 m. 4 qui, pron. m. and f.
 that 9 somebody 10 might 5 déshonorer, v. 1. 6 sa,
 11 persuade him 11 to 12 pron. adj. f. 7 famille, n.
 go 13 to 14 sea 14. f. 8 je voudrais. 9 que,
 conj. 10 quelqu'un, pron.
 it is impossible 1 to persuade 1 impossible, adj. 2 ceux qui.
 those 2 who 2 are 3 not 3 vouloir, v. 3. 4 qu'on les
 willing 3 to 4 be persuaded persuade.

R U L E IV.

Such verbs as are joined to nouns used without any article, govern the infinitive with the preposition *de* before it,

- J'ai droit de les punir.* I have a right to punish them.
Il a envie d'aller en France. he has a mind to go to France.

Exercises upon this Rule.

- We have reason 1 to com- 1 Sujet, n. m. 2 se plaindre,
 plain 2 of you 3. v. 6. 3 vous, pron. nom.
 you 1 are in the wrong 1 to 1 vous avez tort. 2 déshériter,
 disinherit 2 a nephew 3 v. 1. 3 neveu, pl. eux, n.
 who 4 loves 6 you 5. m. 4 qui, pron. 5 vous,
 never 1 gave 2 you 3 any 1 jamais, adv. 2 vous, pron.
 4 cause 4 to hate 6 me 5. conj. 3 donner, v. 1. 4 sujet.
 5 me, pron. conj. 6 hat, v. 2.
 have

- have you a 1 mind 1 to learn 1 *envie*. 2 *apprendre*, v. 6. 3
 2 French 3? *François*, n. m.
 have you any 1 reason 1 to be 1 *raison*. 2 *mécontent*, adj. 3
 dissatisfied 2 with 3 my 4 *de*, prep. 4 *ma*, pron. adj.
 conduct 5? f. 5 *conduite*, n. f.

R U L E V.

The verb *être*, to be, joined to several adjectives, governs also the infinitive with the preposition *de*, as

Je suis heureux de savoir m'occuper. I am happy in knowing how to employ my time.

Exercises upon this Rule.

- Trust 1 to him 2, he is not 1 *Se fier*, v. 1. 2 *lui*, pron.
 capable 3 of deceiving 5 nom. 3 *capable*, adj. 4
 you 4. *vous*, pron. conj. 5 *tromper*, v. 1.
 I am curious 1 of knowing 2 1 *curieux, ieuse*, adj. 2 *savoir*,
 whether 3 there 4 has been v. 3. 3 *si*, conj. 4 *il y a eu*.
 4 a 5 sea fight 5. 5 *un combat naval*.
 he is going 1 to 2 a country 1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *dans*, prep. 3
 3, where 4 he is sure 5 of *pays*, n. m. 4 *où*, adv. 5
 making 6 his 7 fortune 8. *sûr*, adj. 6 *faire*, v. 5. 7
sa, pron. adj. f. 8 *fortune*,
 n. f.
 we are overjoyed 1, to see 3 1 *ravi*, adj. 2 *vous*, pron.
 you 2 returned 4 in 5 good conj. 3 *voir*, v. 3. 4 *re-*
 6 health 7. *tourner*, v. 1. 5 *en*, prep.
 6 *bien, une*, adj. 7 *santé*,
 n. f.
 are you sorry 1 to hear 2 that 1 *fâché*, adj. 2 *apprendre*, v.
 3 he is still 4 alive 5? 6. 3 *que*, conj. 4 *encore*,
 adv. 5 *en vie*.

R U L E VI.

When the verb *être*, to be, is placed between the pronoun *ce* and a noun, or an adjective, it governs the infinitive with *que de* before it, as

C'est une folie que de se mécon- It is a folly to forget one's
noître. former condition.

C'est être coupable que de ne pas protéger l'innocent. it is a crime not to protect the innocent.

Exercises upon this Rule.

He 1 is happy 1 who 2 1 *C'est être heureux. 2 que de*
 thinks 2 himself 3 to 3. *croire. 3 qu'on l'est.*
 It is an idle 1 fancy 1 to ima- 1 *chimere, n. f. 2 s'imaginer,*
 gine 2 that 3 we 4 can im- v. 1. 3 *que, conj. 4 on peut*
 pose upon God 4. *en imposer à Dieu.*

R U L E VII.

Croire, to think; and *penser*, to think; which commonly govern the indicative with the conjunction *que*, may also govern a verb in the infinitive; if that verb has the same nominative as they. For instance, instead of saying *vous croyez*, or *vous pensez que vous faites des merveilles*, you think that you are doing wonders, we may say *vous croyez, ou vous pensez faire des merveilles*.

Exercises upon this Rule.

There 1 are 1 christians 2 1 *Il y a. 2 chrétien, n. m. 3*
 who 3 think 4 that 5 they *qui, pron. m. and f. 4 croire,*
 are doing God service 5, v. 5. 5 *rendre service à*
 in 6 persecuting 7 their 8 *Dieu. 6 en, prep. 7 persé-*
 fellow 9 creatures 9. *cuter, v. 1. 8 leur, pron.*
 He thinks of making 1 his *adj. 9 semblable, n. m.*
 2 fortune 3 in 4 trade 4, 1 *faire, v. 5. 2 sa, pron. adj.*
 but 5 he will find 6 him- f. 3 *fortune, n. f. 4 dans le*
 self 6 mistaken 7. *commerce. 5 mais, conj. 6*
se trouver, v. 1. 7 trompé,
P. P.

R U L E VIII.

The verbs *je ne sais*, I don't know; *j'ignore*, I know not, and such like, govern the indicative, when they are followed by the conjunction *si*, whether; as,

Je ne sais si vous viendrez.

I don't know whether you will come.

K 2

Extr-

Exercises upon this Rule.

- We don't know 1 whether 2 1 *Savoir*, v. 3. 2 *si*, conj. 3
 we 3 are to be 3 happy 4 *nous serons*. 4 *heur-eux, euse*,
 or 5 unhappy 6. adj. 5 *ou*, conj. 6 *malheu-*
r-eux, euse, adj.
- you don't know whether you 1 *vous vivrez*. 2 *jusqu'à*,
 I may live 1 till 2 to-mor- prep. 3 *demain*, adv.
 row 3.

RULE IX.

The verb *aller*, to go, denotes our going to do a thing, as
Je vais le faire. I am just going to do it.

Exercises upon this Rule.

- Are 1 you just going 1 to 1 *Allez vous*. 2 *s'opposer à*, v.
 oppose 2 my 3 designs 4 ? 1. and prep. 3 *mon, ma*, pl.
mes, pron. adj. 4 *dessin*,
 n. m.
- I am going 1 to make 2 my 1 *aller*, v. 1. 2 *faire*, v. 5. 3
 exercise 3 and 4 my verses *thème*, n. m. 4 *&*, conj. 5
 5. *vers*, n. m.

RULE X.

The verb *venir*, to have just, denotes our having just
 done a thing, as
Je viens d'arriver. I am just arrived.

Exercises upon this Rule.

- You 1 cannot 1 speak 2 to 1 *vous ne sauriez*. 2 *parler*, v.
 the judge 3, because 4 he 1. 3 *juge*, n. m. 4 *parce-*
 5 is just set out 5 for 6 *que*, conj. 5 *il vient de par-*
 London 7. tir. 6 *pour*, prep. 7
Londres, n. m.
- we 1 were just arrived 1, 1 *nous venions d'arriver*. 2
 when 2 he began 3 his 4 *quand*, conj. 3 *commencer*,
 speech 5. v. 1. 4 *son, sa*, pl. ses, pron.
 adj. 5 *discours*, n. m.

RULE XI.

The verb *penfer*, used in the preterite, denotes what we
 were upon the point of doing, and have not done, as

Il pensa périr.

He was just upon the point of perishing.

Exercises upon this Rule.

They 1 say 1 that 2 your 3 niece 4 has 5 been at the point of death 5.

I 1 have been at the point of death 1 ; but 2 God 3 be thanked 3, I 4 am well 4.

1 *On dit*, 2 *que*, conj. 3 *voire*, pron. adj. 4 *niece*, n. f. 5 *a pensé mourir*.

1 *j'ai pensé mourir*. 2 *mais*, conj. 3 *Dieu merci*. 4 *je me porte bien*.

VI. Of the verb *être*, having the pronoun *ce* for its first, and a substantive, or a pronoun for its second nominative.

R U L E I.

When the second nominative of the verb *être*, is in the singular, that verb must always be in the singular, as

C'est moi, ce n'est point lui.

est-ce vous ?

n'est-ce point elle ?

qui est-ce ?

qu'est-ce que c'est ?

j'aurait été mon frère,

It is I, it is not he.

is it you ?

is it not she ?

who is it ?

what is it ?

it would have been my brother.

Exercises upon this Rule.

It is thou 1 who didst 3 it 2.

it was not he 1 who 2 won 3.

is it I 1, or 2 she 3 ?

is it not he who writes 2 it 1 ?

what 1 is it 1 you have said 2 ?
it would not have been my 1
sister 2.

1 *toi*, pron. nom. m. and f. 2 *le*, pron. conj. 3 *faire*, v. 5.

1 *lui*, pron. nom. m. 2 *qui*, pron. 3 *gagner*, v. 1.

1 *moi*, pron. nom. m. and f. 2 *ou*, conj. 3 *elle*, pron. nom. f.

1 *le*, pron. conj. m. 2 *écrire*, v. 4.

1 *qu'est-ce que*. 2 *dire*, v. 4.

1 *ma*, pron. adj. f. 2 *sœur*, n. f.

RULE II.

When the second nominative is in the plural, and the sense does not require that the verb *être* should be used in the third person plural of its single tenses, that verb must also be in the singular, as

Ce fut nous.

It was we.

ne fut-ce pas les soldats qui com-
mencerent ?

was it not the soldiers who
began ?

Ç'aurait été eux.

it would have been they,

ce n'aurait point été elles.

it would not have been they.

Exercises upon this Rule.

It was we 1 who 2 danced 3.

1 *nous*, pron. nom. pl. m.
and f. 2 *qui*, pron. 3 *dan-*
ser, v. 1.

was it not her 1 brothers 2
who rewarded 4 her 3 ?

1 *ses*, pron. adj. pl. 2 *frère*,
n. m. 3 *la*, pron. conj. f.
4 *recompenser*, v. 1.

it would have been the sol-
diers 1 and 2 not 2 the
officers 3.

1 *soldat*, n. m. 2 *et non pas*.
3 *officier*, n. m.

it would not have been the
judges 1 of the town 2.

1 *juge*, n. m. 2 *ville*, n. f.

RULE III.

But if the sense requires that the verb *être* should be used in the third persons plural of the single tenses, that verb must be in the plural, as

Ce sont de bonnes gens.

They are good people.

ce furent eux qui y allerent.

it was they who went there.

seront-ce les princes qui com-
manderont ?

will the princes have the com-
mand ?

Seraient-ce des gens semblables
qui le diraient ?

would such people say it ?

Exercises upon this Rule.

They 1 are 1 great 2 rogues
3.

1 *ce sont*. 2 *grand*, adj. 3 *cé-*
lérat, n. m.

they

they 1 were 1 Dukes 2 and 3 Marquisses 4 who 5 served 7 him 6.	1 <i>ce furent</i> . 2 <i>Duc</i> , n. m. 3 Et, conj. 4 <i>Marquis</i> , n. m. 5 <i>qui</i> , pron. 6 <i>le</i> , pron. conj. m. 7 <i>servir</i> , v. 2.
they were Princesses 1 who began 2.	1 <i>Princesse</i> , n. f. 2 <i>commencer</i> , v. 1.
will 2 the 1 English 1 speak 2 first 3 ?	1 <i>seront ce les Anglois qui</i> . 2 <i>parler</i> , v. 1. 3 <i>les premiers</i> .
would 3 the 1 laws 1 hinder 3 him 2 to 4 commit 5 that 6 crime 7.	1 <i>seroient-ce les loix qui</i> . 2 <i>le</i> , pron. conj. m. 3 <i>empêcher</i> , v. 1. 4 <i>de</i> , prep. 5 <i>com-</i> <i>mettre</i> , v. 4. 6 <i>ce</i> , pron. adj. m. 7 <i>crime</i> , n. m.

R U L E IV.

However, if the verb *être* is in the third persons of the imperfect or uncertain, and followed by the pronouns *eux* or *elles*, that verb may as well be singular as plural, as

<i>C'étoit</i> or <i>c'étoient eux qui se</i> <i>plaignoient</i> .	It was they who complained.
<i>ce seroit</i> or <i>ce seroient elles qui</i> <i>devroient le dire</i> .	it were they who should tell it.

Exercises upon this Rule,

It was they 1 who 2 walked 3 at the head 4 of the con- federates 5.	1 <i>Eux</i> , pron. nom. m. pl. 2 <i>qui</i> , pron. m. and f. 3 <i>marcher</i> , v. 1. 4 <i>tête</i> , n. f. 5 <i>confédéré</i> , n. m.
it was they 1 who encouraged 2 the foldiers 3.	1 <i>elles</i> , pron. nom. f. pl. 2 <i>encourager</i> , v. 1. 3 <i>salut</i> , n. m.
it were they who should 1 be punished 2.	1 <i>devoir</i> , v. 3. 2 <i>punir</i> , v. 2.
it were they who should pay 1 the fine 2.	1 <i>payer</i> , v. 1. 2 <i>amende</i> , n. f.

Of the undeclined Parts of Speech.

These parts of speech, as it has been observed, are the *Adverbs*, *Prepositions*, *Conjunctions*, and *Interjections*. There is but little to be said upon the last. As to the three first, I

have already been so particular upon each of them, that I must content myself with making two remarks in this place.

I shall observe, first, that altho' the adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions are commonly divided into several classes, an adverb, a preposition, and a conjunction may belong to two or more of its respective classes. For instance, the speculative preposition *à* may also be ranked amongst the prepositions of *place*, *order*, *union*, and *end*.

It is a preposition of *place*, when it shews the place, as
Se placer à la tête de l'armée. To place one's self at the head of the army.

It is a preposition of *order*, when it expresses the order of things, as

Marcher deux à deux. To walk two by two.

It is a preposition of *union*, when it denotes the circumstances of time, suitableness and motive, as

à midi. At noon.

à votre commodité. at your leisure.

à votre considération. for your sake.

Lastly, it is a preposition of *end*, when it denotes the aim or end, as

Réduire à l'aumône. To reduce to beggary.
de dix à douze. from ten to twelve.

Secondly, I shall observe, that the same word may keep the places of two or more parts of speech. For instance, the word *bien* is a noun in the following sentence, viz.

Ce seigneur à un bien considérable. This nobleman has a considerable estate.

And it is an adverb in the following one, viz.

Si vos affaires ne vont pas bien, If your affairs don't go right,
c'est la faute de ceux qui les it is the fault of those that
conduisent. manage them.

EXERCISES

EXTRACTED OUT OF

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES.

I. The Creation 1 of the World 2.

(A.) IN 1 the beginning 1 God 2 created 3 the heaven 4, the earth 5, and 6 all 7 the things 8 contained 9 therein 9. He created them 10 in 11 six days 11, and rested 12 the seventh 13 day 14: therefore 15 he blessed 16 that 17 day and sanctified 18 it.

(B.) The Lord 1 God formed 2 the man 3 of the dust 4 of the ground 5, breathed 6 into 7 his 8 nostrils 9 the breath of life 11, made 12 him after 13 his own likeness 13, and called 14 him Adam 15.

The DICTIONARY.

Création, n. m. 2 monde,

n. m.

(A.) 1 Au commencement. 2

Dieu, n. m. 3 créer, v. 1. 4

ciel, plur. ieux, n. m. 5

terre, n. f. 6 &, conj. 7

tout, plur. m. out, adj. 8

chose, n. f. 9 qui y sont con-

tenues. 10 le, la, pl. les, pron.

conj. 11 en six jours. 12 se

reposer, v. 1. 13 septieme,

adj. 14 jour, n. m. 15 c'est

pourquoi, conj. 16 bénir,

v. 2. 17 ce, pron. adj. m.

18 sanctifier, v. 1.

(B.) 1 Seigneur, n. m. 2

former, v. 1. 3 homme, n. m.

4 poussiere, n. f. 5 terre, n.

f. 6 souffler, v. 1. 7 dans,

prep. 8 son, sa, pl. ses, pron.

adj. 9 narine, n. f. 10

souffle, n. m. 11 vie, n. f.

12 faire, v. 5. 13 à son

image. 14 nommer, v. 1. 15

Adam, n. m.

(C.) God said 1 afterwards 2, *it is not good 3 that 4 the man should be alone 4, I will make an help 5 meet 6 for him 6.* He 7 therefore caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam 7, and he slept 8, and he took 9 one 10 of his ribs 11, made 12 a woman out of it 12 and brought 13 her to the man.

(D.) Adam, seeing 1 her, said, *this 2 is now 2 bone 3 of my bones 3, and flesh 4 of my flesh.* Therefore 5 shall a man leave 5 his 6 father 7 and his mother 8, and shall cleave 9 unto 10 his wife 11, and 13 they shall be in one flesh 12. Adam and his wife were 12 both naked 13, and 14 were not ashamed 14.

THE DICTIONARY.

(C.) 1 *Dire*, v. 4. 2 *ensuite*, adv. 3 *b-on, onns*, adj. 4 *que l'homme soit seul*. 5 *aide*, n. f. 6 *semblable à lui*. 7 *il envoya donc à Adam un profond sommeil*. 8 *dormir*, v. 2. 9 *prendre*, v. 6. 10 *un*, adj. 11 *côte*, n. f. 12 *en fit une femme*. 13 *amener*, v. 1. (D.) 1 *Voir*, v. 3. 2 *voici*, adv.

3 *Pos de mes os*. 4 *la chair de ma chair*. 5 *c'est pourquoi l'homme quittera*. 6 *son, sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 7 *pere*, n. m. 8 *mere*, n. f. 9 *s'attacher*, v. 1. 10 *à*, prep. 11 *femme*, n. f. 12 *et ils ne seront qu'une même chair*. 13 *étoient nus*. 14 *Et ne rougissoient point*.

II. *The Fall* 1 of our 2 First 3 Parents 4.

(A.) God 1 put 2 Adam and 3 Eve in 4 a delightful 6 garden 5 producing 7 all 8 kinds 9 of fruit 10. There 11 was also in the middle thereof 11 the tree 12 of knowledge 13 of good 14 and evil 15.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Cbute*, n. f. 2 *notre*, pl. *nos*, pron. adj. 3 *premier*, adj. 4 *par-ent*, plur. *ens*, n. m.

(A.) 1 *Dieu*, pl. *ieux*, n. m. 2 *mettre*, v. 4. 3 *Et*, conj. 4 *dans*, prep. 5 *jardin*, n. m. 6 *délicieux*, *ieuse*,

adj. 7 *qui produisoit*. 8 *bon*, plur. m. *ous*, adj. 9 *fruit*, n. f. 10 *fruit*, n. m. 11 *il y avoit aussi au milieu de ce jardin*. 12 *arbre*, n. m. 13 *connaissance*, n. f. 14 *bien*, n. m. 15 *m-al*, plur. *aux*, n. m.

(B.) God

(B.) God said 1 to Adam, *thou may'st* 2 *freely* 3 *eat* 4 of 5 every tree 5 of the garden, except 6 that 7 of the knowledge of good and evil; for 8 in 9 the day 9 that 10 thou eatest thereof 10 thou shalt die 11.

(C.) The serpent 1, which 2 was more subtle 3 than any 4 of the beasts 5 which the Lord 6 had made 7, said to the woman 8, *has God said, ye shall not eat of every tree in 9 the garden 9?*

(D.) *We may*, answered 1 the woman, *eat of the fruit of the trees 2 of the garden; but 3 of the fruit 5 of the tree which 6 is in the midst 7 of the garden, God has said, ye 4 shall not eat of it 4, lest 8 ye die 8.*

(E.) *The serpent replied 1, if 2 you eat of 3 it 3, you shall not die; but God knows 4 that in the day ye eat of it, your eyes 5 shall be opened 6; and ye shall be as gods knowing 7 good 8 and evil 8.*

(F.) The woman seeing 1 that the fruit of that 2 tree was good 3 for food 3 and 4 pleasant to the eyes 4 eat of it, and gave 5 some 5 to her 7 husband 8 who 9 eat of it also 10.

THE DICTIONARY.

(B.) 1 *Dire*, v. 4. 2 *pouvoir*, v. 3. 3 *librement*, adv. 4 *manger*, v. 1. 5 *du fruit de tous les arbres*. 6 *à l'exception de*, prep. 7 *celui*, pron. nom. m. 8 *car*, conj. 9 *le jour*. 10 *que tu en mangeras*. 11 *mourir*; v. 2.

(C.) 1 *Serp-ent*, plur. *ens*, n. m. 2 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 3 *fin*, adj. 4 *aucun*, pron. nom. m. 5 *anim-al*, plur. *aux*; n. m. 6 *seigneur*; n. m. 7 *faire*, v. 5. 8 *femme*; n. f. 9 *du jardin*.

(D.) 1 *Répondre*, v. 6. 2 *arbre*, n. m. 3 *mais*, conj. 4 *vous ne mangerez pas*. 5

fruit, n. m. 6 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 7 *milieu*, n. m. 8 *de peur que vous ne mouriez*.

(E.) 1 *Répliquer*, v. 1. 2 *si*, conj. 3 *en*; pron. conj. 4 *savoir*, v. 3. 5 *œil*, plur. *yeux*; n. m. 6 *ouvrir*, v. 2. 7 *connaître*, v. 5. 8 *le bien & le mal*.

(F.) 1 *Voir*, v. 3. 2 *ce, cet, cette*, pl. *ces*, pron. adj. 3 *bon à manger*. 4 *Est agréable à la vue*. 5 *en*, pron. conj. 6 *donner*, v. 1. 7 *son, sa, pl. ses*, pron. adj. 8 *mari*, n. m. 9 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 10 *aussi*, conj.

(G.) Their 1 eyes were immediately 2 opened ; they perceived 3 that 4 they were naked 5 ; they blushed 6, and covered 7 their nakedness 8.

(H.) The Lord God, to 1 punish 1 their crime 2, cursed 3 the ground 4, condemned 5 the woman to 6 bring forth children in sorrow 6, and the man 7 to eat bread 8 in 9 the sweat 9 of his face 10, and turned 11 both of them out 11 of 12 the garden 12. Adam called 13 then his wife's name Eve 13, because 14 she 15 was to be 15 the mother 16 of all men 17.

THE DICTIONARY.

- (G.) 1 *Leur*, pron. adj. 2 *leur*. 7 *homme*, n. m. 8 *son*
sur le champ. 3 *apercevoir*,
 v. 3. 4 *que*, conj. 5 *nud*,
 adj. 6 *rougir*, v. 2. 7 *cou-*
vrir, v. 2. 8 *nudité*, n. f.
 (H.) 1 *Pour punir*. 2 *crime*,
 n. m. 3 *maudire*, v. 4. 4
terre, n. f. 5 *condamner*, v.
 1. 6 *à enfanter avec dou-*
leur. 7 *homme*, n. m. 8 *son*
pain. 9 *à la sueur*. 10 *vi-*
sage, n. m. 11 *les ébatta*
sous deux. 12 *du jardin*. 13
donna alors à sa femme le
nom d'Eve. 14 *parcequ*,
 conj. 15 *elle devoit être*. 16
mere, n. f. 17 *homme*, n. m.

III. Cain 1 kills 2 his 3 Brother 4 Abel. 5

(A) Adam had several 1 children 2, amongst 3 whom 4 were reckoned 5 Cain and Abel. The first 6 was a husband-
 man 7, and 8 the other 9 a shepherd 10.

THE DICTIONARY.

- Cain*, n. m. 2 *tuer*, v. 1. 3
Son, sa, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 4
frere, n. m. 5 *Abel*, n. m.
 (A.) 1 *plusieurs*, adj. plur. 2
enfant, plur. *ans*, n. m. 3
entre, prep. 4 *lesquels*, pron.
 nom. pl. m. 5 *compter*, v. 1.
 6 *premier*, adj. 7 *laboureur*,
 n. m. 8 *Et*, conj. 9 *autre*,
 pron. nom. m. and f. 10
berger, n. m.

(B.) In

(B.) In 1 process of time 1 it 2 came to pass 2, that 3 Cain having brought 4 of the first fruits 7 of the earth 8, an offering 6 to the Lord 5, Abel presented 10 also 11 to 9 him 9 the fattest 12 of the firstlings 13 of his flock 14.

(C.) The Lord had 1 respect unto 1 Abel and his offering; but 2 to Cain and 4 to his offering he 3 had not respect 3.

(D.) Cain was very 1 wroth 2, talked 3 with 3 his brother Abel; and when 4 they were in 5 the field 5, rose 6 up against 6 him and slew 8 him 7.

(E) The Lord 1 said 2 unto 3 Cain, *where 4 is Abel thy 5 brother?* And he said, *I know 6 not; am I my 8 brother's keeper 7?* The Lord said, *what hast thou done 9? thy brother's blood 10 calls 11 for 11 revenge 12.* *Thou art cursed 13; when 14 thou tillest 15 the ground 16, it 17 shall not henceforth 19 yield 18 unto 20 thee her strength 20; thou shalt be a fugitive 21 and a vagabond 22 in 23 the earth.* —

(F.) Cain said unto the Lord, *my punishment 1 is 2 greater than I can bear 2.* *As 3 I 4 am to be 4 a fugitive and a va-*

THE DICTIONARY.

(B.) 1 *Dans la suite du tems.* 2 *il arriva.* 3 *que, conj.* 4 *apporter, v. 1.* 5 *Seigneur, n. m.* 6 *offrande, n. f.* 7 *fruit, n. m.* 8 *terre, n. f.* 9 *lui, pron. conj.* 10 *présenter, v. 1.* 11 *aussi, conj.* 12 *gras, adj.* 13 *premier né, adj. and part.* 14 *troupeau, pl. eaux, n. m.*

(C.) 1 *Avoir égard à, v. 3. n. m. and prep.* 2 *mais, conj.* 3 *il n'eut point d'égard 4^e, conj.*

(D.) 1 *Fort, adv.* 2 *fâché, adj.* 3 *parler à, v. 1.* 4 *quand, adv.* 5 *dans un champ.* 6 *se jeter sur, v. 1. and prep.* 7 *le, pron. conj. m.* 8 *tuer, v. 1.*

(E) 1 *Seigneur, n. m.* 2 *dit, v. 4.* 3 *à, prep.* 4 *où, adv.* 5 *ton, ta, pl. tes, pron. adj.* 6 *savoir, v. 3.* 7 *gardien, n. m.* 8 *mon, m. pl. mes, pron. adj.* 9 *fais, v. 5.* 10 *saug, n. m.* 11 *demande, v. 1.* 12 *vengeance, n. f.* 13 *maudire, v. 4.* 14 *quand, adv.* 15 *cultiver, v. 1.* 16 *terre, n. f.* 17 *elle, pron. nom. f.* 18 *produire, v. 4.* 19 *à l'avenir, adv.* 20 *pour toi, autant qu'elle pourra.* 21 *fugitif, n. m.* 22 *vagabond, n. m.* 23 *sur, prep.*

(F.) 1 *Bâtiment, n. m.* 2 *surpasse mes forces.* 3 *comme, gabond,*

gabard, it 5 shall come to pass 5 that 6 every one that findeth me 6 shall slay me 7.

(G) The Lord said unto him, *whosoever 1 slayeth 1 Cain, vengeance 2 shall be taken on him seven fold 2.* He set 3 afterwards 4 a mark 5 upon 6 him 7, lest 8 any 9 finding him should kill him 9.

THE DICTIONARY.

conj. 4 *je dois être. 5 il arrivera. 6 que celui qui me trouvera. 7 me, pron. conj.*

(G.) 1 *Quiconque tuera. 2 sera puni au septuple. 3*

mettre, v. 4. 4 ensuite, adv. 5 marque, n. f. 6 sur, prep. 7 lui, pron. nom. 8 de peur que, conj. 9 celui qui le trouveroit ne le tuât.

IV. *The Flood* 1.

(A) God 1 seeing 2 that 3 the wickedness 4 of men 5 was great 6 in 7 the earth 8, repented 9 that 10 he had made them 10, *I will, said 11 he, destroy 12 man whom 13 I have created 14 with 15 all 16 the reptiles 17, birds 18 and 19 animals 20, for 21 it 22 repenteth me 22 that 23 I have made them 23.*

(B.) But 1 Noah 2 found 3 grace 4 in 5 the eyes 5 of the Lord 6, who 7 told 9 him 8, *the earth is filled 10 with 11*

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Déluge, n. m.*

(A.) 1 *Dieu, n. m. 2 voir, v. 3. 3 que, conj. 4 méchanceté, n. f. 5 homme, n. m. 6 grand, adj. 7 sur, prep. 8 terre, n. f. 9 se repentir, v. 2. 10 de les avoir faits. 11 dire, v. 4. 12 détruire, v. 4. 13 que, pron. 14 créer, v. 1. 15 avec, prep.*

16 *t-out, pl. m. out, adj.*

17 *reptile, n. m. 18 ois-leau, plur. eaux, n. m. 19 & conj. 20 anim-al, plur. aux, n. m. 21 car, conj. 22 je me repens. 23 de les avoir créés.*

(B.) 1 *Mais, conj. 2 Noé, n. m. 3 trouver, v. 1. 4 grace, n. f. 5 aux yeux. 6 Seigneur, n. m. 7 qui, pron. 8 lui, iniquity*

iniquity 12; I will destroy the living 14 creatures 13; make an ark 15 of 16 Gopher wood 16, into 17 which 17 thou shalt come 18, thou 19, thy 20 sons 21, thy wife 22, thy sons wives, and of the living creatures two 23 of every sort 23, male 24 and female 25; take 26 thou of 27 all food that is eaten 27, and 28 it shall be for food for thee and for them 28.

(C) Noah did 1 all 2 that 3 God had commanded 3 him 4. He 5 was six hundred years old 5, when 6 he entered 7 into 8 the ark with his 9 family 10 and 11 the animals; and the Lord shut 12 them all in 12.

(D.) The flood was forty 1 days 2 upon 3 the earth, the waters 4 increased 5, the highest 6 mountains 7 were covered 8, all the living creatures which 9 were upon the face 10 of the ground 11 were destroyed 12; but the ark swam 13 upon the water, and those 14 that 15 were in 16 it 16 remained 17 alive 18.

THE DICTIONARY.

pron. conj. 9 dire, v. 4. 10
remplir, v. 2. 11 de, prep.
12 iniquité, n. f. 13 créa-
ture, n. f. 14 vivant, adj.
15 arche, n. f. 16 de bois de
Gopher. 17 dans laquelle.
18 entrer, v. 1. 19 toi, pron.
nom. 20 ton, ta, pl. tes,
pron. adj. 21 fils, n. m. 22
femme, n. f. 23 deux de
chaque sorte. 24 mâle, n. m.
25 femelle, n. f. 26 prendre,
v. 6. 27 de tout ce qui se
mange. 28 Et cela te servi-
ra de nourriture à toi aussi
bien qu'à eux.

(C.) 1 Faire, v. 3. 2 tout ce
que. 3 lui, pron. conj. 4
commander, v. 1. 5 il avoit
six cents ans. 6 quand, adv.

7 entrer, v. 1. 8 dans, prep.
9 sa, pron. adj. f. 10 famille,
n. f. 11 Et, conj. 12 les y
enferma tous.

(D.) 1 Quarante, adj. und. 2
jours, n. m. 3 sur, prep. 4
eau, plur. eaux, n. f. 5
s'augmenter, v. 1. 6 haut,
adj. 7 montagne, n. f. 8
couvrir, v. 2. 9 qui, pron.
10 face, n. f. 11 terre, n. f.
12 détruire, v. 4. 13 na-
ger, v. 1. 14 ceux, pron.
nom. m. 15 qui, pron.
16 y, pron. conj. 17 rester,
v. 1. 18 en vie.

(E.) At

(E.) At 1 the end 1 of hundred 2 and fifty 3 days God remembered 4 Noah and all those that were in 5 the ark with him 6 ; and 7 making a strong wind to pass over the earth 7, the waters assuaged 8 by 9 degrees 9.

(F.) When the ground was dry 1, God commanded 2 Noah to 3 go forth out of 3 the ark. He had remained 5 shut 6 up 6 therein 4 a 7 whole year 7. He obeyed 8 and immediately 10 built 9 an altar 11 to the Lord, upon 12 which 13 he offered 14 burnt-offerings 15.

THE DICTIONARY.

(E.) 1 *Au bout*, 2 *c-ent*, pl. *ens*, adj. 3 *cinquante*, adj. und. 4 *se ressouvenir de*, v. 2. and prep. 5 *dans*, prep. 6 *lui*, pron. nom. 7 *Et envoyant un vent fort sur la terre*. 8 *s'abaisser*, v. 1. 9 *peu à-peu*, adv.

(F.) 1 *Sec*, *eche*, adj. 2 *com-*

mander à, v. 1. 3 *de sortir de*. 4 *y*, pron. conj. 5 *refier*, v. 1. 6 *enfermé*, p. p. 7 *un an entier*. 8 *obéir*, v. 2. 9 *bâtir*, v. 2. 10 *sur le champ*. 11 *autel*, n. m. 12 *sur*, prep. 13 *laquelle*, pron. nom. f. 14 *offrir*, v. 2. 15 *holocauste*, n. m.

V. The Tower 1 of Babel 2.

(A.) After 1 the flood 2, the inhabitants 3 of the earth 4 spoke 5 but one language 5 ; and 6 it came to pass that 6 they 7 said one to another 7, *let us build 8 a city 9, and a tower whose 10 top 11 may 12 reach 12 unto 13 beaven 14,*

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Tour*, n. f. 2 *Babel*, n. m.

(A.) 1 *Après*, prep. 2 *déluge*, n. m. 3 *habit-ant*, plur. *ans*, n. m. 4 *terre*, n. f. 5 *ne parloient qu'une même langue*. 6 *Et il arriva*

que. 7 *ils se dirent les uns aux autres*. 8 *bâtir*, v. 2. 9 *ville*, n. f. 10 *dont*, pron. 11 *sommet*, n. m. 12 *s'élève*. 13 *jusqu'à*. 14 *c-iel*, pl. *ieux*, n. m. 15 *faire*, v. 5. and

and let us make 15 us 16 a name 17 before 18 we are scattered abroad 18 upon 19 the face 20 of 21 the whole earth 21.

(B) The Lord 1 came 2 down 2 to 3 see 4 the city and the tower, which 5 the children 6 of men 7 builded, and he said, behold 8, the people is one 8, and 9 they have all one 9 language 10; and 11 this they begin 11 to 12 do 13. And 14 now 14 nothing 15 will be restrained from them 15, which 16 they 17 have imagined to do 17. Let us then confound 18 their 19 language 19, that 20 they may not understand 21 one 22 another's speech 22.

(C) So 1 the Lord scattered 3 them 2 abroad 3 from 4 thence 4 upon the face of the earth, and they left 5 off 5 to 6 build the city.

D.) Therefore 1 is 2 the name of it called 2 Babel, because 3 the Lord did there 4 confound the language of all 5 the earth; and from thence did the Lord scatter 6 them upon the face of the whole earth.

THE DICTIONARY.

16 nous, pron. conj. 17 nom, n.m. 18 avant que de nous séparer. 19 sur, prep. 20 surface, n. f. 21 de la terre.

(B.) 1 Seigneur, n. m. 2 descendre, v. 6. 3 pour, prep. 4 voir, v. 3. 5 que, pron. m. and f. 6 enfant, plur. ans, n.m. 7 homme, n.m. 8 ce peuple ne forme qu'une nation. 9 Et il n'a qu'une même. 10 langue, n. f. 11 Et voici ce qu'il commence. 12 à, prep. 13 faire, v. 5. 14 à présent, adv. 15 rien

ne l'empêchera de faire. 16 ce que, pron.nom. m. 17 il aura envie de faire. 18 confondre, v. 6. 19 son langage. 20 afin que, conj. 21 ces gens-là ne puissent s'entendre les uns les autres.

(C.) 1 Ainsi, conj. 2 les, pron. conj pl. 3 disperser, v. 1. 4 de là. 5 cesser, v. 1. 6 de, prep.

(D.) 1 C'est pourquoi. 2 la tour fut appelée. 3 parceque, conj. 4 y, pron. conj. 5 tout, pl. m. ous, adj. 6 disperser. v. 1.

VI. Abraham 1 prepares 2 to 3 sacrifice 4 his 5 son 6 Isaac 7.

(A.) God 1 tempted 2 Abraham and 3 said 5 to 4 him 4, *Abraham*; Abraham answered 6, *here 7 I am 7*.

(B.) God said, take 1 now 2 thy 3 only 4 son Isaac 5, whom 6 thou lovest 7, get 8 thee 8 into 9 the land 10 of Moriah 11, and offer 14 him 12 there 13 for 15 a burnt-offering 15 upon 16 one 17 of the mountains 18 which 19 I 20 will tell thee of 20.

(C.) Abraham rose 1 up 1 early 2 in the morning 2, saddled 3 his ass 4, took 5 two 8 of his young 9 men 9 with 6 him 7, and Isaac his son, clave 10 the wood 11 for 12 the burnt-offering 13, and went 14 into 15 the place 16 of 17 which 17 God had told 19 him 18.

(D.) On 1 the third day 1, lifting 2 up 2 his 3 eyes 3, he saw 4 the place afar 5 off 5, and said to his servants 6, *Abide*

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Abraham*, n. m. 2 *se préparer*, v. i. 3 *à*, prep. 4 *sacrifier*, v.

1. 5 *son-sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj.

6 *fiis*, n. m. 7 *Isaac*, n. m.

(A.) 1 *Dieu*, n. m. 2 *éprou-*

ver, v. i. 3 *Et*, conj. 4 *lui*,

pron. conj. 5 *dire*, v. 4. 6

répondre, v. 6. 7 *me voici*.

(B.) 1 *Prendre*, v. 6. 2 *main-*

tenant, adv. 3 *ton*, *ta*, pl.

tes, pron. adj. 4 *unique*,

adj. 5 *Isaac*, n. m. 6 *que*,

pron. m. and f. 7 *aimer*, v. i.

8 *va-t-en*. 9 *dans*, prep. 10

pays, n. m. 11 *Moria*, n. m.

12 *le*, pron. conj. 13 *y*, pron.

conj. 14 *offrir*, v. 2. 15

en holocauste. 16 *sur*, prep.

17 *un*, adj. 18 *montagne*,

n. f. 19 *que*, pron. m. and

f. 20 *je te montrerai*.

(C.) 1 *Se lever*, v. i. 2 *de*

bon matin. 3 *seller*, v. i. 4

ans, n. m. 5 *prendre*, v. 6.

6 *avec*, prep. 7 *lui*, pron.

nom. 8 *deux*, adj. 9 *do-*

mestique, n. m. 10 *seul*,

v. 6. 11 *bois*, n. m. 12 *pour*,

prep. 13 *holocauste*, n. m.

14 *s'en aller*, v. i. 15 *à*,

prep. 16 *endroit*, n. m. 17

que, pron. m. and f. 18 *lui*,

pron. conj. 19 *dire*, v. 4.

(D.) 1 *Le troisieme jour*.

lever, v. i. 3 *les yeux*.

4 *voir*, v. 3. 5 *de*

loin: 6 *domestique*, n. m. 7

7 *bon*

7 *here* 8 *with the ass*; 1 9 *and the lad* 10 *will* 11 *go* 11 *gender* 12, and 13 *worship* 14, and 15 *come again to you* 15.

(E.) Abraham took 1 the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid 2 it upon Isaac his son. He himself 4 carried 3 the fire 5 and the knife 6.

(F.) As 1 they were 2 going 2 together 3, Isaac said to Abraham, my 4 father 5. Abraham answered, *here am I, my son*. Isaac said, *behold* 6 the fire and the wood; but 7 *where* 8 is the lamb 9 for a 10 burnt-offering 10? Abraham said, God will provide 11 himself 11 a lamb for a burnt-offering; and 12 so they went 12 both 13 of them together 13.

(G.) When 1 they were 2 come 2 to 3 the place God had told him of, Abraham built 5 an altar 6 there 4, laid 7 the wood in 7 order 7, bound 8 Isaac his son, laid him on 9 the altar upon the wood, stretched 10 forth 10 his 11 hand 11, and took the knife to 12 slay 14 him 13.

(H.) And the angel 1 of the Lord 2 called 3 unto 3 him out 4 of 4 heaven 5, and said, *Abraham, Abraham*. Abraham answered, *here I am*.

THE DICTIONARY.

demeurer, v. 1. 8 *ici*, adv.

9 *moi*, pron. nom. m. and

f. 10 *enfants*, pl. m. n. m.

11 *nous iront*. 12 *là*, adv.

13 *pour*, prep. 14 *adorer*.

15 *Et puis nous reviendrons vous trouver*.

(E.) 1 *Prendre*, v. 6. 2 *mettre*,

v. 4. 3 *porter*, v. 1. 4 *lui*

même, pron. nom. m. 5

feu, n. m. 6 *couteau*, n. m.

(F.) 1 *Comme*, conj. 2 *mar-*

cher, v. 1. 3 *ensemble*, adv.

4 *mon, ma*, pl. m. s. pron.

adj. 5 *père*, n. m. 6 *voici*,

adv. 7 *mais*, conj. 8 *où*,

adv. 9 *agneau*, n. m. 10

l'holocauste. 11 *se pourvoir*

de, v. 3. and prep. 12 *Et ils*

s'avançoient. 13 *tous les deux*.

(G.) 1 *Quand*, conj. 2 *arri-*

ver, v. 1. 3 *à*, prep. 4 *et*,

pron. conj. 5 *bâtir*, v. 2.

6 *autel*, n. m. 7 *ranger*, v.

1. 8 *lier*, v. 1. 9 *sur*, prep.

10 *étendre*, v. 6. 11 *la main*.

12 *pour*, prep. 13 *le*, pron.

conj. 14 *égorger*, v. 1.

(H.) 1 *Anges*, n. m. 2 *Sei-*

gneur, n. m. 3 *appeller*, v.

1. 4 *du*, prep and art. 5

ciel, pl. m. s. n. m.

(I.) The

(I.) The angel said, lay not thy 1 band 1 upon the lad, neither 2 do thou any thing unto him 2; for 3 now I know 4 that 5 thou fearest 6 God, seeing 7 thou hast not withheld 9 thy son, thy only son from 8 me 8.

(K.) Abraham lifted 1 up 1 his eyes, and seeing behind 2 him 3 a ram 4 caught 5 in 7 a thicket 8 by 6 his horns 6, took him, and offered him for 9 a burnt-offering 9 instead 10 of 10 his son.

THE DICTIONARY.

(I.) 1 *La main*. 2 *Et ne lui fais rien*. 3 *car*, conj. 4 *savoir*, v. 3. 5 *que*, conj. 6 *craindre*, v. 6. 7 *puisque*, conj. 8 *me*, pron. conj. 9 *refuser*, v. 1.

prep. 3 *lui*, pron. nom. m. 4 *bélier*, n. m. 5 *revenu*, p. p. 6 *par les cornes*. 7 *dans*, prep. 8 *buisson*, n. m. 9 *en holocauste*. 10 *au lieu de*, prep.

(K.) 1 *Lever*, v. 1. 2 *derrière*,

VII. The Children 1 of Israel 2 are 3 oppressed 3 by 4 the Egyptians 5. Moses 6 is born 6.

(A.) After 1 the 2 death of Jacob 2 and his 3 children, there 4 arose 4 in 5 Egypt 6 a new 7 king 8, who 9, forgetting 10 the services 11 Joseph had 12 done 12 that 13 country 13, resolved 14 to 15 oppress 16 the children of Israel, who 17 had multiplied 19 very 18 much 18.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Enfant*, plur. *ans*, n. m. 2 *Israël*, n. m. 3 *opprimer*, v. 1. 4 *par*, prep. 5 *Egyptien*, n. m. 6 *naissance de Moïse*.

(A) 1 *Après*, prep. 2 *la mort de Jacob*. 3 *son*, *sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 4 *il s'éleva*. 5 *en*, prep. 6 *Egypte*, n. f. 7 *nouveau*, pl. *eaux*, adj. 8 *roi*, n.

m. 9 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 10 *oublier*, v. 1. 11 *services*, n. m. 12 *que Joseph avoit rendu à*. 13 *ce pays là*. 14 *retentir*, v. 5. 15 *de*, prep. 16 *opprimer*, v. 1. 17 *qui*, pron. 18 *beaucoup*, adv. 19 *se multiplier*, v. 1.

(B) *Br*

(B.) Behold 1, said 2 he to his people 3, the children of Israel are more 4 and 5 mightier 6 than 7 we 8. Come 9 on 9, let us deal 10 wisely 11 with them 11, lest 12 they multiply, and 13 it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war 13, they 14 join 14 unto 14 our 15 enemies 16, and 17 so get out of the land 17.

(C.) The Egyptians did set 1 task-masters 2 over 3 the Israelites 4 who 5 were forced 6 to 7 build 8 cities 9; but 10 the 11 more 11 they were 12 afflicted 12, the more they multiplied and grew 13.

D. The Hebrew 2 midwives 1 having refused 3 to 4 kill 5 the males 6 of the Israelites at 7 their birth 7, the king 8 commanded 9 all 10 his people 11 to 12 destroy 14 them 13, and to throw 15 them into 16 the Nile 17.

(E.) Then 2 it 1 came to pass 1, that 3 a woman 4 of the tribe 5 of Levi conceived 6 and bore 7 a son 8; and

THE DICTIONARY.

(B.) 1 *Voir*, v. 3. 2 *dire*, v. 4. 3 *peuple*, n. m. 4 *en plus grand nombre*. 5 *Et*, conj. 6 *puiss-ant*, plur. m. *ans*, adj. 7 *que*, conj. 8 *nous*, pron. r. q. m. m. and f. 9 *allens*. 10 *se conduire*, v. 4. 11 *sagement à leur égard*. 12 *de peur que*, conj. 13 *Et que s'il arrive une guerre*. 14 *ils ne se joignent à*. 15 *notre*, pl. nos, adj. 16 *ennemi*, n. m. 17 *Et qu'ils ne s'en aillent hors du pays*.

(C.) 1 *Etablir*, v. 2. 2 *surveillant*, plur. *ans*, n. m. 3 *sur*, prep. 4 *Israélite*, n. m. 5 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 6 *forcer*, v. 1. 7 *de*, prep. 8 *bâti*, v. 2. 9 *ville*, n. f. 10

mois, conj. 11 *plus*, adv. 12 *affliger*, v. 1. 13 *devenir puissant*, v. 2. and adj. whose plural is *puissans*.

(D.) 1 *Sage-femme*, plur. *sages femmes*, n. f. 2 *des Hébreux*. 3 *refuser*, v. 1. 4 *de*, prep. 5 *tuer*, v. 1. 6 *mâle*, n. m. 7 *au tems de leur naissance*. 8 *roi*, n. m. 9 *ordonner à*. v. 1. 10 *t-out*, pl. m. *out*, adj. 11 *peuple*, n. m. 12 *de*, prep. 13 *les*, pron. conj. pl. 14 *détruire*, v. 4. 15 *jetter*, v. 1. 16 *dans*, prep. 17 *Nile*, n. m.

(E.) 1 *Il arriva*. 2 *donc*, conj. 3 *que*, conj. 4 *femme*, n. f. 5 *tribu*, n. f. 6 *concevoir*, v. 3. 7 *enfanter*, v. 1. 8 *fil*, when

when 9 she saw 10 that he was a 11 goodly child 11, she hid 13 him 12 three 14 months 14.

(F.) When she could 1 no 2 longer 2 hide him; she took 3 an ark 4 of bull-rushes 5, daubed 7 it 6 with 8 slime 9 and with pitch 10, laid 12 the child 13 therein 11, and laid 15 it 14 in 16 the flags 17 by 18 the 19 river's brink 19, his sister 20 standing 21 afar 22 off 22, to 23 wit 24 what 25 would be done to him 25.

(G.) And the king's daughter 1 came 2 down 2 to 3 wash 4 herself 4 at 5 the river, and her 6 maidens 7 walked 8 along 8 by 9 the river side 10; and when she saw the ark amongst 11 the flags, she sent 12 one 13 of her maids 14 to 15 fetch 16 it 16.

(H.) When she had opened 2 it 1, she saw the child; and behold 3 the babe 4 wept 5, and she had compassion 7 on 6 him 6, and said, *this 8 is one 8 of 9 the Hebrew's children 9.*

THE DICTIONARY.

n. m. 9 *quand*, adv. 10 *voir*, v. 3. 11 *beau*, adj. m. 12 *le*, pron. conj. 13 *cacher*, v. 1. 14 *pendant trois mois*.

(F.) 1 *Pouvoir*, v. 3. 2 *plus*, adv. 3 *prendre*, v. 6. 4 *panier*, n. m. 5 *jonc*, n. m. 6 *le*, pron. conj. 7 *enduire*, v. 4. 8 *de*, prep. 9 *bitume*, n. m. 10 *poix*, n. f. 11 *y*, pron. conj. 12 *mettre*, v. 4. 13 *enfant*, n. m. 14 *le*, pron. conj. 15 *placer*, v. 1. 16 *dans*, prep. 17 *ros-eau*, plur. *eaux*, n. m. 18 *sur*, prep. 19 *le bord du fleuve*. 20 *sœur*, n. f. 21 *se tenir*, v. 2. 22 *de loin*. 23 *pour*,

prep. 24 *savoir*, v. 3. 25 *ce qui lui arriveroit*.

(G.) 1 *Fille*, n. f. 2 *descendre*, v. 6. 3 *pour*, prep. 4 *se laver*, v. 1. 5 *dans*, prep. 6 *ses*, pron. adj. pl. 7 *filles*, n. f. 8 *se promener*, v. 1. 9 *sur*, prep. 10 *bord*, n. f. 11 *parmi*, prep. 12 *envoyer*, v. 1. 13 *un*, adj. 14 *suivante*, n. f. 15 *pour*, prep. 16 *l'aller chercher*, v. 1.

(H.) 1 *le*, pron. conj. m. 2 *Ouvrir*, v. 2. 3 *voici que*. 4 *enf-ant*, pl. *ans*, n. m. 5 *pleurer*, v. 1. 6 *en*, pron. conj. 7 *pitié*. 8 *c'est un*. 9 *des enfants des Hébreux*.

(I.) His

(F.) His sister said to 1 her 1, *shall I go 2 and 3 call to you 4 a nurse 4 of 5 the Hebrew women 5, that 5 she may nurse 7 the child for you?*

(K.) The princess 1 said to her 2, *take 3 this 4 child away 5, and nurse it 5 for me, and I will give 7 thee 6 thy 8 wages 8.*

(L.) The woman took 1 the child and nursed it. The child grew 2. She brought 3 him to the king's daughter, who 4 adopted 5 him for 6 her 7 son, and called 8 him *Moses 9*, because 10 she had saved 11 him from 12 being drowned 12.

THE DICTIONARY.

(I.) 1 *lui*, pron. conj. 2 *aller*, v. 1. 3 *vous chercher*. 4 *nourrice*, n. f. 5 *d'entre les femmes des Hébreux*. 6 *afin que*, conj. 7 *allaiter*, v. 1. (K.) 1 *Princesse*, n. f. 2 *lui*, pron. conj. 3 *emporter*, v. 1. 4 *cel*, pron. adj. m. 5 *le*, pron. conj. 6 *te*, pron. conj. 7 *donner*, v. 1. 8 *son salaire*.

(L.) 1 *Prendre*, v. 6. 2 *grandir*, v. 2. 3 *apporter*, v. 1. 4 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 5 *adopter*, v. 1. 6 *pour*, prep. 7 *son*, pron. adj. m. 8 *nourmer*, v. 1. 9 *Moïse*, n. m. 10 *parceque*, conj. 11 *empêcher*, v. 1. 12 *d'être noyé*.

VIII. The Israelites 1 are driven 2 out 3 of 3 Egypt 4.

(A) God 1 having afflicted 2 Egypt with 3 several 4 plagues 5, and 6 king 7 Pharaoh 8 having nevertheless 9 re-

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Israélite*, n. m. 2 *chasser*, v. 1. 3 *de*, prep. 4 *Egypte*, n. f. (A.) 1 *Dieu*, n. m. 2 *affliger*, v.

1. 3 *de*, prep. 4 *plusieurs*, adj. plur. 5 *plais*, n. f. 6 *&*, conj. 7 *roi*, n. m. 8 *Pharaon*, n. m. 9 *cependant*, conj. 10 *refusé*

fused 10 to 11 send 12 the children 13 of Israel out 14 of 4 his 15 land 16, he at 18 last 18 resolved 17 to 19 destroy 20 all 21 the first-born 21 of the Egyptians 22.

(B.) This 1 design 2 was 3 no sooner put into execution 3 during 4 the night 5, but 6 Pharaoh rose 7 up 7, and 8 all 9 his 10 servants 11, and all the Egyptians. There 12 was 12 then 13 a great 14 cry 15 in 16 Egypt; for 17 there was not a house 18 where 19 there was not one 20 dead 21.

(C.) The king called 1 for 1 Moses 2 and 3 Aaron his 4 brother 5 by 6 night 7, and said 9 'to 8 them 8, get 10 up 10, get 11 you forth 11 from 12 amongst 12 my 13 people 14, both 15 you and 16 the children of Israel, go 17 and serve 17 the Lord 18, as 19 you have said. Take 20 your 21 flocks and your herds 21; be 22 gone 22, and bless 23 me 24.

THE DICTIONARY.

ser, v. 1. 11 *de*, prep. 12
envoyer, v. 1. 13 *enf-ant*,
plur. *ans*, n. m. 14 *bors de*,
15 *son*, *sa*, pl *ses*, pron. adj.
16 *pays*, n. m. 17 *resoudre*,
v. 5. 18 *enfin*, adv. 19 *de*,
prep. 20 *détruire*, v. 4. 21
sous les premiers nés. 22 *E-*
gyptien, n. m.

(B.) 1 *ce*, *cet*, f. *cette*, pl. *ces*,
pron. adj. 2 *Desssein*, n. m.
3 *ne fut pas plutôt mis en ex-*
écution. 4 *durant*, prep. 5
nuit, n. f. 6 *que*, conj. 7
se lever, v. 1. 8 *avec*, prep.
9 *t-out*, pl. m. *ous*, adj.
10 *ses*, pron. adj. pl. 11
domestique, n. m. 12 *il y eut*.
13 *alors*, adv. 14 *grand*,
adj. 15 *cri*, n. m. 16 *en*,

prep. 17 *car*, conj. 18
maison, n. f. 19 *où*, adv.
20 *un*, adj. 21 *mort*, n. m.

(C.) 1 *Faire venir*, v. 5. 2.
2 *Moïse*, n. m. 3 *Et*, conj.
4 *son*, pron. adj. m. 5
frere, n. m. 6 *pendant*,
prep. 7 *nuit*, n. f. 8 *leur*,
pron. conj. 9 *dix*, v. 4.
10 *se lever*, v. 1. 11 *sortir*,
v. 2. 12 *du milieu de*. 13
mon, *ma*, pl *mes*, pron. adj. 14
peuple, n. m. 15 *tant*. 16
que, conj. 17 *allez servir*. 18
Seigneur, n. m. 19 *comme*,
conj. 20 *prendre*, v. 6. 21
vos troupeaux de gros Et de
menu bétail. 22 *allez vous*
en. 23 *bénir*, v. 2. 24 *moi*,
pron. conj.

(D.) The

(D.) The Egyptians were urgent 1 upon the people 2 that 3 they might send 4 them 5 out 6 of the land 7 in 8 haste 9; for 10 they said, *we 11 are all dead men 12*.

(E.) Before 1 the children of Israel set out 2, the Lord gave 3 them 4 favour 5 in 6 the sight of 7 the Egyptians, who 8 lent 9 them jewels 10 and 11 raiment 12.

(F.) The number 1 of 2 the men who 3 left 4 Egypt amounted 5 to 6 six 7 hundred thousand 8, besides 9 the children 10. A 11 mixt multitude 12 went 13 up 14 to also 15 with 16 them 17, and 18 flocks and herds, even very much cattle 19.

(G.) The Lord went 1 before 2 them by 3 day 4 in 5 a pillar 6 of a cloud 7, to 8 lead 9 them 10 the way 11, and 12 by night 13 in a pillar of fire 14, to 15 give them light 16.

THE DICTIONARY.

(D.) 1 *Presser*, v. 1. 2 *peuple*, n. m. 3 *afin de*, conj. 4 *le*, pron. conj. 5 *faire sortir*, v. 5. and 2. 6 *pays*, n. m. 7 *à la hâte*. 8 *car*, conj. 9 *nous sommes tous morts*.

(E.) 1 *Avant le départ des enfans d'Israël*. 2 *leur*, pron. conj. 3 *faire trouver*, v. 5. 1. 4 *grace*, n. f. 5 *devant*, prep. 6 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 7 *prêter*, v. 1. 8 *joy-au*, plur. aux, n. m. 9 *Et des habits*.

(F.) 1 *Nombre*, n. m. 2 *de ceux qui*. 3 *quitter*, v. 1. 4 *se monter*, v. 1. 5 *à*, prep. 6

six cens milles. 7 *outré*, prep. 8 *enfant*, plur. ans, n. m. 9 *un grande multitude de gens de toute espece*. 10 *partir*, v. 2. 11 *aussi*, conj. 12 *avec*, prep. 13 *eux*, pron. nom. pl. 14 *Et ils emmenerent du gros Et du menu bétail en abondance*.

(G.) 1 *Marcher*, v. 1. 2 *devant*, prep. 3 *pendant le jour*. 4 *dans*, prep. 5 *colonne*, n. f. 6 *nuée*, n. f. 7 *pour*, prep. 8 *leur montrer*. 9 *ehemin*, n. m. 10 *Et pendant la nuit*. 11 *feu*, n. m. 12 *pour les éclairer*.

IX. *The Passage 1 of the Red 3 Sea 2.*

(A.) When 1 it 2 was told the 2 king 3 of Egypt 4, the 5 the Israelites 6 were 7 gone 7, his 8 heart 9 and that 10 of his servants 11 were 12 turned 12 against 13 them 13 and 14 they said 15, why 16 have we done this 16, that 17 we let Israel go 17 from 18 serving us 18?

(B.) Then 1 Pharaoh 2 got 3 in 4 his chariot 5, took 6 his people 7 with 8 him 9, pursued 10 the children 11 of Israel, and 12 found 14 them 13 encamped 15 near 16 the 16 sea 18 shore 17.

(C.) When the Egyptians 1 drew 2 nigh 2, the Israelites 3 lifted 3 up 3 their 4 eyes 4, and perceiving 5 that 6 the Egyptians were 7 marching 7 after 8 them 9, they 10 were 10 fore afraid 10, and cried 11 up 11 unto the Lord 12.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Passage*, n. m. 2 *mer*, n. f.

3 *rouge*, adj.

(A.) 1 *Quand*, conj. 2 *on eut rapporté au*. 3 *roi*, n. m. 4 *Egypte*, n. f. 5 *que*, conj. 6 *Israélite*, n. m. 7 *étoient partis*. 8 *son*, *sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 9 *cœur*, n. m. 10 *celui*, pron. nom. m. 11 *domestique*, n. m. 12 *changer*, v. 1. 13 *à leur égard*. 14 *Et*, conj. 15 *dire*, v. 4. 16 *qu'est ce que nous avons fait*. 17 *de laisser aller Israël*. 18 *de sorte qu'il ne nous servira plus*.

(B.) 1 *Alors*, adv. 2 *Pharaon*, n. m. 3 *monter*, v. 1. 4 *sur*, prep. 5 *chariot*, n. m. 6

prendre, v. 6. 7 *peuple*, n. m. 8 *avec*, prep. 9 *pron. nom.* 10 *poursuivre*, v. 4. 11 *enfant*, plur. n. m. 12 *Et*, conj. 13 *le, la*, pl. *les*, pron. conj. 14 *trouver*, v. 1. 15 *camp*, n. m. 16 *près du*. 17 *rivière*, n. m. 18 *mer*, n. f.

(C.) 1 *Egyptien*, n. m. 2 *se*, pron. 3 *lever*, v. 1. 4 *les yeux*. 5 *s'apercevoir*, v. 3. 6 *que*, conj. 7 *marcher*, v. 1. 8 *après*, prep. 9 *eux*, pron. nom. m. and f. 10 *ils eurent grand peur*. 11 *crier*, v. 1. 12 *Seigneur*, n. m.

(D.) T

(D.) They said also 1 to Moses 2, because 3 there were no graves in Egypt 3, hast thou taken 5 us 4 away 5 to 6 die 7 in 8 the wilderness 9? Wherefore 9 hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt 9? Is 11 not this 11 the 12 word that 12 we did tell 14 thee 13 in 15 Egypt, saying. Let 16 us 17 alone 18 that 19 we may serve 20 the Egyptians? For 21 it 22 had been better 22 for 23 us 24 to 25 serve the Egyptians, than 26 we should die 26 in the wilderness.

(E.) Moses said unto the people, fear 1 ye not, stand 2 still 2, and see 3 the salvation 4 of the Lord 5, which 6 he will shew 8 you 7 to-day 9; for 10 the Egyptians 10 whom 11 you have seen 12 to-day, ye shall see 14 them 13 again 14 no 15 more 15. The Lord shall fight 16 for 17 you 18, and 19 you shall hold your peace 19.

(F.) The Lord said to Moses, speak 1 unto the children of Israel, that 2 they go 3 forward 3; but 4 lift 6 thou 5 up 6

THE DICTIONARY.

(D.) 1 Aussi, conj. 2 Moïse, n. m. 3 est ce, parcequ'il n'y avoit point de tombeaux en Egypte, que. 4 nous, pron. conj. 5 emmener, v. 1. 6 pour, prep. 7 mourir, v. 2. 8 dans, prep. 9 désert, n. m. 10 pourquoi nous as tu fait sortir ainsi d'Egypte? 11 n'est-ce pas. 12 ce que, pron. nom. m. 13 te, pron. conj. 14 dire, v. 4. 15 en, prep. 16 laisser, v. 1. 17 nous, pron. conj. 18 en re- pos. 19 afin que, conj. 20 servir, v. 2. 21 car, conj. 22 il auroit mieux vallon. 23 pour, prep. 24 nous, pron. nom. pl. 25 de, prep. 26 que de mourir.

(E.) 1 Craindre, v. 6. 2 s'ar- rêter, v. 1. 3 voir, v. 3. 4 délivrance, n. f. 5 Seigneur, n. m. 6 que, pron. m. and f. 7 vous, pron. conj. 8 montrer, v. 1. 9 aujourd'hui, adv. 10 quant aux Egip- tiens. 11 que, pron. m. and f. 12 voir, v. 3. 13 le, la, pl. les, pron. conj. 14 revoir, v. 3. 15 plus, adv. 16 combattre, v. 4. 17 pour, prep. 18 vous, pron. nom. sing. and plur. 19 Et vous demeurerez tranquilles.

(F.) 1 Dire, v. 4. 2 que, conj. 3 avancer, v. 1. 4 ma's, conj. 5 toi, pron. nom. m. and f. 6 lever, v. 1. 7 ton, ta, pl. tes, pron. adj. 8

thy 7 rod 8, and stretch 9 out 9 thy hand 10 over 11 the sea 12, and divide 13 it; and the children of Israel shall go 14 on 15 dry ground 15 through 16 the midst of 16 the sea. And I will harden 17 the hearts 18 of the Egyptians, and they shall follow 19 them; and 20 will get me honour 20 upon 21 Pharaoh, and upon all 22 his host 23, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen 24, and the Egyptians shall know 25 that 26 I am the Lord.

G) The angel 1 of God 2, who 3 went 4 before 5 the camp 6 of 7 Israel 7, removed 8, and went 9 behind 10 them 11; and the pillar 12 of the cloud 13 went 14 from 15 before their face 15, and stood 16 behind them; and 17 it came 17 between 18 the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel, and it was a cloud of darkness 19 to 20 them 20, but 21 it gave 22 light 23, by 24 night 24 to 25 these 25, so 26 that 26 the 27 one 27 came 28 not near 28 the others 29 all 30 the night 31.

THE DICTIONARY.

verge, n. f. 9 étendre, v. 6.
10 main, n. f. 11 sur, prep.
12 mer, n. f. 13 séparer, v.
1. 14 marcher, v. 1. 15 à
sac. 16 au milieu de. 17 en-
durcir, v. 2. 18 cœur, n. m.
19 suivre, v. 4. 20 & je
serai glorifié. 21 au sujet de.
22 tout, pl. m. aus, adj.
23 armée, n. f. 24 cavalier,
n. m. 25 savoir, v. 13. 26
que, conj.

(G.) 1 Ange, n. m. 2 Dieu, n.
m. 3 qui, pron. m. and f.
4 marcher, v. 1. 5 devant,
prep. 6 camp, n. m. 7 des
Israélites. 8 se retirer, v. 1.

9 aller, v. 1. 10 derrière,
prep. 11 eux, pron. nom.
pl. 12 colonne, n. f. 13 nuit
n. f. 14 s'en aller, v. 1. 15
de devant eux. 16 s'arrêter
v. 1. 17 & se mit. 18 entre
prep. 19 ténèbres, n. f. pl.
20 à ceux-là. 21 mais, conj.
22 donner, v. 1. 23 lumière
n. f. 24 pendant la nuit. 25
à ceux-ci. 26 de sorte que
conj. 27 les uns. 28 ap-
procher de, v. 1. 29 autre
pron. nom. 30 de toute
31 nuit, n. f.

(H.) Mo

(H.) Moses having stretched 1 out 1 his hands over the sea, the Lord caused 2 the sea to go back 2 by 4 a 5 strong 6 east 5 wind 5 all 3 that night 3, and 7 made it dry land 7.

(I.) And the children of Israel went 1 into 2 the midst of 2 the sea upon 3 dry ground 3; and the waters 4 were 5 a wall unto them 5 on 6 their right hand 6 and on 7 their left 7.

(K.) The Egyptians pursued 2 them 1, and went 3 in 3 after 4 them 5 to the midst of the sea. In 6 the morning 8 watch 7, the Lord looked 9 unto 9 their host through 10 the pillar of fire 11, and of the cloud, and troubled 12 them; and having ordered 13 Moses to 14 stretch forth his hand over the sea, he did 15 it, and the waters returned 16, and covered 17 the chariots, the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh, 10 18 that 18 there 19 remained not so much as one of them 19.

(L.) But 1 the children of Israel walked 2 upon 3 dry land 3 in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

THE DICTIONARY

(H.) 1 étendre, v. 6. 2 faire-
culer la mer. 3 durant toute
la nuit. 4 par, prep. 5 un
vent d'est. 6 qui étoit violent.
7 Et la mit à sec.

(L.) 1 Entrer, v. 1. 2 au mi-
lieu. 3 à sec. 4 eau, pl.
eaux, n. f. 5 leur servoient
de muraille. 6 à droite. 7 à
gauche.

(K.) 1 Les, pron. conj. pl.
2 poursuivre, v. 4. 3 en-
trer, v. 1. 4 après, prep. 5
eux, pron. nom. m. and pl. 6

vers, prep. 7 veille, n. f.
8 matin, n. m. 9 regarder,
v. 1. 10 au travail de la.
11 feu, n. m. 12 mettre en
déroute, v. 4. prep. and n. f.

13 commander, v. 1. 14
de, prep. 15 faire, v. 15.
16 se réjouir, v. 2. 17 eau-
vrir, v. 2. 18 de, prep. 19
conj. 19 il n'en resta pas

un seul. 1. 2. 3. 4.
(L.) 1 Mais, conj. 12 mar-
cher, v. 1. 3 à sec.

(M.) Thus: 1 the Lord saved 2 Israel: that 3 day 3 out 4 of the hand 4 of the Egyptians; and Israel, seeing 5 the Egyptians dead 6 upon 7 the sea shore 8, feared 9 the Lord, and believed 10 the Lord, and his 11 servant 12 Moses.

THE DICTIONARY.

(M.) 1 *Ainsi*, conj. 2 *délivrer*, v. 1. 3 *ce jour-là*. 4 *des mains*. 5 *voir*, v. 3. 6 *mort*, p. p. 7 *sur*, prep. 8 *rivage*, n. m. 9 *cependant*, v. 6. 10 *croire*, v. 5. 11 *sen*, pron. adj. m. 12 *serviteur*, n. m.

X. The 1 Children of Israel 1, murmuring 2 in 3 the Wilderness 4 for 5 want of Bread 5, God 6 sends 8 them 7 Quails 9 and 10 Manna 11.

(A.) The Israelites 1 being in the wilderness, and finding 2 themselves 2 without 3 bread 4, murmured 5 against 6 Moses 7 and Aaron 8. The Lord 9, to 10 put 11 an 12 end 12 to their 13 complaints 14, said 15 to Moses, *speak* 16 to the children of Israel saying, at 17 even 17 ye shall eat

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Les Israélites*. 2 *murmurer*, v. 1. 3 *dans*, prep. 4 *désert*, n. m. 5 *parce qu'ils n'ont point de pain*. 6 *Dieu*, n. m. 7 *leur*, pron. conj. pl. 8 *envoyer*, v. 1. 9 *caille*, n. f. 10 *et*, conj. 11 *manne*, n. f. (A.) 1 *Israélite*, n. m. 2 *trouver*, v. 1. 3 *sans*, prep. 4 *pain*, n. m. 5 *murmurer*, v. 1. 6 *contre*, prep. 7 *Moïse*, n. m. 8 *Aaron*, n. m. 9 *seigneur*, n. m. 10 *pour*, prep. 11 *mettre*, v. 4. 12 *fin*. 13 *leur*, pron. adj. m. and f. 14 *plainte*, n. f. 15 *dire*, v. 4. 16 *parler*, v. 1. 17 *ce soir*. 18 *manger*, 18 *se*

18 *flesh* 19, and 20 in the morning 20 ye shall be 21 filled 21 with 22 bread, and ye shall know 23 that 24 I am the Lord your God.

(B) And 1 it came to pass 1, that 2 at 3 even 3 the 4 quails came up and covered 4 the camp 5, and in 6 the morning 6 there 7 lay 7 round 9 about 9 the host 10 on 8 the ground 8 a round 12 thing 11 as 13 small as 13 the hoarst 14.

(C.) The children of Israel, knowing not what 1 it 2 was, called 4 it 3 manna 5; and Moses said unto 6 them 6, This 7 is 7 bread which 8 the Lord has given 9 unto you 10 10 eat 11; gather 12 of 13 it 13 an omer 14 for 15 every man 15.

(D.) The children of Israel gathered it, some 1 more 2, some 3 less 4; and when 5 they did mete 6 it, he 7 that 8 gathered 9 much 9 had 10 nothing over 10, and he that gathered little 11, had 12 no lack 12.

THE DICTIONARY.

v. 1. 19 *viande*, n. f. 20 & *demain au matin*. 21 *ressusciter*, v. 1. 22 *de*, prep. 23 *savoir*, v. 3. 24 *que*, conj.

(B.) 1 & *il arriva*. 2 *que*, conj. 3 *vers le soir*. 4 *des caillies vinrent couvrir*. 5 *camp*, n. m. 6 *le lendemain au matin*. 7 *il y eut*. 8 *sur la terre*. 9 *autour de*. 10 *armée*, n. f. 11 *chose*, n. f. 12 *rond*, a. j. 13 *aussi petite que*. 14 *gelée blanche*, n. f. and adj. f.

(C) 1 *Ce que*, pron. nom. m. 2 *ce*, pron. nom. m. 3 *le*, la, pl. les, pron. conj. 4

appeller, v. 1. 5 *manne*, n. f. 6 *leur*, pron. conj. 7 *voilà*. 8 *que*, pron. m. and f. 9 *donner*, v. 1. 10 *à*, prep. 11 *manger*, v. 1. 12 *ramasser*, v. 1. 13 *en*, pron. conj. 14 *omer*, n. m. 15 *par tête*.

(D.) 1 *Les uns*. 2 *plus*, adv. 3 *les autres*. 4 *moins*, adv. 5 *quand*, adv. 6 *mesurer*, v. 1. 7 *celui*, pron. nom. m. 8 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 9 *en ramassa beaucoup*. 10 *n'en avoit pas plus qu'il ne lui en falloit*. 11 *peu*, adv. 12 *n'en avoit pas moins*.

(E.) Moses 1 said, let 2 no man leave of it 2 till 3 the 3 morning 4. Some 5 of the Israelites 5 hearkened 7 not unto 6 him 6; they left 9 of 8 it 8, it 10 bred worms 10, and 11 stank 11; and Moses was 12 wroth 12 with 13 them 14.

(F.) It 1 came to pass 1 that 2 on 3 the sixth day 3 they gathered twice 4 as much bread 4, viz. 5 two 6 omers for 7 one man 7. Moses said to them, keep 8 a part 10 of 9 it 9 for 11 10 morrow 12 which 13 is a 14 sabbath unto the Lord 14, wherein 15 you 16 are to do 16 no 17 manner 18 of work 19. They did 20 as 21 they were commanded 21, and it 22 did not stink 22, neither 23 was there any worm therein 23.

(G.) Moses said, eat that 1 10-day 2, for 3 10-day ye 4 shall find none 4 in 5 the fields 6. Six 8 days 8 ye shall gather it 7, but 9 on 10 the seventh day 10, which 11 is the sabbath, there 12 shall be none 12.

THE DICTIONARY.

(E.) 1 Moïse, n. m. 2 que personne n'en garde. 3 jusqu'au. 4 matin, n. m. 5 quelques Israélites. 6 lui, pron. conj. 7 obéir, v. 2. 8 en, pron. conj. 9 laisser, v. 1. 10 il s'y engendra des vers. 11 Et la manne pua. 12 être fâché, v. pass. 13 contre, prep. 14 eux, pron. nom. m. pl.

(F.) 1 Il arriva. 2 que, conj. 3 le fixieme jour. 4 deux fois autant de pain qu'à l'ordinaire. 5 c'est-à-dire. 6 deux, adj. 7 par tête. 8 garder, v. 1. 9 en, pron. conj. 10 partie, n. f. 11 pour, prep. 12 demain. 13 qui,

pron. m. and f. 14 le sabbath du Seigneur. 15 dans lequel. 16 vous ne devez faire. 17 aucun, pron. adj. 18 sorte, n. f. 19 ouvrage, n. m. 20 faire, v. 3. 21 comme on leur avoit commandé. 22 la manne ne pua point. 23 Et on n'y trouva point de vers.

(G.) 1 La, pron. conj. f. 2 aujourd'hui, adv. 3 car, conj. 4 vous n'en trouverez point. 5 dans, prep. 6 champ, n. m. 7 la, pron. conj. f. 8 pendant six jours. 9 mais, conj. 10 le septieme jour. 11 qui, pron. m. and f. 12 il n'y en aura point.

(H.) There

(H.) There came to pass that there 2 went out some of the people 2 on 1 the seventh day 1 to 3 gather it, and they 4 found none 4. The children of Israel did eat manna forty 5 years 5, untill 6 they came 7 unto 8 the borders 9 of the land 10 of Canaan. This kind 11 of bread 12 was like 13 coriander 15 seed 14, white 16, and 17 the taste of it was like wafers 17 made 18 with 19 honey 20.

THE DICTIONARY.

(H.) 1 *Au septieme jour.* 2 *sorte,* n. f. 12 *pain,* n. m. 3 *quelques uns d'entre le peuple* 13 *comme,* conj. 14 *graine,* n. f. 15 *coriandre,* n. m. 4 *sortirent.* 3 *pour,* prep. 4 16 *& blanche.* 17 *Elle* 5 *ils n'en trouverent point.* 5 18 *avoit le goût de beignets.* 18 6 *pendant quarante ans.* 6 *jus-* 19 *fait,* f. p. 19 *avec,* prep. 7 *qu'à ce que.* 7 *arriver,* v. 20 *mich,* n. m. 8 *1. 8 sur,* prep. 9 *frontiere,* n. f. 10 *terra,* n. f. 11

XI. *The Israelites* 1 *murmur* 2 *for* 3 *water* 3 *at* 4 *Rephidim* 5.

(A.) The children 1 of Israel having pitched 2 in 3 Rephidim, there 4 was there no water for them 4 to 5 drink 6, and they chid 7 with 8 Moses 9; and 10 said 11, *give* 12 *us* 13 *water that* 14 *we may* 15 *drink.* Moses said unto 16

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Israélite,* n. m. 2 *murmurer,* 6 *boire,* v. 5. 7 *se fâcher,* v. 1. 8 *contre,* prep. 9 *Moïse,* n. m. 10 *&,* conj. 3 *faute d'eau.* 4 *à,* prep. 5 *Réphidim,* n. m. 11 *dire,* v. 4. 12 *donner,* v. 1. 13 *nous,* pron. conj. pl. 14 *afin que,* conj. 15 *pouvoir,* v. 3. 16 *leur,* pron. them 17 *il n'y avoit point* 18 *d'eau pour eux.* 5 *à,* prep. L 5

them 16, *Why* 17 *chide you with me?* *wherefore* 18 *do you tempt* 19 *the Lord* 18?

(B.) The people 1, being 2 thirty 2, said, *wherefore* 3 *is this that* 3 *thou* 4 *hast brought us up* 4 *out* 5 *of* 5 *Egypt* 6, *to* 7 *kill* 8 *us* 11, *and our* 12 *children and our* 13 *cattle* 13 *with* 9 *thirst* 10?

(C.) And Moses cried 1 unto 2 the Lord 3, saying. *What* 4 *shall I do* 5 *unto this people?* *they* 6 *be* 6 *almost* 7 *ready* 8 *to* 9 *stone* 11 *me* 10.

(D.) The Lord said unto Moses, *go* 1 *on* 1 *before* 2 *the people, and take* 3 *with* 4 *thee* 5 *of* 6 *the elders of Israel* 6, *and thy rod* 10 *wherewith* 11 *thou smotest* 12 *the river* 13, *take in* 7 *thy* 8 *hand* 9 *and go* 14. *Behold* 15, *I will stand* 15 *before* 16 *thee* 17 *there* 15 *upon* 18 *the rock* 19 *in* 20 *Horeb, and thou shalt smite* 21 *the rock, and there* 22 *shall come water out of* it 22, *that* 23 *the people may* 24 *drink.*

THE DICTIONARY.

conj. pl. 17 *pourquoi*, adv. 18 *pourquoi*, adv. 19 *ten-*
ter, v. 1. 20 *Seigneur*, n. m.

(B.) 1 *Peuple*, n. m. 2 *ayant*
soif. 3 *pourquoi*, adv. 4 *nous*
avez vous fait sortir. 5 *de*,
prep. 6 *Egypte*, n. f. 7 *pour*,
prep. 8 *nous faire mourir*.
9 *de*, prep. 10 *soif*, n. f.
11 *nous*, pron. nom. m. pl.
12 *nos*, pron. adj. pl. 13
nos troupeaux.

(C.) 1 *Crier*, v. 1. 2 *vers*,
prep. 3 *Seigneur*, n. m. 4
que, pron. nom. m. 5 *faire*,
v. 5. 6 *il est*. 7 *presque*,
adv. 8 *prêt*, adj. 9 *de*, prep.
10 *me*, pron. conj. 11 *la-*
pider, v. 1.

(D.) 1 *Passer*, v. 1. 2 *devant*,
prep. 3 *prendre*, v. 6. 4
avec, prep. 5 *toi*, pron.
no n. 6 *quelques uns des an-*
ciens d'Israel. 7 *en*, prep. 8
ton, 1a, pl. *tes*, pron. adj. 9
main, n. f. 10 *baguette*, n.
f. 11 *avec laquelle*. 12
frapper, v. 1. 13 *riviere*,
n. f. 14 *s'en aller*, v. 1. 15
je me tiendrai là. 16 *devant*,
prep. 17 *toi*, pron. nom.
18 *sur*, prep. 19 *rocher*,
n. m. 20 *dans*, prep. 21
frapper, v. 1. 22 *il en sor-*
tira de l'eau. 23 *afin que*
conj. 24 *pouvoir*, v. 3.

(E.) *Mo-*

(E.) Moses did so 1 in 2 the sight 2 of the el'ers 3 of Israel. Water immediately 5 came 4 out 4 of the rock, and the people had 6 enough of it 6, for 7 themselves 8, their 9 children and their cattle 10.

THE DICTIONARY.

(E.) 1 *Ainsi*, adv. 2 *à la* 8 *lui-même*, pron. nom. m.
vue. 3 *ancien*, n. m. 4 *for-* 9 *son, sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj.
sir, v. 2. 5 *aussitôt*, adv. 10 *bétail*, n. m.
6 *en eut assez*, 7 *pour*, prep.

XII. *The Walls 1 of Jericho 2 fall 3 down 3.*

(A.) Jericho being straitly 1 shut 2 up 2 because 3 of the 3 children 4 of Israel, the Lord 5 said 6 unto Joshua 7, 1 have given 8 into 9 thy 10 hands 11 Jericho. Ye shall compass 15 that 16 city 17, all 18 ye 12 men 13 of war 14, once 18 a day 18 for 19 six 20 days 21. Seven 22 priests 23 shall bear 24 before 25 the ark 26 seven trumpets 27 of rams 29 horns 28. The seventh 30 day ye shall compass the city seven times 31, and 32 the priests shall blow 33 with 34 the trumpets.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Muraille*, n. f. 2 *Jérico*, n. *cette*, pl. *ces*, pron. adj. 17
m. 3 *tomber*, v. 1. *aille*, n. f. 18 *une fois par*
(A) 1 *Sougnement*, adv. 2 *jour*. 19 *durant*, prep. 20
fermer, v. 1. 3 *accuse des*. *fix*, adj. plur. 21 *jour*, n.
4 *enfant*, plur. *ans*, n. m. m. 22 *sept*, adj. pl. und.
5 *seigneur*, n. m. 6 *dire*, v. 23 *prêtre*, n. m. 24 *porter*,
4. 7 *Josué*, n. m. 8 *mettre*, v. 1. 25 *devant*, prep. 26
v. 4. 9 *entre*, prep. 10 *ton*, *arche*, n. f. 27 *trumpette*,
10, pl. *tes*, pron. adj. 11 n. f. 28 *corne*, n. f. 29 *bé-*
main, n. f. 12 *vous tous*. *lier*, n. m. 30 *septième*, adj.
13 *homme*, n. m. 14 *guerre*, 31 *fois*, n. f. 32 *et*, conj.
n. f. 15 *faire le tour de*, v. 33 *sonner*, v. 1. 34 *de*, prep.
5. n. m. and art. 16 *et*, conj.

(B.) When 1 ye hear 2 the sound 3 of the trumpet, all 4 the people 5 shall 6 shout with a great shout 6; the walls of the city shall fall down, and the people shall ascend 7 up 7 every 8 man 8 straight 9 before him 10.

(C.) Joshua repeated 1 the words 2 of the Lord to the children of Israel. They did 3 what 4 they 5 were commanded to do 5. As 6 soon as 6 they shouted with a great shout, the walls of Jericho fell down. The Israelites 7 went 8 up 8 into 9 the city, every man straight before him, and took 11 it 10.

(D.) There was in 1 Jericho a 2 harlot 2 who 3 had concealed 4 the spies 5 whom 6 Joshua had sent 7 to 8 view 9 the country 10. These 11 two 11 young 12 men 13 had promised 14 to 15 save 17 her 16 with 18 her 19 family 20. She and her relations 21 were 22 no sooner sent 22 to the camp 23, but 24 the children of Israel, according 25 to 25 the order 26 they had received 27 from 28 God 29, destroy-

THE DICTIONARY.

(B.) 1 Quand, conj. 2 entendre, v. 6. 3 son, n. m. 4 t-out, pl. m. ous, adj. 5 peuple, n. m. 6 jettera un grand cri de réjouissance. 7 monter, v. 1. 8 chacun, pron. nom. m. 9 tout droit. 10 foi, pron. nom. m. and f. sing. and pl.

(C.) 1 Répéter, v. 1. 2 parole, n. f. 3 faire, v. 5. 4 ce que, pron. nom. m. 5 on leur commanda de faire. 6 dès que, conj. 7 Israélite, n. m. 8 monter, v. 1. 9 dans, prep. 10 la, pron. conj. f. 11 prendre, v. 6.

(D.) 1 à, prep. 2 une femme de mauvaise vie. 3 qui,

pron. m. and f. 4 caché, v. 1. 5 espion, n. m. 6 que, pron. m. and f. 7 envoyer, v. 1. 8 pour, prep. 9 examiner, v. 1. 10 payé, n. m. 11 ces deux. 12 jeune, adj. 13 homme, n. m. 14 promettre, v. 4. 15 de, prep. 16 le, la, pl. les, pron. nom. 17 sauver, v. 1. 18 avec, prep. 19 son, sa, pl. ses, pron. adj. 20 famille, n. f. 21 par-ant, plur. ens, n. m. 22 ne furent pas plutôt envoyés. 23 camp, n. m. 24 que, conj. 25 selon, prep. 26 ordre, n. m. 27 recevoir, v. 3. 28 de, prep. 29 Dieu, n. m. 30 the

ed 30 all 31 that was 32 in 32 the city, men, women 33 and children, and burnt 34 it.

THE DICTIONARY.

détruire, v. 4. 31 tout ce 33 femmes, n. f. 34 bruler, qui étoit. 32 dans, prep. v. 1.

XIII. Joshua 1 rescues 2 Gideon 3 and 4 stops 5 the Sun 6 and Moon 7.

(A.) The five 1 kings 2 of the Amorites 3, hearing 4 that 5 the Gibeonites 6 had made 7 peace 8 with 9 the children 10 of Israel, gathered 11 themselves 11 together 12, and went 12 to 13 encamp 13 before 14 Gideon, and 15 made war against it 15.

(B.) The men 1 of that 2 city 3 sent 4 to Joshua, saying 5 Slack 6 not thy 7 hands 8 from 9 thy servants 10; come 11 up 11 to 13 us 14 quickly 12, and save 15 us, for 16 all 17 the kings of the Amorites are gathered together against 18 us.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 Josué, n. m. 2 délivrer, v. 1. 3 Gabaon, n. m. 4 &, conj. 5 arrêter, v. 1. 6 soleil, n. m. 7 lune, n. f.

(A.) 1 cinq, adj. pl. und. 2 roi, n. m. 3 Amorréen, n. m. 4 apprendre, v. 6. 5 que, conj. 6 Gabaonite, n. m. 7 faire, v. 5. 8 paix, n. f. 9 avec, prep. 10 enfant, pl. ans, n. m. 11 s'assembler, v. 1. 12 aller, v. 1. 13 camper. 14 devant, prep. 15 & lui firent la guerre.

(B.) 1 Habitant, plur. ans, n. m. 2 ce, cette, pl. ces, pron. adj. 3 ville, n. f. 4 envoyer, v. 1. 5 dire, v. 4. 6 retirer, v. 1. 7 ton, ta, pl. tes, pron. adj. 8 main, n. f. 9 de, prep. 10 serviteur, n. m. 11 monter, v. 1. 12 promptement, adv. 13 vers, prep. 14 vous, pron. nom. 15 sauver, v. 1. 16 car, conj. 17 tout, plur. m. ou, adj. 18 contre, prep.

(C.) So

(Q.) So 2 Joshua ascended 1 from 3 Gilgal 4, he 5 and all 6 the people of war 6 with 7 him 8, and all 9 the mighty men of valour 9.

(D.) And the Lord 1 said unto Joshua, *fea* 3 *them* 2 not; for I have delivered 4 them into 5 thy hands; there 6 shall not a man of them stand before thee 6.

(E.) Joshua therefore 2 came 1 u. to 4 them 4 suddenly 3; and the Lord slew 6 a part 6 of 5 them 5 at 7 Gibeon and put 8 the rest 9 to 10 flight 10. As 11 they fled 11, he cast 12 d. w'n 12 g. ear 13 stones 14 from 15 heaven 15 upon 16 them 16 and a great 17 number 18 of 19 them 19 died 20.

(F.) Joshua then 1 said m 2 the sight 2 of Israel, *Sun* 3, *stand* 4 *thou* still 4 upon 5 Gibeon, and *thou* 6 moon 7 in 8 the valley 9 of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed 10, until 11 the people 12 had avenged 13 themselves 13 upon 14 their 15 enemies 16.

THE DICTIONARY.

(C.) 1 *Monter*, v. 1. 2 *donc*, conj. 3 *de*, prep. 4 *Gilgal*, n. m. 5 *lui*, pron. nom. m. 6 *tout le peuple propre à la guerre*. 7 *avec*, prep. 8 *lui*. 9 *tous les hommes forts & courageux*.

(D.) 1 *Seigneur*, n. m. 2 *le*, la, pl. les, pron. nom. 3 *craindre*, v. 6. 4 *livrer*, v. 1. 5 *entre*, prep. 6 *il n'y aura aucun d'eux qui puisse résister*.

(E.) 1 *Marcher*, v. 1. 2 *donc*, conj. 3 *au plus vite*. 4 *contre eux*. 5 *en*, pron. conj. 6 *tua une partie*. 7 *à*, prep. 8 *mettre*, v. 4. 9 *reste*, n. m. 10 *en suite*.

11 *comme ils s'enfuyaient*. 12 *faire tomber*, v. 5. 1. 13 *gr-os, esse*, adj. 14 *pierre*, n. f. 15 *du ciel*. 16 *sur eux*. 17 *grand*, adj. 18 *nombre*, n. m. 19 *d'entre eux*. 20 *mourir*, v. 2.

(F.) 1 *Donc*, conj. 2 *en présence*. 3 *saleté*, n. m. 4 *arrêter*, v. 1. 5 *sur*, prep. 6 *lui*, pron. nom. m. and f. 7 *lune*, n. f. 8 *days*, prep. 9 *vallée*, n. f. 10 *se buegea point*. 11 *jusqu'à ce que*. 12 *peuple*, n. m. 13 *se venger*, v. 1. 14 *de*, prep. 15 *ses*, pron. adj. pl. 16 *ennemis*, n. m.

(G.) The

(G.) The greatest 1 part 2 of the Amorites perished 3 that 4 day 4 with 5 their 6 five kings, and 7 there were that few 7 that 8 escaped 9 death 10, by 11 entering 11 into 12 fenced 13 cities.

THE DICTIONARY.

(G.) 1 *Grand*, adj. 2 *partie*, 8 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 9
n. f. 3 *parir*, v. 2. 4 *ce* 10 *mort*, n. f.
jour-la, 5 *avec*, prep. 6 11 *en entrant*, 12 *dans*,
leur, pron. adj. 7 13 *murt*, p. p.
en eût qu'un petit nombre.

XIV. Gideon 1 defeats 2 the Midianites 3 with 4 Trumpets 5, Pitchers 6 and 7 Lamps 8.

(A.) The children 1 of Israel did 2 evil 3 in 4 the fight 4 of the Lord 5, who 6 delivered 8 them 7 into 9 the hands 10 of Midian 11. After 12 they had been oppressed 13 seven 14 years 14, he took 16 pity 17 of 15 them 15 and resolved 18 to 19 save 20 them.

(B.) Gideon was pitched 1 upon 2 to 2 be their leader 3 against 3 their 4 enem. es 5. This 6 great 7 man 8 having

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Gédéon*, n. m. 2 *désaire*, v. prep. 10 *mais*, n. f. 11
5. 3 *Midianite*, n. m. 4 *Machan*, n. m. 12 *après*
avec, prep. 5 *trampette*, n. que. 13 *opprimer*, v. 1. 14
f. 6 *cruche*, n. f. 7 *Et* conj. pendant sept ans, 15 *en*,
8 *lamps*, n. f. pron. conj. 16 *avoir*, v.
(A.) 1 *Enfant*, plur. ans, n. aux. 3. 17 *pitie*, n. f. 18
m. 2 *faire*, v. 5. 3 *le mal*. résoudre, v. 5. 19 *de*, prep.
4 *en présence*. 5 *Seigneur*, 20 *sauver*, v. 1.
n. m. 6 *qui*, pron. m. and (B.) 1 *Chefit*, v. 2. 2 *pour*
f. 7 *le, la*, pl. les, pron. les conduire. 3 *contre*, prep.
conj. 8 *livrer*, v. 1. 9 *entre*, 4 *leur*, pron. adj. 5 *ennemi*,
gathered

gathered 9 together 9 a great number 10 of his 11 coun-
trymen 12, the Lord said 14 to 13 him 13, the people 15
that 16 are 16 with thee 17, are 18 too many 18 for 19 me to
give 19 the Midianites into their hands, lest 20 Israel vaunt
21 themselves 21 against 22 me 23, saying my own hand has
saved 25 me 24. Now 26 therefore 27 go 28 to 28, and 29
proclaim, saying 29, whosoever 30 is fearful 31 and afraid
32, let him return 33.

(C.) There 4 returned 4 of the people twenty 1 two 2
thousand 3, and there 5 remained 5 ten 6 thousand. The
Lord then 7 said to Gideon, the people are yet 8 too many;
bring 9 them down 9 into 10 the water 11. I will try 14 them
12 for 15 thee there 13; and that 16 of 17 whom 17 I 18 say
unto thee 18, this 19 shall go with thee, the same shall go with
thee; and of 20 whomsoever I say unto thee 20, this 21 shall
not go with thee, the same shall not go.

THE DICTIONARY.

n. m. 6 ce, cette, pl. ces,
pron. adj. 7 grand, adj. 8
homme, n. m. 9 assemblee,
v. i. 10 nombre, n. m. 11
son, sa, pl. ses, pron. adj.
12 compatriote, n. m. 13
lui, pron. conj. 14 dire,
v. 4. 15 peuple, n. m. 16
qui est. 17 toi, pron. nom.
18 est en trop grand nombre.
19 pour que je livre, 20 de
peur que, conj. 21 se glori-
fier, v. i. 22 contre, prep.
23 moi, pron. nom. 24 me,
pron. conj. 25 delivrer, v.
i. 26 maintenant, adv. 27
done, conj. 28 aller, v. i.
29 dire à haute voix, v. 4.
prep. adj. and n. f. 30
quiconque, pron. nom. m.

31 crain-t-if, i-ve, adj. 32
peur-eux, euse, adj. 33 s'en
retourner, v. i.

(C.) 1 Vingt, adj. pl. und.
2 deux, adj. pl. 3 mille,
adj. pl. 4 s'en retourneront.
5 il en resta. 6 dix, adj. pl.
7 alors, adv. 8 encore, adv.
9 faire descendre, v. 5. 6.
10 vers, prep. 11 eau, n. f.
12 les, pron. conj. 13 y,
pron. conj. 14 essayer, v.
i. 15 pour toi. 16 celui,
pron. nom. m. 17 dont,
pron. m. and f. 18 je te
dirai. 19 celui-ci, pron.
nom. m. 20 celui dont je te
dirai. 21 celui là, pron.
nom. m.

(D.) So

(D.) So 1 Gideon brought down 1 the people unto the water, and the Lord said unto him, every 2 one that lapped of the water 2 with 3 his tongue 3, as 4 a dog 5 lapped him 6 shall thou set 7 by 8 himself 8, likewise 9 every 10 one that bowed down upon his knees 10 to 11 drink 12.

(E.) The number 1 of them 2 that 3 lapped 4, putting 5 their 6 hand 7 to their mouth 8, were 9 three hundred men 9; but 10 all 11 the rest 12 of the people bowed 13 down upon their knees 13 to drink water.

(F.) And the Lord said unto Gideon, by 3 the three 4 hundred 5 men 6 that lapped will I save 2 you 1, and deliver 7 the Midianites into thy hands; and let 8 all the other people go 8 every 9 man 9 unto 10 his place 10.

(G.) Gideon sent 1 the rest of the Israelites every 2 man 2 to his tent 3, retained 4 the three hundred men, went 5 with them to 6 meet 6 the enemy 7, and having put 8 in 9 every man's hand 9 a trumpet and an empty 10 pitcher with a lamp within 11 the pitcher, he said to them 12, when 13 I 14

THE DICTIONARY.

(D.) 1 Gédéon fit donc descendre. 2 qui conque lappera l'eau. 3 avec la langue. 4 comme, prep. 5 chien, n.m. 6 le, pron. conj. 7 mettre, v. 4. 8 à part. 9 pareillement, adv. 10 tous ceux qui prieront le genou. 11 pour, prep. 12 boire, v. 5.

(E.) 1 Nombre, n.m. 2 ceux, pron. nom, pl. 3 qui, pron. m. and f. 4 lapper, v. 1. 5 en portant. 6 leur, pron. adj. 7 main, n.f. 8 bouche, n.f. 9 fut de trois cens hommes. 10 mais, conj. 11 tout, adj. 12 reste, n. m. 13 plia le genou.

(F.) 1 Vous, pron. conj. 2 délivrer, v. 1. 3 par, prep. 4 trois, adj. pl. 5 ont, plur. 6 ens, adj. 6 homme, n.m. 7 livrer, v. 1. 8 que tout le peuple s'en aille. 9 chacun, pron. nom. m. 10 en son lieu.

(G.) 1 Renvoyer, v. 1. 2 chacun, pron. nom. m. 3 tente, n. f. 4 retenir, v. 4. 5 aller, v. 1. 6 à la rencontre de. 7 ennemi, n. m. 8 mettre, v. 4. 9 à la main de chacun d'eux. 10 vuide, adj. 11 dans, prep. 12 leur, pron. conj. 13 quand, conj.

come 14 to 15 the outside of 15 the Midianites's camp 16, it 17 shall be that as I do, so shall ye do 17.

(H.) When Gideon and his three hundred men came 1 to the outside of the camp, he blew 2 his trumpet, broke 3 his pitcher, and held 4 his lamp in 5 his left 6 hand.

(I.) Then 1 the three hundred men did 2 the 3 same 3; and the Midianites were 4 affrighted 4, cried 5, and fled 6; and the Lord set 7 every 9 man's 10 sword 8 againk 11 his fellow 12, so 13 that 13 the enemies killed 14 one 14 another 14. Those 15 that 16 fought 17 for 17 their safety 18 in 19 the flight 20 were 21 all taken 21 and killed 22 by 23 the children of Israel.

THE DICTIONARY.

conj. 14 *je serai arrivé.* 15
près du. 16 camp, n. m. 17
vous ferez comme je serai.

(H.) 1 *Arriver*, v. 1. 2 son-
ner de, v. 1. and prep. 3
briser, v. 1. 4 tenir, v. 2.
5 dans, prep. 6 gauche,
adj.

(I.) 1 *Alors*, adv. 2 faire, v.
5. 3 la même chose. 4 épou-
vanter, v. 1. 5 crier, v. 1.

6 *s'enfuir*, v. 2. 7 tourner,
v. 1. 8 épée, n. f. 9 chaque,
adj. 10 soldat, n. m. 11
contra, prep. 12 compagnon,
n. m. 13 de sorte que, conj.
14 *s'entre-tuer*, v. 1. 15 ceux,
pron. nom. m. 16 qui, pron.
17 chercher, v. 1. 18 *sûreté*,
n. f. 19 dans, prep. 20
suite, n. f. 21 prendre, v. 6.
22 tuer, v. 1. 23 par, prep.

XV. David 1 kills 2 Goliath 3.

(A.) The Philistines 1 being the 3 most inveterate 3 ene-
mies 2 of the Israelites 4, were almost 5 continually 6

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *David*, n. m. 2 tuer, v. 1.
3 *Goliath*, n. m.

(A.) 1 *Philistin*, n. m. 2 en-
nemi, n. m. 3 les plus invét-

érés. 4 *Israélite*, n. m. 5
presque, adv. 6 toujours,
adv. 7 en guerre. 8 avec,
at

at 7 war 7 with 8 them 9. Having once 10 gathered 11 together 11 their 12 forces 13 they marched 14 against 15 them, and 16 pitched 17 between 18 Shoteh 19 and Azekah 20

(B.) King 1 Saul 2 and the children 3 of Israel were then 4 gathered together and pitched by 5 the valley 6 of Elah 7.

(C.) The Philistines stood 1 on 2 a mountain 3 on 4 the one side 4, and Israel stood on a mountain on 5 the other side 5; and there was a valley between them.

(D.) And there 1 went out 1 of the camp 2 of the Philistines a champion 3 named 4 Goliath, whose 5 height 6 was six 7 cubits and a span 7.

(E.) When 1 he was in 2 the hearing of Israel 2, he cried 3 out 3 and said 5 to 4 them 4, why 6 are 7 you come 7 out 7 to 8 set 9 your 10 battle 11 in 12 array 13? Am I not a 14 Philistine 14 and you 15 servants 16 to 17 Saul 17? Choose 18 a man 20 for 19 you 19, and let him come 21

THE DICTIONARY.

prep. 9 *aux*, pron. nom. m. pl. 10 *une fois* 11 *assembler*, v. 1. 12 *leur*, pron. adj. 13 *forces*, n. f. plur. 14 *marcher*, v. 1. 15 *contre*, prep. 16 *&*, conj. 17 *camp*, v. 1. 18 *entre*, prep. 19 *Soco*, n. m. 20 *Azekah*, n. m.

(B.) 1 *Roi*, n. m. 2 *Saül*, n. m. 3 *enf-ant*, plur. *ant*, n. m. 4 *alors*, adv. 5 *à* *de* 6 *vallée*, n. f. 7 *Elah*, n. m.

(C.) 1 *être*, v. aux. 4. 2 *sur*, prep. 3 *montagne*, n. f. 4 *d'un côté*, 5 *de l'autre côté*.

(D.) 1 *Il sortit*. 2 *camp*, n.

m. 3 *champion*, n. m. 4 *nommé*, p. p. 5 *dont*, pron. m. and f. 6 *hauteur*, n. f. 7 *de six coudées & une palme*. (E.) 1 *Quand*, conj. 2 *à portée d'être entendu des Israélites*. 3 *s'écrier*, v. 1. 4 *leur*, pron. conj. 5 *dis*, v. 4. 6 *pourquoi*, adv. 7 *sortir*, v. 2. 8 *pour*, prep. 9 *vanger*, v. 1. 10 *votre*, pl. *vos*, adj. 11 *armés*, n. f. 12 *en*, prep. 13 *bataille*, n. f. 14 *Philistin*. 15 *vous*, pron. nom. pl. 16 *serviteur*, n. m. 17 *de Saül*. 18 *choisir*, v. 2. 19 *vous*, pron. conj. 20 *bonne*, n. m. 21 *down*

down 21 to 22 me 23. If 24 he kills 25 me 25, we shall be your servants 27; but 28 if I 29 prevail against him 29, and 30 kill him 30, you shall serve 32 us 31.

(F.) Saul and the children 1 of Israel, considering 2 the height and strength 3 of that 4 man, were 6 afraid 6 of 5 him 5; and tho' 7 he came 8 out 8 or 9 several 10 days 11 to 12 challenge 14 them 13, none 15 durst 16 go 17 out 17 against 18 him 19.

(G.) At 1 that time 1 David was sent 2 by 3 his 4 father 5 to 6 carry 7 provisions 8 to his three 9 brothers 10 that 11 were in Saul's army 12. When 13 he was there 13, the 14 Philistine happened to come out 14 of his camp; and David hearing 15 his challenge 16, said to those 17 who 18 were near 19 him, that 20 he would fight 21 him 22, if 23 the king 24 gave 26 him 25 leave 27 to do 28.

THE DICTIONARY.

descendre, v. 6. 22 *vers*, prep. 23 *moi*, pron. nom. 24 *si*, conj. 25 *me*, pron. conj. 26 *tue*, v. 1. 27 *esclave*, n. m. 28 *mais*, conj. 29 *je suis plus fort que lui*, 30 *Et que je le tue*. 31 *nous*, pron. conj. 32 *servir*, v. 2. (F.) 1 *Enf-ans*, plur. *ans*, n. m. 2 *considérer*, v. 1. 3 *force*, n. f. 4 *et*, pron. adj. m. 5 *en*, pron. conj. 6 *avoir peur*, v. aux. and n. f. 7 *quoique*, conj. 8 *sortir*, v. 2. 9 *pendant*, prep. 10 *plusieurs*, adj. plur. m. and f. 11 *jour*, n. m. 12 *pour*, prep. 13 *leur*, pron. conj. pl. 14 *faire un défi*, v. 5. adj. and n. m. 15 *aucun d'eux*, 16 *ôser*, v. 1. 17 *sortir*, v.

2. 18 *contre*, prep. 19 *lui*, pron. nom. m. (G.) 1 *En ce tems là*, 2 *envoyer*, v. 1. 3 *par*, prep. 4 *son*, *sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 5 *père*, n. m. 6 *pour*, prep. 7 *porter*, v. 1. 8 *provision*, n. f. 9 *trois*, adj. plur. 10 *frère*, n. m. 11 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 12 *armée*, n. f. 13 *lorsqu'il y fut*. 14 *il arriva que le Philistin sortit*. 15 *entendre*, v. 6. 16 *dés*, n. m. 17 *ceux*, pron. nom. m. pl. 18 *qui*, pron. 19 *près de* 20 *que*, conj. 21 *se battre contre*, v. 4. and prep. 22 *lui*, pron. nom. m. 23 *si*, conj. 24 *roi*, n. m. 25 *lui*, pron. conj. 26 *donner*, v. 1. 27 *per mission*, n. f. 28 *de le faire*. (H.) These

(H.) These 1 words 2 being reported 3 to Saul, he sent 4 for 4 David; and seeing 5 that 6 he was very 7 young 8 and weak 9, he said 11 to 10 him 10, *thou art not able* 12 to 13 go 14 against this 15 Philistine, to 16 fight 16 with 17 him; for 18 *thou* 19 art 19 but 20 a 21 youth 22, and be 23 a 24 man of war 24 from 25 his 26 youth 27.

(L.) David said to Saul, *thy* 1 servant 2 kept 3 his 5 father's sheep 4; and when 6 a lion 7 or 8 a bear 9 came 10 to 11 take 11 a lamb 12 out 13 of my 14 flock 15, I went 16 out 16 after 17 him 18, smote 20 him 19, and delivered 21 the lamb out 22 of 22 his mouth 23; and when he arose 24 against me 25, I caught 26 him by 27 his 28 beard 28, smote him and slew 29 him. I hope 30 that 31 this 32 uncircumcised 33 Philistine shall be as 34 the lion and the bear. seeing 35 that 35 he has defied 36 the armies 37 of the living 39 God 38.

THE DICTIONARY.

- (H.) 1 *Ces*, pron. adj. (pl. 2 *ou*, conj. 9 *ours*, n. m. parole, n. f. 3 *rapporter*, 10 *venir*, v. 2. 11 *prendre*, v. 1. 4 *envoyer*, *chercher*, 12 *agn-eau*, pl. *eaux*, n. m. v. 1. 1. 5 *voir*, v. 3. 6 13 *de*, prep. 14 *mon*, pron. que, conj. 7 *très*, adv. 8 adj. m. 15 *troupeau*, n. m. jeune, adj. 9 *foible*, adj. 10 16 *sortir*, v. 2. 17 *après*, lui, pron. conj. 11 *dire*, prep. 18 *lui*, pron. nom. v. 4. 12 *capable*, adj. 13 19 *le*, pron. conj. m. 20 14 *aller*, v. 1. 15 *frapper*, v. 1. 21 *délivrer*, ce, pron. adj. m. 16 *pour*, v. 1. 22 *de*, prep. 23 *gueule*, combattre. 17 *contre*, prep. n. f. 24 *se lever*, v. 1. 25 18 *car*, conj. 19 *tu n'es*. 20 moi. pron. nom. 26 *prendre*, que, conj. 21 *un*, adj. 22 v. 6. 27 *par*, prep. 28 *la* jeune homme, adj. and n. m. barbe. 29 *tuer*, v. 1. 30 23 *lui est*. 24 *guerrier*. 25 *espérer*, v. 1. 31 *que*, conj. 32 *ce*, pron. adj. m. 33 27 *jeunesse*, n. f. 34 *comme*, incirconci, adj. 35 *vû que*. 36 *dé-* fier, v. 1. 37 *armée*, n. f. 38 *Dieu*, n. m. 39 *vivant*, (L.) 1 *Ton*, pron. adj. m. 2 *serviteur*, n. m. 3 *garder*, adj. v. 1. 4 *brébis*, n. f. 5 *son*, sa, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 6 *quand*, conj. 7 *lion*, n. m.

(K.) Saul

(K.) Saul said to David, *go, and the Lord* 1 *be with* 2 *thee* 3. David took his staff 4 and his sling 5; and having chosen 6 five 7 smooth 8 stones 8 out 10 of a brook 10, he drew 11 near 11 the Philistine, put 12 a stone in his sling, flung 14 it 13, smote him in 15 his 15 forehead 16, and 17 made him fall upon his face to the earth 17. He then 19 run 18 to his enemy 20, took his sword 21, slew him, and 22 cut off his head 22.

(L.) When the Philistines saw 1 that 2 their 3 champion 4 was dead 5, they fled 6; and the children of Israel having pursued 8 them 7, made 10 a great 11 slaughter 12 of 9 them 9.

THE DICTIONARY.

(K.) 1 *Seigneur*, n. m. 2 *avec*, prep. 3 *toi*, pron. nom. 4 *bâton*, n. m. 5 *fronde*, n. f. 6 *choisir*, v. 2. 7 *cing*, adj. und. plur. 8 *et* still ou, plur. *oux*, n. m. 9 *uni*, adj. 10 *dans un fusil* *seau*. 11 *s'avancer*, v. 1. 12 *mettre*, v. 4. 13 *le*, pron. conj. m. 14 *lancer*, v. 1. 15 *au*. 16 *front*, n. m. 17 *Et* *le fit tomber sur le visage*. 18 *courir*, v. 2. 19 *aller*, adv. 20 *ennemi*, n. m. 21 *épée*, n. f. 22 *Et lui coupa la tête*. (L.) 1 *voir*, v. 3. 2 *que*, conj. 3 *leur*, pron. adj. 4 *aban-* *pion*, n. m. 5 *mourir*, v. 2. 6 *s'enfuir*, v. 2. 7 *les*, pron. conj. pl. 8 *poursuivre*, v. 4. 9 *en*, pron. conj. 10 *fait*, v. 5. 11 *grand*, adj. 12 *carnage*, n. m.

XVI. The queen 1 of Sheba 2 admires 3 Solomon's 5 wisdom 4.

(A.) The queen of Sheba, having heard 1 of the fame 2 of Solomon, came 3 to Jerusalem 4, with 5 a grand 6 re-

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Reine*, n. f. 2 *Séba*, n. f. 3 (A.) 1 *entendre parler*, v. 6. 1. 2 *réputation*, n. f. 3 *venir*, v. 2. 4 *Jérusalem*, n. f. 5 *avec*, prep. 6 *grand*, adj.

tinue 7 in 8 order to prove him with 8 hard 10 questions 9. Solomon answered 11 them 12 all 12; and 13 there 14 was 14 nothing 15 hid 16 from him 16, which 17 he told her not 17.

(B.) When 1 the queen of Sheba saw 2 his 3 wisdom, the house 4 that 5 he had built 6, the 7 meat 7 of his table 8, the 9 sitting of his servants 9, the attendance 10 of his ministers 11, and their 12 apparel 13, his cup-bearers 14 and their apparel, and his 15 ascent by which he went up into the 15 house 16 of the Lord 17, there 18 was no more spirit in her 18.

(C.) And she said 1 to the king 2, it 9 was a true report 9 which 3 I heard 4 in 5 my 6 own land 6 of thy 7 acts 8, and of thy wisdom; howbeit 10 I believed 11 not their words 12 until 13 I came 14, and my 15 eyes 16 had seen it 17, and behold 18 the 19 one half 19 of the greatness 20 o

THE DICTIONARY.

avec, prep. 6 *grand*, adj. 7 *train*, n. m. 8 *pour lui proposer des*. 9 *question*, n. f. 10 *difficile*, adj. 11 *répondre*, v. 6. 12 *à toutes ces questions*. 13 *Et*, conj. 14 *il n'y eut*. 15 *rien*, n. m. 16 *qu'il n'entendit*. 17 *Et qu'il ne lui dit*.

(B.) 1 *quand*, conj. 2 *voir*, v. 3. 3 *son sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 4 *maison*, n. f. 5 *que*, pron. m. and f. 6 *bâtir*, v. 2. 7 *les mets*. 8 *table*, n. f. 9 *l'ordre selon lequel ses officiers étoient assis à table*. 10 *affiduité*, n. f. 11 *ministre*, n. m. 12 *leur*, pron. adj. 13 *habilleme-ens*, plur. ens, n. m. 14 *échanson*, n.

m. 15 *l'escalier par lequel il montoit au*. 16 *temple*, n. m. 17 *seigneur*, n. m. 18 *elle fut toute étonnée*.

(C.) 1 *Dire*, v. 4. 2 *roi*, n. m. 3 *ce que*, pron. nom. m. 4 *entendre dire*, v. 6. 4. 5 *dans*, prep. 6 *mon pays*. 7 *ton, ta*, pl. *tes*, pron. adj. 8 *action*, n. f. 9 *étoit véritable*. 10 *cependant*, conj. 11 *croire*, v. 5. 12 *discours*, n. m. 13 *jusqu'à ce que*. 14 *venir*, v. 2. 15 *mon, ma*, pl. *mes*, pron. adj. 16 *œil*, plur. *yeux*, n. m. 17 *le, la*, pl. *les*, pron. conj. 18 *voici*. 19 *la moitié*. 20 *grandeur*, n. f. 21 *m'a été cachée*. 22 *car*, conj. 23 *ex-*
thy

thy wisdom was 21 not told me 21, for 22 thou exceedest 23 the 24 fame that I heard 24.

(D.) Happy 1 are thy men 2, and happy are these 3 servants 4 who 5 stand 6 continually 7 before 8 thee 9, and bear 10 thy wisdom.

(E.) Blessed 1 be the Lord thy God 2, who 3 delighted 4 in 5 thee, so 6 set 8 thee 7 on 9 his throne 10, so 11 be king 11 for 12 the Lord thy God. Because 13 thy God loved 14 Israel, 15, therefore 16 made he thee 16 king 17 over 18 them 19, so 20 do 21 judgment and justice 21.

(F.) And she gave 1 the 1 king an 2 hundred and twenty 2 talents 3 of gold 4, great 5 abundance 6 of 7 spices 7, and precious 9 stones 8.

(G.) And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba whatsoever 1 she asked 2, besides 3 that 4 which 4 Solomon gave her of 5 his own accord 5; so 6 she turned 7 and went 8 to 9 her 10 own country 10, she 11 and her servants 12.

THE DICTIONARY.

céder, v. 1. 24 tout ce qui j'ai pu dire de toi.

(D.) 1 *heur-eux*, euse, pl. m. eux, a j. 2 *domestique*, n. m. 3 *ce*, cette, pl. ces, pron. adj. 4 *officier*, n. m. 5 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 6 *être*, v. aux. 4. 7 *continuellement*, adv. 8 *devant*, prep. 9 *ici*, pron. nom. m. and f. 10 *entendre*, v. 6.

(E.) 1 *Bénir*, v. 2. 2 *Dieu*, n. m. 3 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 4 *se plaire*, v. 5. 5 *en*, prep. 6 *pour*, prep. 7 *te*, pron. conj. m. and f. 8 *établir*, v. 2. 9 *sur*, prep. 10 *trône*, n. m. 11 *afin que tu sois roi*. 12 *pour*, prep. 13 *parceque*, conj. 14 *aimer*, v. 1. 15 *les Israélites*.

16 *il t'a fait*. 17 *roi*, n. m. 18 *sur*, prep. 19 *eux*, pron. nom. m. pl. 20 *pour*, prep. 21 *leur rendre justice*.

(F.) 1 *Donner au*, v. 1. prep. and art. 2 *cent vingt*. 3 *talent*, plur. ens, n. m. 4 *or*, n. m. 5 *grand*, adj. 6 *quantité*, n. l. 7 *de drogues aromatiques*. 8 *pierre*, n. f. 9 *précieux*, euse, adj.

(G.) 1 *tout ce que*, pron. nom. m. 2 *demande*, v. 1. 3 *outre*, prep. 4 *ce que*, pron. nom. m. 5 *de son plein gré*. 6 *ensuite*, adv. 7 *s'en retourner*, v. 1. 8 *s'en aller*, v. 1. 9 *dans*, prep. 10 *son pays*. 11 *elle*, pron. nom. f. 12 *serviteur*, n. m.

XVII. *Elishe*

XVI

(A.)

saying

thou

14; a

sons 19

(B.)

4 thee

the sai

save 1

(C.)

of all

8 thou

thee 13

all thy

17 are

Elishe

v. 1.

n. f.

(A.) 1

n. f.

5 dire

tes, p

n. m.

pron.

10 mo

suis.

craind

n. m.

16 ven

v. 6.

19 fils,

faire d

1) 1

nom.

XVII. *Elisba* 1 multiplies 2 the widow's 4 oil 3.

(A.) There 3 cried 3 a certain 1 woman 2 unto 4 *Elisba*, saying 5, thy 6 servant 7 my 8 husband 9 is dead 10, and 11 thou knowest 11 that 12 thy servant did fear 13 the Lord 14; and 15 the creditor 15 is come 16 to take 17 my two 18 sons 19 to 20 be bondsmen 20.

(B.) And 1 *Elisba* said unto her, what 2 shall I do 3 for thee 5? tell 6 me 7, what hast thou in 8 the house 8? and she said, thy handmaid 9 has 10 not any thing 10 in the house, save 11 a pot 12 of oil.

(C.) Then he said, go 1 and 2 borrow 2 empty 4 vessels 3 of all 5 thy neighbours 6, borrow 7 not a few 7; and when 8 thou 9 art come in 9, thou shalt shut 10 the door 11 upon 12 thee 13, and upon thy sons, thou 14 shalt pour out 14 unto 15 all those vessels, and thou shalt set 16 aside 16 those 17 that 17 are full 18.

THE DICTIONARY.

Elisba, n. m. 2 multiplier, v. 1. 3 huile, n. f. 4 veuve, n. f.

(A.) 1 certain, adj. 2 femme, n. f. 3 cria, 4 vers, prep. 5 dire, v. 4. 6 ton, ta, pl. tes, pron. adj. 7 serviteur, n. m. 8 mon, ma, pl. mes, pron. adj. 9 mari, n. m. 10 mourir, v. 2. 11 Et tu suis. 12 que, conj. 13 craindre, v. 6. 14 seigneur, n. m. 15 Et son créancier. 16 venir, v. 2. 17 prendre, v. 6. 18 deux, adj. plur. 19 fils, n. m. 20 pour en faire des esclaves.

(B.) 1 Et, conj. 2 que, pron. nom. m. 3 faire, v. 5. 4

pour, prep. 5 toi, pron. nom. m. and f. 6 dire, v. 4. 7 moi, pron. conj. 8 à la maison. 9 servante, n. f. 10 n'a. 11 que, conj. 12 pot, n. m.

(C.) 1 aller, v. 1. 2 emprunter. 3 vase, n. m. 4 vide, adj. 5 t-out, pl. m. ou, adj. 6 voisin, n. m. 7 n'en emprunte pas un petit nombre. 8 quand, conj. 9 tu seras rentrée chez toi. 10 fermer, v. 1. 11 porte, n. f. 12 sur, prep. 13 toi, pron. nom. 14 tu verseras de l'huile. 15 dans, prep. 16 faire âter, v. 3. 1. 17 ceux qui. 18 plein, adj.

M

(D.)

(D.) The woman went 2 from 2 him 1, shut the door upon her and upon her sons who 3 brought 5 the vessels to 4 her 4, and she poured out.

(E.) And it 2 came to pass 2, when 1 the vessels were full, that 3 she said unto her son, *bring me yet 4 a vessel.* And he said unto her, *there 5 is not a vessel more 5.* And the oil stayed 6.

(F.) Then 1 she came, and told 2 the 3 man 3 of God 4 what 5 had happened 6; and he said, *sell 7 the oil, and pay 8 thy debt 9, and live 10 thou 11 and thy children 12 of the rest 13.*

THE DICTIONARY.

(D.) 1 *le*, pron. conj. 2 *quit-ter*, v. 1. 3 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 4 *lui*, pron. conj. 5 *apporter*, v. 1.

(E.) 1 *quand*, conj. 2 *il arriva*. 3 *que*, conj. 4 *encore*, adv. 5 *il n'y a plus de vase*. 6 *s'arrêter*, v. 1.

(F.) 1 *alors*, adv. 2 *dire*, v. 4. 3 *à l'homme*. 4 *Dieu*, n. m. 5 *ce qui*, pron. nom. m. 6 *arriver*, v. 1. 7 *vendre*, v. 6. 8 *payer*, v. 1. 9 *dette*, n. f. 10 *vivre*, v. 4. 11 *toi*, pron. nom. m. and f. 12 *enfant*, plur. *ans*, n. m. 13 *reste*, n. m.

XVIII. *Elisha* 1 *causes* 2 *iron* 3 *to* 2 *swim* 2.

(A.) The sons 1 of the prophets 2 said 3 unto *Elisha*, *hold 4 now 5, the place 6 where 7 we dwell 8 with 9 thee 10*

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Elisée*, n. m. 2 *faire nager*, v. 5. 1. 3 *fer*, n. m.

(A.) 1 *Enfant*, plur. *ans*, n. m. 2 *prophète*, n. m. 3 *dire*, v. 4. 4 *voir*, v. 3.

5 *maintenant*, adv. 6 *à droit*, n. m. 7 *où*, adv. 8 *demeurer*, v. 1. 9 *avec*, prep. 10 *toi*, pron. nom. m. and f. 11 *trop*, adv. 12

is too 11 *strait* 12 for 13 us 14. Let us go 15, we 16 pray thee 16, unto Jordan 17, and 18 take thence every man 18 a 19 beam 19, and let us make 20 a place there 21, where we may 22 dwell; and 23 he answered 24, go ye.

(B.) One 1 said, be 2 content 2, I pray thee, and go 3 with thy 4 servants 5; and he answered, I 6 will go 6.

(C.) So 1 he went 2 with them; and when 3 they came 4 to Jordan, they cut 5 down 5 wood 6; but 7 as 8 one was felling 9 a beam, the 10 ax-head 10 fell 11 into 12 the water 13; and he cried 14 and said, alas 15 master 16; for 17 it 18 was borrowed 18.

(D.) And the man 1 of God 2 said, where fell it? and he shewed 3 him the place. And he cut down a stick 4, and cast 5 it in thither 5, and the iron did swim 6. Take 7 it up 7, said Elisha; and the man put 8 out his hand 8, and took 9 it up 9.

THE DICTIONARY.

étroit, adj. 13 *pour*, prep. 14 *nous*, pron. nom. 15 *aller*, v. 1. 16 *nous l'en prions*. 17 *Jourdain*, n.m. 18 *Et que chacun de nous y prenne*. 19 *une piece de bois*. 20 *faire*, v. 5. 21 *y*, pron. conj. 22 *pouvoir*, v. 3. 23 *Et*, conj. 24 *répondre*, v. 6.

(B.) 1 *l'un d'eux*. 2 *ne te fâches pas*. 3 *venir*, v. 2. 4 *ton, ta*, pl. *tes*, pron. adj. 5 *serviteur*, n. m. 6 *je le veux bien*.

(C.) 1 *ainsi*, conj. 2 *aller*, v. 1. 3 *quand*, conj. 4 *arriver*,

v. 1. 5 *couper*, v. 1. 6 *bois*, n.m. 7 *mais*, conj. 8 *comme*, conj. 9 *abattre*, v. 4. 10 *le fer de la coignée*. 11 *tomber*, v. 1. 12 *dans*, prep. 13 *eau*, n. f. 14 *crier*, v. 1. 15 *bélas!* 16 *mon maître*. 17 *car*, conj. 18 *il l'avoit emprunté*.

(D.) 1 *homme*, n.m. 2 *Dieu*, n. m. 3 *montrer*, v. 1. 4 *morceau de bois*. 5 *l'y jetta*. 6 *nager*, v. 1. 7 *prends le*. 8 *étendit la main*. 9 *prendre*, v. 6.

**XIX. Hezekiah 1 receiving 2 a message of death
2, by 3 prayer has 3 his 4 life 5 lengthened 6.**

(A.) Hezekiah, king 1 of Judah 2, being 3 sick unto death 3, the prophet 4 Isaiah 5 came 6 to him 6, and 7 said 8, thus 9 saith the Lord, set 10 thy 11 house 12 in 13 order 14, for 15 thou shalt die 16, and not live 17.

(B.) Then Hezekiah turned 1 his face 2 to 3 the wall 4, and prayed 5 unto 5 the Lord 6, saying, *I beseech 8 thee 7 O Lord, remember 9 now 10 how 11 I have walked 12 before 13 thee 14 in 15 truth 16, and with 17 a perfect 19 heart 18, and have done 20 that 21 which 21 is good 22 in 23 thy sight 23; and he wept 24 sore 25.*

(C.) And 1 it came to pass 1 before 2 Isaiah was gone 3; into 4 the 5 middle court 5, that 6 the word 7 of the Lord came 8 to him 8, saying,

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Exéchias*, n. m. 2 *étant menacé de mort*. 3 *obtient par ses prières que*. 4 *son, sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 5 *vie*, n. f. 6 *sera prolongée*.

(A.) 1 *roi*, n. m. 2 *juda*, n. m. 3 *étant très malade*. 4 *prophète*, n. m. 5 *Isaïe*, n. m. 6 *vint le trouver*. 7 *et*, conj. 8 *dire*, v. 4. 9 *voilà ce que*. 10 *mettre*, v. 4. 11 *ton, ta*, pl. *tes*, pron. adj. 12 *maison*, n. f. 13 *en*, prep. 14 *ordre*, n. m. 15 *car*, conj. 16 *mourir*, v. 2. 17 *vivre*, v. 4.

(B.) 1 *tourner*, v. 1. 2 *visage*, n. m. 3 *vers*, prep. 4 *muraille*, n. f. 5 *prier*,

v. 1. 6 *seigneur*, n. m. 7 *te*, pron. conj. 8 *prier*, v. 1. 9 *se souvenir*, v. 2. 10 *maintenant*, adv. 11 *comme*. 12 *marcher*, v. 1. 13 *devant*, prep. 14 *toi*, pron. nom. m. and f. 15 *dans*, prep. 16 *vérité*, n. f. 17 *avec*, prep. 18 *cœur*, n. m. 19 *parfait*, adj. 20 *faire*, v. 5. 21 *ce que*, pron. nom. m. 22 *bon, bonne*, adj. 23 *de tes yeux*. 24 *pleurer*, v. 1. 25 *amerement*, adv.

(C.) 1 *Or il arriva que*. 2 *avant que*, conj. 3 *entrer*, v. 1. 4 *dans*, prep. 5 *la cour du milieu*. 6 *que*, conj. 7 *pour*, conj. 8 *lui fut adressée*.

(D.) *Tu*

(D.) *dire*
Dic
m.
v. 1.
v. 3.
te,
v. 2.
aller
(E.) *pré*
adj.
5 *dé*
lem,
roi,
(F.) *n. f.*
pron

(D.) Turn 1 again 1 and till 2^d Hezekiah. thus saith the Lord, the God 3 of David 4 thy father 5, I have heard 6 thy prayer 7; I have seen 8 thy tears 9; I will heal 11 thee 10; on 12 the third day 12 thou shalt go 13 up 13 to the house 14 of the Lord.

(E.) And I will add 1 unto 1 thy days 2 fifteen 3 years 4; and I will deliver 5 thee and Jerusalem 6 out 7 of the hands 7 of the king 8 of Assyria 9.

(F.) And Isaiah said, take 1 a lump 2 of figs 3. And they took and laid 5 it 4 on 6 the boy 7, and he recovered 8.

(G.) And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, what 1 shall be the sign 2 that 3 the Lord 4 will heal 6 me 5, and that 1 shall go 8 up 8 into 9 the 9 house 10 of the Lord the 7 third day 7?

(H.) And Isaiah said, to 1 prove 2 thee that 3 the Lord will do 4 the thing 5 that 6 he has spoken 7, shall the shadow 8 go 9 forward 9 ten 10 degrees 10, or 11 go 12 back 12 ten degrees?

THE DICTIONARY.

- (D.) 1 *rien retourner*, v. 1. 2 *dire à*, v. 4. and prep. 3 *Dieu*, n. m. 4 *David*, n. m. 5 *pere*, n. m. 6 *exaucer*, v. 1. 7 *priere*, n. f. 8 *voir*, v. 3. 9 *pleurs*, n. f. pl. 10 *te*, pron. conj. 11 *guérir*, v. 2. 12 *dans trois jours*. 13 *aller*, v. 1. 14 *temple*, n. m.
- (E.) 1 *ajouter à*, v. 1. and prep. 2 *jour*, n. m. 3 *quinze*, adj. und. pl. 4 *an*, n. m. 5 *délivrer*, v. 1. 6 *Jérusalem*, n. f. 7 *des mains*. 8 *roi*, n. m. 9 *Affirie*, n. f.
- (F.) 1 *Prendre*, v. 6. 2 *masse*, n. f. 3 *figue*, n. f. 4 *la*, pron. conj. f. 5 *mettre*, v. 4. 6 *sur*, prep. 7 *ulcère*, n. m. 8 *guérir*, v. 2.
- (G.) 1 *Quel*, adj. 2 *signe*, n. m. 3 *que*, pron. m. and f. 4 *seigneur*, n. m. 5 *me*, pron. conj. 6 *guérir*, v. 2. 7 *dans trois jours*. 8 *monter*, v. 1. 9 *au*, prep. and art. m. 10 *temple*, n. m.
- (H.) 1 *pour*, prep. 2 *prouver*, v. 1. 3 *que*, conj. 4 *faire*, v. 5. 5 *chose*, n. f. 6 *dont*, pron. m. and f. 7 *parler*, v. 1. 8 *ombre*, n. f. 9 *avancer*, v. 1. 10 *de dix degrés*. 11 *ou*, conj. 12 *reculer*, v. 1.

(I.) And Hezekiah answered 1, *it 2 is a light thing 2 for 3 the shadow 10 4 go 5 forward 5 ten 6 degrees 6; may 7, but let the shadow 7 return 8 backward 8 ten degrees.*

(K.) And Isaiah cried 1 unto 2 the Lord, and the Lord brought 3 the shadow ten 4 degrees 4 backwards 3, by 5 which it had gone down 5 in 6 the dial 7 of Ahaz 8.

THE DICTIONARY.

(L.) 1 *répondre*, v. 6. 2 *il est facile*. 3 *à*, prep. 4 *de*, prep. 5 *avancer*, v. 1. 6 *de dix degrés*. 7 *je souhaite donc que l'ombre*. 8 *reculer*, v. 1.

(K.) 1 *Crier*, v. 1. 2 *vers*, prep. 3 *faire reculer*, v. 5.

1. 4 *des dix degrés*. 5 *qu'elle avoit parcourus*. 6 *sur*, prep. 7 *quadrant*, plur. *ans*, n. m. 8 *Achaz*, n. m.

XX. *Shadrach 1, Meshach 2, and 3 Abednego 4, are cast 5 into 6 a burning 8 furnace 7, and come 10 out 9 of 9 it 9 unburnt 11.*

(A.) Nebuchadnezzar 1, king 2 of Babylon 3, having made 4 an image 5 of gold 6, whose 7 height 8 was three-score 9 cubits 9, and 10 the breadth thereof 10 six 11 cubits

THE DICTIONARY.

1. *Chédrac*, n. m. 2 *Méchaç*, n. m. 3 *Et*, conj. 4 *Abed-négo*, n. m. 5 *jeter*, v. 1. 6 *ans*, prep. 7 *fournaise*, n. f. 8 *brulant*, adj. 9 *en*, pron. conj. 10 *sortir*, v. 2. 11 *Sans avoir reçu aucun mal.*

(A.) *Nabucodonosor*, n. m. 2 *roi*, n. m. 3 *Babylone*, n. f. 4 *faire*, v. 5. 5 *statue*, n. f. 6 *or*, n. m. 7 *dont*, pron. m. and f. 8 *hauteur*, n. f. 9 *de soixante coudées*. 10 *Et la largeur*. 11 *de six*

11, set 13 it 12 up 13 in 14 a plain 15, near 16 Babylon, the 17 capital 17 of his 18 empire 19, and ordered 20 his subjects 21 to 22 worship 23 it.

(B.) Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who 1 had 2 been set over the 3 affairs 3 of the province 4 of Babylon, being in 5 the 5 number 6 of 7 those 7 who 8 refused 9 to 10 fall 11 down 11 before 12 the idol 13, were accused 14 of disobedience 15, and brought 16 before the king, who in 17 his rage and fury 17 spoke 19 thus 20 to 18 them 18.

(C.) *Is it true* 1, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego? Do 2 ye not serve 2 my 3 gods 4, nor 5 worship 5 the 6 golden image 6 which 7 I have set 8 up 8? Now 9 if 10 at 11 the time ye hear 11 the sound 12 of all 13 kinds 14 of musical 15 instruments 15, ye fall down and worship it, well 17; but 18

THE DICTIONARY.

coudées. 12 *le, la*, pl. *les*, pron. conj. 13 *mettre*, v. 4. 14 *dans*, prep. 15 *plaine*, n. f. 16 *près de*, prep. 17 *capitale*. 18 *son, ja*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 19 *empire*, n. m. 20 *commander*, à, v. 1. and prep. 21 *sujet*, n. m. 22 *de*, prep. 23 *adorer*, v. 1.

(B.) 1 *qui*, pron. m. and f. sing and pl. 2 *avoient été chargés des*. 3 *affaire*, n. f. 4 *province*, n. f. 5 *du*, prep. and art. m. 6 *nombre*, n. m. 7 *de ceux*. 8 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 9 *refuser*, v. 1. 10 *de*, prep. 11 *se prosterner*, v. 1. 12 *devant*, prep. 13 *idole*, n. f. 14 *accuser*, v. 1. 15 *désobéissance*, n. f. 16

amener, v. 1. 17 *dans la rage & la fureur dont il étoit agité*. 18 *leur*, pron. conj. pl. 19 *parler*, v. 1. 20 *ainsi*, adv.

(C.) 1 *Vrai*, adj. 2 *que vous ne servez pas*. 3 *mon, ma*, pl. *mes*, pron. adj. 4 *Dieu*, plur. *ieux*, n. m. 5 *Et que vous n'adorez pas*. 6 *la statue d'or*. 7 *que*, pron. m. and f. 8 *élever*, v. 1. 9 *maintenant*, adv. 10 *si*, conj. 11 *au moment que vous entendrez*. 12 *son*, n. m. 13 *tout*, pl. m. *ous*, adj. 14 *sorte*, n. f. 15 *instrument*, plur. *ens*, n. m. 16 *de musique*. 17 *vous serez pardonnés*. 18 *mais*, if

if ye worship not, ye shall be cast into 19 the midst 19 of a burning furnace; and who 20 is that God 20 that 21 shall deliver 23 you 22 out 24 of 24 my hands 25?

(D.) Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered 1 and said 2 to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we 3 are not fearful 3 to 4 answer thee 5 in 6 this 7 matter 8. Our 9 God, whom 9 we serve 10, is able 11 to 12 deliver us 13 from 14 the burning furnace, and he will deliver us out of thy 15 hand, O king. But if 16 not 16, be 17 it known unto thee 17 that 18 we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which 19 thou hast set up.

(E.) Nebuchadnezzar hearing 1 these words 2, commanded 3 the 3 most mighty 5 men 4 that 6 were 6 in 7 his army 8 to 9 bind 10 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast them into a burning furnace. It was so 11 hot 11, that 12 the flame 13 of the fire 14 slew 15 the executioners 16. As 17 to the 17 three 18 young 19 men 19, they walked 20 in 21 the midst 21 of the fire and 22 received no hurt 22.

THE DICTIONARY.

conj. 19 *au milieu*. 20 *qui est le dieu*. 21 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 22 *vous*, pron. conj. 23 *délivrer*, v. 1. 24 *de*, prep. 25 *main*, n. f.

(D.) 1 *répondre*, v. 6. 2 *dire*, v. 4. 3 *nous ne nous soucions pas*. 4 *de*, prep. 5 *te*, pron. conj. 6 *sur*, prep. 7 *ce*, est, cette, pl. ces, pron. adj. 8 *sujet*, n. m. 9 *le dieu que*. 10 *servir*, v. 2. 11 *capable*, adj. 12 *de*, prep. 13 *vous*, pron. conj. pl. 14 *de*, prep. 15 *ton*, *ta*, pl. *tes*, pron. adj. 16 *s'il ne nous délivre pas*. 17 *sache*. 18 *que*, conj. 19 *que*, pron. m. and f.

(E.) 1 *Entendre*, v. 6. 2 *parole*, n. f. 3 *commander aux*, v. 1. prep. and art. pl. 4 *homme*, n. m. 5 *fort*, adj. 6 *qu'il y eut*. 7 *dans*, prep. 8 *armée*, n. f. 9 *de*, prep. 10 *lier*, v. 1. 11 *si chaude*. 12 *que*, conj. 13 *flamme*, n. f. 14 *feu*, n. m. 15 *mer*, v. 1. 16 *bourr-eau*, plur. *saux*, n. m. 17 *quant aux*. 18 *trois*, adj. pl. 19 *jeunes gens*. 20 *marcher*, v. 1. 21 *au milieu*. 22 *sans recevoir aucun mal*.

(F.) Ne.

(F.) Nebuchadnezzar, surprized 1 at 2 this wonderful 4 event 3, came 5 near 5 to 6 the mouth 7 of the furnace, and said, *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants 8 of 9 the most high God 9, come 10 forth 10 and come 11 hither 12.*

(G.) When 1 they came 2 out 2 of the furnace, there 3 was not 3 an hair 4 of 5 their head 5 singed 6, nor 7 were their coats changed 7, nor 8 the smell of fire had passed 8 on 9 them 10.

(H.) Then 1 Nebuchadnezzar said, *blest 2 be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who 3 has sent 4 his angel 5 and delivered his servants 6 that 7 have 8 trusted 8 in 9 him 10, and have changed 11 the king's word 12, and yielded 13 their 14 bodies 15, that 16 they might not serve 16 nor 17 worship any 18 God, except 19 their own God 19.*

THE DICTIONARY.

(F.) 1 *Surprendre*, v. 6. 2 *de*, prep. 3 *événement*, m. pl. 4 *extraordinaire*, adj. 5 *s'approcher*, v. 1. 6 *de*, prep. 7 *embouchure*, n. f. 8 *serviteur*, n. m. 9 *du* 10 *ir* 11 *haut*, 10 *sortir*, v. 2. 11 *venir*, v. 2. 12 *ici*, adv.

(G.) 1 *Quand*, adv. 2 *sortir*, v. 2. 3 *il n'y eut pas*. 4 *cheveu*, plur. 5 *eux*, n. m. 6 *de leur tête*. 7 *de brûlé*. 8 *leurs habits n'étoient point changés*. 9 *l'odeur du feu n'avoit point passé*. 10 *sur*, prep. 11 *eux*, pron. nom. plur.

(H.) 1 *alors*, adv. 2 *béni*, p. p. 3 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 4 *envoyer*, v. 1. 5 *ange*, n. m. 6 *serviteur*, n. m. 7 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 8 *avoir*. 9 *espérance*, v. aux. 3. and n. f. 9 *en*, prep. 10 *lui*, pron. nom. m. 11 *changer*, v. 1. 12 *parole*, n. f. 13 *abandonner*, v. 1. 14 *leur*, pron. adj. 15 *corps*, n. m. 16 *afin de ne servir*. 17 *ni*, conj. 18 *aucun*, adj. 19 *à l'exception du leur*.

(I.) Therefore 1 I make 2 a decree 3 that 4 every 5 man 6 who 7 speak 8 any 9 thing amiss 10 against 11 the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut 12 in pieces 13 and his house 14 destroyed 15, because 16 there 17 is no other God 18 that 19 can 20 deliver after 21 this sort 22.

(K.) Then the king promoted 1 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

THE DICTIONARY.

(I.) *C'est pourquoi*, conj. 7 *maison*, n. f. 11 *détruire*, faire, v. 5. 3 *édit*, n. m. 4 v. 4. 12 *parceque*, conj. 13 par lequel il est ordonné que. il n'y a point d'autre dieu. 5 tout homme. 6 qui dira. 14 qui, pron. m. and f. 15 7 quelque chose de mal. 8 pouvoir, v. 3. 16 de cette 9 contre, prep. 9 mettre en maniere. 10 pieces, v. 4. prep. and n. f. (K.) 1 *avancer*, v. 1.

XXI. Daniel 1 is cast 2 into 3 the 4 den of lions 4.

(A.) It 1 pleased 1 king 2 Darius 3 to 4 set 5 over 6 his kingdom 6 an 7 hundred and twenty 7 princes 8, and 9 over 10 these 10 three 11 presidents 12, of 13 whom 13 Daniel was the first 14. This 15 good 16 man 17 was preferred

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Daniel*, n. m. 2 *jeter*, v. 1. 7 cent vingt. 8 *satrape*, n. 3 *dans*, prep. 4 *la fosse aux* m. 9 *et*, conj. 10 *au dessus d'eux*. 11 *trois*, adj. lions. plur. 12 *gouverneur*, n. m. 13 *dont*, pron. m. and f. (A.) 1 *Il* plus au. 2 *roi*, n. 14 *premier*, adj. 15 *ce*, cet, m. 3 *Darius*, n. m. 4 *de*, cette, pl. ces, pron. adj. 16 pour gouverner son royaume. 18 above

18 above 19 the 19 presidents and princes, because 20 an
21 excellent spirit was in him 21.

(B.) The presidents and princes sought 1 to 2 find 3 oc-
casion 4 against 5 him 5 concerning 6 the kingdom 7; but
8 seeing 9 that 10 he was faithful 11, they 12 said 12 to 13
one another 13, *we shall not find any 14 occasion 14 against*
15 Daniel, except 16 *we find it against him 16 concerning* 17
the law 18 of his 19 God 20.

(C.) They waited 1 upon 1 the king, and said 3 to 2
him 2, king Darius lives 4 for 5 ever 6. *We have consulted*
7 together 8 and made 9 a decree 10, that 11 *whosoever 12*
shall ask 13 any 14 thing 14 of 15 any 15 god, or 16 man, save
17 of thee 17, O king, he shall be cast 18 into 19 the 20 den
of lions 20.

(D.) Now 1, O king, establish 2 the decree 3, and sign 4
the writing 5; that 6 it 7 be not changed 7, according 8 to 8.

THE DICTIONARY.

bonnête, adj. 17 *homme*, n.
m. 18 *élever*, v. 1. 19 *au*
dessus des. 20 *parceque*, conj.
21 *il avoit beaucoup de ca-*
pacité.

(B.) 1 *Tâcher*, v. 1. 2 *de*,
prep. 3 *trouver*, v. 1. 4
quelque occasion. 5 *de l'accu-*
ser. 6 *au sujet du*. 7 *roy-*
aume, n. m. 8 *mais*, conj.
9 *voir*, v. 3. 10 *que*, conj.
11 *fidele*, adj. 12 *ils se dirent*.
13 *les uns aux autres*. 14
rien à dire. 15 *contre*, prep.
16 *à moins que nous ne l'accu-*
sions. 17 *sur*, prep. 18 *l-oi*,
pl. oix, n. f. 19 *son, sa*, pl.
les, pron. adj. 20 *Dieu*,
n. m.

(C.) 1 *aller trouver*, v. 1. 1.
2 *lui*, pron. conj. 3 *dire*,
v. 4. 4 *vivre*, v. 4. 5 *pour*,
prep. 6 *toujours*, adv. 7
consulter, v. 1. 8 *ensemble*,
adv. 9 *faire*, v. 5. 10 *édit*,
n. m. 11 *par lequel il est*
ordonné que. 12 *celui qui*.
13 *demande*, v. 1. 14
quelque chose. 15 *à quelque*.
16 *ou*, conj. 17 *à moins que*
ce ne soit à toi. 18 *jeter*,
v. 1. 19 *dans*, prep. 20
la fosse aux lions.

(D.) 1 *maintenant*, adv. 2.
confirmer, v. 1. 3 *ordon-*
nance, n. f. 4 *signer*, v. 1.
5 *écrit*, n. m. 6 *afin que*,
conj. 7 *on n'y change rien*.

the law 9 of the Medes 10 and Persians 11, which 12 altereth 13 not 13.

(E.) Darius signed the decree; and as 1 soon as 1 Daniel heard 2 what 3 had been done 4, he went 5 into 6 his house 7; and his windows 8 being open 9 towards 10 Jerusalem 11, he kneeled 12 upon his knees 12 three 13 times a-day 13, prayed 14 to 14 his God and gave 15 him thanks 15 as 16 he had done before 17.

(F.) The presidents and princes, having found 2 him 1 praying 3 and 4 making supplication before 4 his God, went 5 to 5 the king, and said, *Daniel, O king, regardeth 6 not thee 6, nor 7 the 8 decree 8 that 9 thou hast signed, but maketh his petition 10 three times a-day.*

(G.) When 1 Darius heard these words 2, he 3 was sore displeased 3 with 4 himself 5, and 6 set his heart on Daniel to deliver him 6, but his presidents and princes insisting 7 that 8 the 9 law of the Medes and Persians was, that 9 no 10 decree, which the king establisheth, may be changed

THE DICTIONARY.

8 *selon*, prep. 9 *l.-oi*, pl. *oix*, n. f. 10 *Mede*, n. m. 11 *Perse*, n. m. 12 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 13 *est irrévocable*. (E.) 1 *Dèsque*, conj. 2 *apprendre*, v. 6. 3 *ce que*, pron. nom. m. 4 *faire*, v. 5. 5 *entrer*, v. 1. 6 *dans*, prep. 7 *maison*, n. f. 8 *fenêtre*, n. f. 9 *ouvrir*, v. 2. 10 *vers*, prep. 11 *Jérusalem*, n. f. 12 *se mettre à genoux*, v. 4. prep. and n. m. 13 *trois fois par jour*. 14 *prier*, v. 1. 15 *rendre graces*, v. 6. and n. f. pl. 16 *comme*, conj. 17 *auparavant*, adv.

(F.) 1 *le*, pron. conj. m. 2 *trouver*, v. 1. 3 *en prière*. 4 *en demandant des graces à*. 5 *aller trouver*, v. 1. 1. 6 *ne se soucie ni de toi*. 7 *ni*, conj. 8 *du décret*. 9 *que*, pron. m. and f. 10 *prière*, n. f. (G.) 1 *quand*, adv. 2 *parole*, n. f. 3 *il fut très fâché*. 4 *contre*, prep. 5 *lui-même*, pron. nom. m. 6 *Et fit tous ses efforts pour délivrer Daniel*. 7 *soutenir*, v. 2. 8 *sur*, conj. 9 *selon la loi des Medes Et des Perses*. 10 *on ne pouvoit faire de changement à aucun édit du Roi*. 11 *il* 10,

10, he 11 commanded, and they brought Daniel 11, and 12 cast him into 12 the den of lions.

(H.) Now 1 the king spake 2 and said unto Daniel, *thy* 3 God 3, whom 4 thou servest 5 continually 6, will deliver 8 thee 7.

(L.) And 1 a stone was brought 1 and 2 laid 2 upon 3 the mouth 4 of the den 5; and the king sealed 7 it 6 with 8 his 9 own signet 9, and with the signet of his lords 10; that 11 the purpose might not be changed 11 concerning 12 Daniel.

(K.) Then 1 Darius went 2 to 2 his palace 3, passed 4 the night 5 fasting 6, neither 7 were instruments of musick brought before him 7, and his 8 sleep 8 went 9 from 10 him 11.

(L.) Very 1 early in the morning 1 he went to the den of lions, and with 2 a lamentable 4 voice 3, he said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant 5 of the living 6 God, is thy 7 God, whom 8 thou servest continually, able 9 to 10 deliver thee from 11 the 11 lions.

THE DICTIONARY.

ordonna qu'on lui aménât Daniel. 12 Et qu'on le jetât dans.

(H.) 1 *alors*, adv. 2 *parler*, v. 1. 3 *le dieu*. 4 *que*, pron. m. and f. 5 *servir*, v. 2. 6 *sans cesse*. 7 *te*, pron. conj. 8 *délivrer*, v. 1.

(L.) 1 *On apporta une pierre. 2 qui fut mise. 3 sur*, prep. 4 *embouchure*, n. f. 5 *fesse*, n. f. 6 *la*, pron. conj. f. 7 *sceller*, v. 1. 8 *de*, prep. 9 *son frere*. 10 *satrape*, n. m. 11 *afin que rien ne fût changé. 12 toubant*, prep.

(K.) 1 *Alors*, adv. 2 *aller à*, v. 1. and prep. 3 *palais*, n. m. 4 *passer*, v. 1. 5 *nuit*, n. f. 6 *sans prendre de nourriture*. 7 *On ne lui fit point venir les instrumens de musique. 8 le sommeil. 9 s'éloigner*, v. 1. 10 *de*, prep. 11 *lui*, pron. nom. m.

(L.) 1 *Le lendemain de grand matin. 2 de*, prep. 3 *voix*, n. f. 4 *triste*, adj. 5 *serviteur*, n. m. 6 *vivant*, adj. 7 *ton*, pron. adj. m. 8 *que*, pron. m. and f. 9 *capable*, adj. 10 *de*, prep. 11 *des*, prep. and art. pl.

(M.) Da-

(M.) Daniel answered 1, O king live for ever. My 2 God has sent 3 his angel 4, and bath shut 5 the lions mouths 6 that 7 they have not hurt me 7: for 8 as much as 8 before 10 him 11 innocency 9 was found in me 9; and also 12 before thee, O king, have 13 I done no hurt 13.

(N.) Daniel having been taken 1 out 1 of the den, the king ordered 2 his accusers 4 to 3 be thrown into it 3, which 5 was immediately 7 executed 6, and the lions 8 brake 9 all 10 their bones 11 in 9 pieces 9, the 12 moment 12 they 13 came at the 13 bottom 14 of the den.

THE DICTIONARY.

(M.) 1 répondre, v. 6. 2 mon, pron. adj. m. 3 envoyer, v. 1. 4 ange, n. m. 5 fermer, v. 1. 6 gueule, n. f. 7 de sorte qu'ils ne m'ont fait aucun mal. 8 parceque. 9 j'ai été trouvé innocent. 10 devant, prep. 11 lui, pron. nom. m. 12 même, conj. 13 je n'ai fait aucun mal.

donner, v. r. 3 qu'on y jetât. 4 accusateur, n. m. 5 ce qui, pron. nom. m. 6 exécuter, v. 1. 7 sur le champ. 8 lion, n. m. 9 mettre en pieces, v. 4. prep. and n. f. pl. 10 tout, plur. m. ou, adj. 11 os, n. m. 12 au moment. 13 qu'ils arriverent au. 14 fond, n. m.

(N.) 1 Retirer, v. 1. 2 or-

XXII. The wise 1 men 1 come 2 to 2 Christ 3 and 4 worship 6 him 5

(A.) When 1 Jesus was born 1 in 2 Bethlem 3, of Judea 4, in 5 the days 5 of king 6 Herod 7, there 8 came wise

THE DICTIONARY.

1 Mage, n. m. 2 venir trouver, v. 2. 1. 3 Jésus-Christ, n. m. 4 Et, conj. 5 le, pron. conj. m. 6 adorer, v. 1.

(A.) 1 Jésus étant né. 2 à, prep. 3 Béthlém, n. m. 4 Judée, n. f. 5 au temps. 6 roi, n. m. 7 Hérode, n. m. 8 des mages vinrent. 9 de, men.

men 8 from 9 the east 10 to 11 Jerusalem 12, saying 13, where 14 is he 15 that 16 is born 17 king of the Jews 18 & for 19 we have seen 20 his 21 star 22 in 23 the east, and are come 24 to 25 worship him 26.

(B.) When 1 Herod had heard these things 1, he was troubled 2, and all 3 Jerusalem 3 with 4 him 5; and 6 when 7 he had gathered 7 all the chief 8 priests 9 and scribes 10 of the people 11, he demanded 13 of 12 them 12 where Christ 14 should 15 be born 15.

(C.) And they said unto 1 him 1, in 2 Bethlem of Judea 3, for 4 thus it is written 4; and thou 5, Bethlem, in 6 the land 7 of Judah 8, art not the least 9 amongst 10 the 11 princes 11 of 12 Juda 12, for out 13 of thee 13 shall come 14 a governor 15 that 16 shall rule 17 my 18 people 19 Israel 20.

(D.) Then 1 Herod, when 2 he had privily called the wise men 2, enquired 3 diligently 4 what 5 time 5 the 6

THE DICTIONARY:

prep. 10 orient, n. m. 11 à, prep. 12 Jérusalem, n. f. 13 dire, v. 4. 14 où, adv. 15 celui, pron. nom. m. 16 qui, pron. m. and f. 17 naître, v. 5. 18 juif, n. m. 19 car, conj. 20 voir, v. 3. 21 son, sa, pl. ses, pron. adj. 22 étoile, n. f. 23 en, prep. 24 venir, v. 2. 25 pour, prep. 26 le, pron. conj. m.

(B.) 1 Hérode ayant entendu ces choses. 2 troubler, v. 1. 3 Et toute la ville de Jérusalem. 4 avec, prep. 5 lui, pron. nom. m. 6 Et, conj. 7 ayant assemblé. 8 principal, plur. m. aux, adj. 9 sacrificateur, n. m. 10 scribe, n. m. 11 peuple,

n. m. 12 leur, pron. conj. plur. 13 demander, v. 1. 14 le Christ. 15 devoit naître.

(C.) 1 lui, pron. conj. 2 à, prep. 3 Judée, n. f. 4 car il est écrit. 5 toi, pron. nom. m. and f. 6 dans, prep. 7 terre, n. f. 8 Juda, n. m. 9 moindre, adj. 10 entre, prep. 11 les premières villes. 12 de Juda. 13 de toi. 14 sortir, v. 2. 15 conducteur, n. m. 16 qui, pron. m. and f. 17 gouverner, v. 1. 18 mon, ma, pl. mes, pron. adj. 19 peuple, n. m. 20 Israël, n. m.

(D.) 1 alors, adv. 2 ayant fait venir en secret les mages. 3 s'enquérir, v. 1. 4 exacte-
star

star appeared to them 6; and he sent 8 them 7 to Beth-
 lem, and said, go 9, and search 10 diligently 11 for 12 the
 young child 12; and when 13 you have found him 13, bring
 14 me word again 14, that 15 I 16 may go, and worship him
 also 16.

(E.) When 1 they had heard 2 the king, they departed
 3; and the star which 4 they 5 saw 5 in the east, went 6
 before 7 them 8, till 9 it came and stood 9 over 10 where
 10 the 11 young child was 11.

(F.) When they saw 1 the star, they 2 rejoiced with ex-
 ceeding great joy 2; and when 3 they were come 3 into 4
 the house 5, they saw the young child with Mary 6 his mo-
 ther 7, and fell 8 down 8 and worshipped him; and 9 when
 they had opened 9 their 10 treasures 11, they presented 13
 unto 12 him 12 gold 14, frankincense 15, and myrrh 16.

(G.) And being warned 1 in 2 a dream 2, that 3 they
 should not return 3 to 4 Herod, they departed 5 into 6 their
 7 own 7 country 8 another 9 way 9.

THE DICTIONARY.

ment, adv. 5 *du tems que*.
 6 *l'étoile leur étoit apparue*.
 7 *les*, pron. conj. pl. 8 *en-
 voyer*, v. 1. 9 *aller*, v. 1.
 10 *s'informer*, v. 1. 11 *avec
 soin*. 12 *du petit enfant*.
 13 *quand vous l'aurez
 trouvé*. 14 *venez m'en dire*.
 15 *afin que*, conj. 16 *j'aïlle
 aussi l'adorer*.

(E.) 1 *Quand*, conj. 2 *entendre*,
 v. 6. 3 *s'en aller*, v. 1. 4
que, pron. m. and f. 5 *ils
 avoient vû*. 6 *marcher*, v.
 1. 7 *devant*, prep. 8 *eux*,
 pron. nom. pl. 9 *jusqu'à
 ce qu'elle s'arrêta*. 10 *sur
 le lieu où*. 11 *étoit le petit
 enfant*.

(F.) 1 *voir*, v. 3. 2 *ils en
 eurent une fort grande joie*.
 3 *étant entrés*. 4 *dans*, prep.
 5 *maison*, n. f. 6 *Marié*, n.
 f. 7 *mere*, n. f. 8 *se proster-
 ner*, v. 1. 9 *Et après avoir
 ouvert*. 10 *leur*, pron. adj.
 11 *trésor*, n. m. 12 *lui*,
 pron. conj. 13 *présenter*,
 v. 1. 14 *or*, n. m. 15 *en-
 cens*, n. m. 16 *mirrhe*, n. f.

(G.) 1 *avertir*, v. 2. 2 *en
 songe*. 3 *de ne pas retourner*.
 4 *vers*, prep. 5 *se retirer*,
 v. 1. 6 *dans*, prep. 7
leur, pron. adj. m. and f.
 8 *pays*, n. m. 9 *par un
 autre chemin*.

XXIII. *Christ* 1 *fasteth* 2, *is tempted* 3, *and* 4
overcometh 5.

(A.) *Jesus* 1 *was led* 2 *up* 2 *of* 3 *the spirit* 4 *into* 5 *the wilderness* 6, *to* 7 *be tempted of* 8 *the devil* 9; *and when* 10 *he had fasted* 11 *forty* 12 *days* 13 *and forty nights* 14, *he* 15 *was afterwards an hungred* 15.

(B.) *Then* 1 *the tempter* 2 *came* 3 *to* 4 *him* 5, *and said* 6, *if* 7 *thou be the son* 8 *of God* 9, *command* 10 *that* 11 *these* 12 *stones* 13 *be* 14 *made* 14 *bread* 15.

(C.) *Jesus answered* 1, *it* 2 *is written* 3, *man* 4 *shall not live* 5 *by* 6 *bread* 6 *alone* 7, *but* 8 *by* 9 *every* 10 *word* 11 *that* 12 *proceedeth* 13 *out* 13 *of* 13 *the mouth* 14 *of God*.

(D) *Then the devil took* 2 *him* 1 *up* 2 *into* 3 *the holy* 4 *city* 5, *and sat* 6 *him on* 7 *the pinnacle* 8 *of the temple*

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Jésus-Christ*, n. m. 2 *jeuner*, v. 1. 3 *tenter*, v. 1. 4 *Et*, conj. 5 *remporter la victoire*, v. 1. art. and n. f.

(A.) 1 *Jésus*, n. m. 2 *conduire*, v. 4. 3 *par*, prep. 4 *esprit*, n. m. 5 *dans*, prep. 6 *désert*, n. m. 7 *pour*, prep. 8 *par*, prep. 9 *diable*, n. m. 10 *quand*, adv. 11 *jeuner*, v. 1. 12 *quarante*, adj. plur. und. 13 *jour*, n. m. 14 *nuît*, n. f. 15 *enfin il eut faim*.

(B.) 1 *alors*, adv. 2 *tentateur*, n. m. 3 *s'approcher*, v. 1. 4 *de*, prep. 5 *lui*, pron. nom. m. 6 *dire*, v. 4. 7 *fi*, conj. 8 *fils*, n. m. 9

Dieu, n. m. 10 *ordonner*, v. 1. 11 *que*, conj. 12 *ce*, cette, pl. ces, pron. adj. 13 *pierre*, n. f. 14 *se changer*, v. 1. 15 *en pain*.

(C.) 1 *Répondre*, v. 6. 2 *il*, pron. subj. m. 3 *écrire*, v. 4. 4 *l'homme*. 5 *vivre*, v. 4. 6 *de pain*. 7 *seul*, adj. 8 *mais*, conj. 9 *de*, prep. 10 *t-out*, pl. m. out, adj. 11 *parole*, n. f. 12 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 13 *sortir de*, v. 2. and prep. 14 *bouche*, n. f.

(D.) 1 *Le*, pron. conj. m. 2 *transporter*, v. 1. 3 *dans*, prep. 4 *saint*, adj. 5 *cité*, n. f. 6 *mettre*, v. 4. 7 *sur*, 9, and

9, and said unto him, *if thou be the son of God, cast 10 thyself 10 down 11; for 12 it is written, he 13 shall give his angels charge concerning thee 13 and in 16 their bands 17 they shall bear 15 thee 14 up 15, lest 18 thou 19 dash thy foot 19 against 20 a 21 stone 21.*

(E.) Jesus said to him, *it is written again 1, thou shalt not tempt the Lord 2, thy 3 God.*

(F.) Again 1 the devil took him up into 2 an exceeding 3 high 4 mountain 5, shewed 6 him all 7 the kingdoms 8 of the earth 9 and their glory 10, and said to him, *I will give 11 thee all these things 12, if thou wilt fall 13 down 13 and worship 15 me 14.*

(G.) Jesus said to him, *get 1 thee 1 hence 2, satan 3; for it is written, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and 4 thou shalt only serve him 4.* Then 5 the devil left 6 him; and the angels 7 came 8 and ministered 10 unto 9 him 9.

THE DICTIONARY.

prep. 8 *pinnacle*, n. m. 9 *temple*, n. m. 10 *se jeter*, v. 1. 11 *en bas*. 12 *car*, conj. 13 *il commandera à ses anges d'avoir soin de soi*. 14 *te*, pron. conj. 15 *porter*, v. 1. 16 *dans*, prep. 17 *main*, n. f. 18 *de peur*, conj. 19 *que tu ne te heurtes le pied*. 20 *contre*, prep. 21 *quelque pierre*.

(E.) 1 *Encore*, adv. 2 *seigneur*, n. m. 3 *ton*, pron. adj. m.

(F.) 1 *Ensuite*, adv. 2 *sur*,

prep. 3 *très*, adv. 4 *haut*, adj. 5 *montagne*, n. f. 6 *montrer*, v. 1. 7 *r-out*, pl. m. ous, adj. 8 *royaume*, n. m. 9 *terre*, n. f. 10 *gloire*, n. f. 11 *donner*, v. 1. 12 *chose*, n. f. 13 *se prosterner*, v. 1. 14 *me*, pron. conj. 15 *adorer*, v. 1.

(G.) 1 *retire toi*. 2 *d'ici*. 3 *Satan*, n. m. 4 *Et tu ne serviras que lui seul*. 5 *alors*, adv. 6 *quitter*, v. 1. 7 *ange*, n. m. 8 *venir*, v. 2. 9 *le*, pron. conj. m. 10 *servir*, v. 2.

XXIV. *John 1 Baptist 1 is beheaded 2.*

(A.) Herod 1 the tetrarch 2, hearing 3 of the fame 4 of Jesus 5, said 6 to his 7 servants 8, *this 9 is John the Baptist 9, whom 10 I have beheaded; he is risen 11 from 12 the 12 dead 13, therefore 14 mighty 15 works 16 do 17 shew forth themselves 17 in 18 him 19.*

(B.) For 1 Herod had laid 2 hold 2 on 2 John 3, bound 5 him 4, and 6 put 7 him in 8 prison 8 for 9 Herodias 10 sake 9, his brother 12 Philip's 13 wife 11. For John had said unto 14 him 14, *it 15 is not lawful for thee 15 to 16 have 18 her 17.*

(C.) He 1 would have been glad 1 to 2 put 3 him to 4 death 4, but 5 he feared 6 the multitude 7, because 8 they counted 9 him as 10 a prophet 11.

(D. When 1 Herod's birth-day was kept 1, the daughter 2 of Herodias danced 3 before 4 the 5 assembly 5, and

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Jean-Baptiste*, n. m. 2 *décapiter*, v. 1.

(A.) 1 *Hérode*, n. m. 2 *tétrarque*, n. m. 3 *entendre parler*, v. 6. 1. 4 *réputation*, n. f. 5 *Jésus*, n. m. 6 *dire*, v. 4. 7 *son*, *sq.* pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 8 *serviteur*, n. m. 9 *c'est Jean-Baptiste*. 10 *que*, pron. m. and f. 11 *ressusciter*, v. 1. 12 *des*, prep. and art. 13 *mort*, n. m. 14 *c'est pourquoi*. 15 *grand*, adj. 16 *merveille*, n. f. 17 *se montrer*, v. 1. 18 *en*, prep. 19 *lui*, pron. nom. m.

(B.) 1 *car*, conj. 2 *se saisir de*, v. 2. 3 *Jean*, n. m. 4 *le*, pron. conj. m. 5 *lier*, v. 1.

6 *Et*, conj. 7 *mettre*, v. 4.

8 *en prison*. 9 *à cause de*, prep. 10 *Hérodias*, n. f. 11.

femme, n. f. 12 *frère*, n. m. 13

Philippe, n. m. 14 *lui*, pron.

conj. 15 *il ne l'est pas permis*.

16 *de*, prep. 17 *le, la, pl. les*,

pron. conj. 18 *avoir*, v. 3.

(C.) 1 *Il auroit été bien aise*.

2 *de*, prep. 3 *mettre*, v. 4.

4 *à mort*. 5 *mais*, conj. 6

craindre, v. 6. 7 *peuple*, n.

m. 8 *parceque*, conj. 9

regarder, v. 1. 10 *comme*,

11 *prophète*, n. m.

(D.) 1 *comme on célébroit le*

jour de la naissance d'Hérode.

2 *fills*, n. f. 3 *danser*, v. 1.

4 *devant*, prep. 5 *les con-*

pleased

pleased 6 Herod. Whereupon 7 he promised 8 with 9 an oath 9 to 10 give 12 her 11 whatsoever 13 she would ask 14.

(E.) And 1 she 2 being before instructed 2 of 3 her mother 4, said, give me 5 here 6 John Baptist's head 7 in 8 a charger 9.

(F.) And the king 1 was sorry 2; nevertheless 3 for 4 the oath sake 4, and 5 them 5 who 6 sat 7 with 9 him at 8 meat 8, he commanded 10 it 11 to be given her 11. And 12 he sent, and beheaded 12 John in the prison 13.

(G.) And his head was brought 1 in a charger, and given to the damsel 2, who 3 carried 4 it to her mother.

(H.) And his disciples 1 came 2, took 3 up 3 the body 4, and buried 5 it.

THE DICTIONARY.

vives. 6 *plaire à*, v. 5. and
prep. 7 *de sorte que*, conj.
8 *promettre*, v. 4. 9 *avec*
serment. 10 *de*, prep. 11
lui, pron. conj. m. and f. 12
v. 1. 13 *tout ce que*. 14 *de-*
mander, v. 1.

(E.) 1 *or*, conj. 2 *cette fille*
étant auparavant instruite.
3 *par*, prep. 4 *mere*, n. f.
5 *moi*, pron. conj. 6 *ici*,
adv. 7 *tête*, n. f. 8 *dans*,
prep. 9 *bassin*, n. m.

(F.) 1 *roi*, n. m. 2 *fâché*,
adj. 3 *cependant*, conj. 4

accuse du serment. 5 *Et de*
ceux. 6 *qui*, pron. m. and
f. 7 *étaient*. 8 *à table*. 9
avec, prep. 10 *commander*,
v. 1. 11 *qu'en la lui donnât*.
12 *Et il envoya décapiter*.
13 *prison*, n. f.

(G.) 1 *Apporter*, v. 1. 2 *de-*
moiselle, n. f. 3 *qui*, pron.
m. and f. 4 *porter*, v. 1.

(H.) 1 *disciple*, n. m. 2 *vi-*
nir, v. 2. 3 *emporter*, v. 1.
4 *corps*, n. m. 5 *enterrer*,
v. 1.

XXV. Five 1 thousand 1 fed 2 with 3 five 4 loaves 5 and 6 two 7 fishes 8.

(A.) When 1 Jesus heard 1 that 2 John 3 had been be-headed 4, he went 5 into 6 a desert 7 place 7, where 8 a great 9 multitude 10 followed 12 him 11 on 13 foot 13 out 14 of 14 the 14 cities 15. As 16 there 17 were 17 amongst 18 them 19 several 20 sick 21, he was moved 22 with 23 compassion 24 toward 25 them 26, and healed 28 them 27.

(B.) When 1 it was evening 1, his 2 disciples 3 came 4 to 5 him 5, saying 6, this 7 is a desert place 7, and the time 8 is now 9 past 10; send 11 the 12 multitude 12 away 11 that 13 they may go 14 into 15 the villages 16, and 17 buy themselves 17 victuals 18.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 Cinq mille personnes. 2 rassasié, p. p. 3 avec, prep. 4 cinq, adj. pl. und. 5 pain, n. m. 6 &, conj. 7 deux, adj. pl. 8 poisson, n. m.

(A.) 1 Jésus ayant appris. 2 que, conj. 3 Jean, n. m. 4 décapiter, v. 1. 5 aller, v. 1. 6 dans, prep. 7 désert, n. m. 8 où, adv. 9 grand, adj. 10 multitude, n. f. 11 le, pron. conj. 12 suivre, v. 4. 13 à pied. 14 des, prep. and art. 15 ville, n. f. 16 comme, conj. 17 il y avoit. 18 parmi, prep. 19 eux, pron. nom. pl. 20 plusieurs, adj. plur. m. and f. 21 malade, n. m. 22 tou-

cher, v. 1. 23 de, prep. 24 compassion, n. f. 25 envers, prep. 26 eux, pron. nom. m. pl. 27 le, la, pl. les, pron. conj. 28 guérir, v. 2.

(B.) 1 comme il se faisoit tard. 2 son, sa, pl. ses, pron. adj. 3 disciple, n. m. 4 venir, v. 2. 5 le trouver. 6 dire, v. 4. 7 cet endroit-ci est désert. 8 tems, n. m. 9 maintenant, adv. 10 passer, v. 1. 11 renvoyer, v. 1. 12 cette multitude de gens. 13 afin que, conj. 14 aller, v. 1. 15 dans, prep. 16 vil- lage, n. m. 17 pour s'achet- ter. 18 vivres, n. m. plur.

(C.) Jésus

(C.) Jesus said to 1 them 1, *they need 2 not depart 3, give 4 ye them 5 to 6 eat 7.* They said to him, *we 8 have here but 8 five 9 loaves and two fishes.* He said, *bring 10 them hither 12 to 11 me 11.*

(D.) And he commanded 1 the multitude to 2 sit 3 down 3 on 4 the grass 5, took 6 the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking 7 up 7 to 8 heaven 9, he blessed 10, brake 11, and gave them to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

(E.) And they did eat 1, and were filled 2; and they took 3 up 3 of 7 the fragments that remained 7 twelve 4 baskets 5 full 6; and they 8 that 9 had eaten 10 were about 11 five thousand 12 men 13, besides 14 women 15 and children 16.

THE DICTIONARY.

(C.) 1 *leur*, pron. conj. 2 *avoir besoin*, v. aux., 3. and n. m. 3 *de s'en aller*. 4 *donner*, v. 1. 5 *leur*, pron. conj. 6 *à*, prep. 7 *manger*, v. 1. 8 *nous n'avons ici que*. 9 *cinq*, adj. plur. und. 10 *apporter*, v. 1. 11 *moi*, pron. conj. 12 *ici*, adv.

(D.) 1 *Commander à*, v. 1. and prep. 2 *de*, prep. 3 *s'asseoir*, v. 3. 4 *sur*, prep. 5 *herbe*, n. f. 6 *prendre*, v. 6. 7 *lever les yeux*, v. 1. art. and n. m. 8 *vers*, prep. 9 *ciel*,

n. m. 10 *bénir*, v. 2. 11 *rompre*, v. 6.

(E.) 1 *manger*, v. 1. 2 *raffasser*, v. 1. 3 *ramasser*, v. 1. 4 *doux*, adj. pl. und. 5 *panier*, n. m. 6 *plein*, adj. 7 *des morceaux qui restoient*. 8 *ceux*, pron. nom. plur. and m. 9 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 10 *manger*, v. 1. 11 *environ*, adv. 12 *mille*, adj. 13 *homme*, n. m. 14 *sans*, prep. 15 *finis*, n. f. 16 *enfant*, plur. ans. n. m.

XXVI. *Christ* 1 *teacheth* 2 *out* 3 *of* 3 *Peter's* 5
ship 4. *A* *miraculous* 7 *draught* 6 *of* *fishes* 8.

(A.) As 1 the people 2 pressed 3 upon 3 *Christ*, to 4 hear
 5 the word 6 of God 7, he stood 8 by 9 the lake 9 of
Gennasereth 10, and 11 saw 12 two 13 ships standing 14
 by the lake 14; but 15 the fishermen 16 were gone 18 out
 18 of 17 them 17, and were washing 19 their 20 nets 21.

(B.) He entered 1 into 2 one 3 of the ships, which 4
 was 5 *Simon's*, and prayed 7 him 6 that 8 he would thrust
 out 8 a 9 little 9 from the land 10; and he sat 11 down 11,
 and taught 12 the people out of the ship.

(C.) Now 1 when 2 he had left speaking 2, he said 3 to
Simon, launch 4 out 4 into 5 the deep 5, and let 6 down 6
 your 7 nets 8 for 9 a draught 9. *Simon* said to him, *master*,
 10, we have toiled 11 all 12 the night 13, and have taken 15

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Jésus-Christ*, n. m. 2 en-
 seigner, v. 1. 3 du, prep.
 and art. m. 4 batt-eau, pl.
 eaux, n. m. 5 pierre, n. m.
 6 pêche, n. f. 7 miracul-eux,
 euse, adj. 8 poisson, n. m.

{A.) 1 comme, conj. 2 peuple,
 n. m. 3 presser, v. 1. 4
 pour, prep. 5 entendre, v. 6.
 6 parole, n. f. 7 Dieu, n. m.
 8 se tenir, v. 2. 9 sur le bord
 du lac. 10 Gennazareth, n.
 m. 11 Et, conj. 12 apper-
 cevoir, v. 3. 13 deux, adj.
 pl. 14 qui étoient près du
 rivage. 15 or, conj. 16
 pêcheur, n. m. 17 en, pron.
 conj. 18 sortir, v. 2. 19

laver, v. 1. 20 leur, pron.
 adj. 21 filet, n. m.

(B.) 1 entrer, v. 1. 2 dans,
 prep. 3 un, adj. 4 qui,
 pron. m. and f. 5 apparte-
 nir à, v. 2. and prep. 6 le,
 pron. conj. m. 7 prier, v.
 1. 8 de l'éloigner. 9 un peu.
 10 rivage, n. m. 11 s'af-
 soir, v. 3. 12 enseigner, v. 1.

(C.) 1 Et, conj. 2 quand il
 eût cessé de parler. 3 dire,
 v. 4. 4 faites avancer le
 bateau. 5 en pleine eau. 6
 jeter, v. 1. 7 votre, pl.
 vos, pron. adj. 8 filet, n. m.
 9 pour pêcher. 10 maître,
 n. m. 11 travailler, v. 1.

nothing

nothing 14; nevertheless 16 at 17 thy 18 word 19 I will let
down the net 20.

(D.) When 1 they had done 2 this 3, they enclosed 4
a great 5 multitude 6 of fishes; and their net brake 7. And
they beckoned 8 to their partners 9 who 10 were in the other
11 ship, that 12 they should come and help them 12. They
came 13 and filled 14 both 15 the ships 15, so 16 that 16
they began 17 to 18 sink 19.

(E.) When Simon Peter saw 1 it 1, he fell 2 down 2 at
3 Jesus's knees 4; saying, depart 5 from 6 me 7, O Lord 8,
for 9 I am a 10 sinful man 10. For he was astonished 11
at 12 the draught 12 of the fishes which 13 they had taken,
as 14 well as 14 those 15 who 16 were with 17 him 18.

(F.) Jesus said to Simon, fear 1 not; for henceforth 2 thou
shalt catch 3 men 4; and when they had brought 5 their ships
to 6 land 7, they forsook 8 all 9, and followed 11 him 10.

THE DICTIONARY.

12 t-out, pl. m. *ous*, adj.

13 nuit, n. f. 14 rien, n. m.

15 prendre, v. 6. 16 ce-

pendant, conj. 17 sur, prep.

18 ton, ta, pl. *tes*, pron.

adj. 19 parole, n. f. 20

filet, n. m.

(D.) 1 quand, conj. 2 faire,

v. 5. 3 cela, pron, nom. m.

4 prendre, v. 6. 5 grand,

anj. 6 quantité, n. f. 7

remple, v. 6. 8 faire signe,

v. 5. and n. m. 9 camarade,

n. m. 10 qui, pron. m.

and f. 11 autre, adj. 12

de venir les aider. 13 ve-

nir, v. 2. 14 remplir, v. 2.

15 les deux bateaux. 16

de sorte que, conj. 17 com-

mencer, v. 1. 18 à, prep.

19 s'enfoncer, v. 1.

(E.) 1 vit cela. 2 se jeter, v.

1. 3 aux, prep. and art.

4 gen-ou, plur. *oux*, n. m. 5

se retirer, v. 1. 6 de, prep.

7 moi, pron. nom. 8 sei-

gneur, n. m. 9 car, conj.

10 un pêcheur. 11 étonner,

v. 1. 12 à la vue. 13 que,

pron. m. and f. 14 aussi

bien que. 15 ceux, pron.

nom. pl. and m. 16 qui,

pron. m. and f. 17 avec,

prep. 18 lui, pron. nom. m.

(F.) 1 craindre, v. 6. 2 à l'a-

venir. 3 prendre, v. 6. 4

homme, n. m. 5 amener,

v. 1. 6 à, prep. 7 terre,

n. f. 8 abandonner, v. 1.

9 tout, n. m. 10 le, pron.

conj. m. 11 suivre, v. 4.

XXVII. *The Centurion's 2 faith 1. Christ 3
bealeth 4 his 5 servant 6.*

(A.) Christ having entered 1 Capernaum 2, a centurion 3, whose 4 servant was sick 5 and 6 ready 7 to 8 die 9, sent 10 to 11 him 12 the elders 13 of the Jews 14, beseeching 16 him 15 that 17 he would come and heal 17 his servant.

(B.) When 1 these 2 men 3 came 4 to 5 Jesus, they besought 7 him 6 instantly 6, saying 8, that 9 *he was worthy for whom he should do this 9*; for 10 *he loveth 11 our 12 nation 13, and he hath built 15 us 14 a synagogus 16.*

(C.) Then 2 Jesus went 1 with 3 them 4; and when he was not far 5 from the house 5, the centurion sent friends 7 to 6 him 6, saying to him, *trouble 8 not thyself 8, for 9 I 10 am not worthy that thou shouldest enter 10 under 11 my roof 11. Wherefore 12 neither thought I myself worthy 12 to 13*

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Foi*, n. f. 2 *centurion*, n. m.
3 *Jésus-Christ*, n. m. 4
guérir, v. 2. 5 *son*, pron.
adj. m. 6 *domestique*, n. m.

(A) 1 *entrer*, v. 1. 2 *dans*
Capernaüm. 3 *centurion*, n.
m. 4 *dont*, pron. m. and
f. 5 *malade*, adj. 6 *et*,
conj. 7 *prêt*, adj. 8 *à*, prep.
9 *mourir*, v. 2. 10 *envoyer*,
v. 1. 11 *vers*, prep. 12
lui, pron. nom. m. *ancien*,
n. m. 14 *Juif*, n. m. 15
le, pron. conj. m. 16 *prier*,
v. 1. 17 *de venir guérir*.

(B.) 1 *Quand*, conj. 2 *ces*,
pron. adj. pl. 3 *gens*, n. m.
pl. 4 *arriver*, v. 1. 5 *près*

de. 6 *le*, pron. conj. m. 7
prier instamment, v. 1. and
adv. 8 *dire*, v. 4. 9 *qu'il mé-*
ritoit qu'en lui rendit ce ser-
vice. 10 *car*, conj. 11 *ai-*
mer, v. 1. 12 *notre*, pl. *nos*,
pron. adj. 13 *nation*, n. f. 14
nous, pron. conj. pl. 15 *bâ-*
tir, v. 2. 16 *synagogue*, n. f.

(C.) 1 *Aller*, v. 1. 2 *donc*,
conj. 3 *avec*, prep. 4 *eux*,
pron. nom. pl. and m. 5
lain de la maison. 6 *lui*,
pron. conj. 7 *ami*, n. m.
8 *s'incommoder*, v. 1. 9 *car*,
conj. 10 *je ne méris pas*
que tu entres. 11 *dans ma*
maison. 12 *c'est pourquoi*
comes

come 14 unto 15 thee 15 ; but 16 say 17 in 17 a word 18, and my 19 servant 20 shall be healed 21.

(D.) When 1 Jesus heard the^e things 1, he marvelled 3 at 3 him 2, and said to the people 4 that 5 followed 6 him, I say unto 7 you 7, I have not found 8 so 9 great 10 faith 11, no 12 not in Israel 12.

(E.) And they 1 that 2 were 3 sent 3, returning 4 to the house 5, found the servant whole 8, that 6 had been sick 7.

THE DICTIONARY.

aussi je ne me suis pas jugé digne. 13 *de*, prep. 14 *venir*, v. 2. 15 *te trouver*. 16 *mais*, conj. 17 *dire*, v. 4. 18 *parole*, n. f. 19 *mon*, pron. m. sing. 20 *domestique*, n. m. 21 *guérir*, v. 2.

(D.) 1 *Jésus ayant entendu ces choses*. 2 *le*, pron. conj. 3 *admirer*, v. 1. 4 *peuple*, n. m. 5 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 6 *suivre*, v. 4. 7 *vous*,

pron. conj. 8 *trouver*, v. 1. 9 *aussi*, conj. 10 *grand*, adj. 11 *foi*, n. f. 12 *même en Israël*.

(E.) 1 *Ceux*, pron. nom. pl. and m. 2 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 3 *avoient été envoyés*. 4 *retourner*, v. 1. 5 *maison*, n. f. 6 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 7 *malade*, adj. 8 *guéri*, p. p.

XXVIII. *Jairus's 2 daughter 1 raised 3 from the dead 3.*

(A.) A 1 ruler of the synagogue 1, called 2 *Jairus*, came 3 to 3 *Jesus*, fell 4 down 4 at 5 his 6 feet 7, and 8 besought

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Fille*, n. f. 2 *Jairus*, n. m. 3 *ressuscité*, p. p.

(A) 1 *un chef de synagogue*. 2 *nommé*, p. p. 3 *venir* *demander*, v. 2. 4 *je jeter*,

v. 1. 5 *à*, prep. 6 *son*, *sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 7 *piéd*, n. m. 8 *Et*, conj. 9 *le*, pron. conj. m. 10 *prier*, v. 1. 11 *de vouloir bien venir*.

10 him

to him 9 that 11 he would come 11 into 12 his house 13, to 14 cure 15 his only 17 daughter 16, who 18 was a dying 18.

(B.) Jesus consented 1 to 2 go 3 with 4 him 5; and as 6 they went 7 along 7, there 8 came 8 one 9 from 10 the ruler of the synagogue 10, saying 11 to his master 12, *thy 13 daughter is dead 14, trouble 15 not the master.*

(C.) Jesus hearing 1 this 2, said 3 to the ruler of the synagogue, *fear 4 not, believe 5 only 6, and thy daughter shall 7 be made 7 whole 7.*

(D.) And when 1 he came 2 to the house, he 3 suffered no man to go in 3, save 4 Peter, 5, James 6, John 7, and the father 8 and mother 9 of the girl 10.

(E.) They all 2 wept 1 and bewailed 4 her 3; but 5 he said, *weep 6 not 6; she is not dead, but sleepeth 7;* and they laughed 8 him 9 to 8 scorn 8, knowing 10 that 11 she was dead.

(F.) And he put 2 them 1 all 3 out 2, took 4 the girl by

THE DICTIONARY.

12 *dans*, prep. 13 *maison*, n. f. 14 *pour*, prep. 15 *guérir*, v. 2. 16 *filie*, n. f. 17 *unique*, adj. 18 *qui se mourait*.

(B.) 1 *Consentir*, v. 2. 2 *de*, prep. 3 *aller*, v. 1. 4 *avec*, prep. 5 *lui*, pron. nom. m. 6 *comme*, conj. 7 *s'avancer*, v. 1. 8 *il vint*. 9 *une personne*. 10 *de chez le chef de la synagogue*. 11 *qui dit*. 12 *maître*, n. m. 13 *la*, pron. adj. f. 14 *mourir*, v. 2. 15 *incommoder*, v. 1.

(C.) 1 *Entendre*, v. 6. 2 *ceci*, pron. nom. m. 3 *dire*, v. 4. 4 *craindre*, v. 6. 5 *croire*, v. 5. 6 *seulement*, adv. 7

adv. 7 *sera guéri*.

(D.) 1 *quand*, conj. 2 *venir*, v. 2. 3 *il ne passa en lui personne*. 4 *exemple*, prep. 5 *Pierre*, n. m. 6 *Jacques*, n. m. 7 *Jean*, n. m. 8 *père*, n. m. 9 *neveu*, n. f. 10 *filie*, n. f.

(E.) 1 *Pleurer*, v. 1. 2 *et out*, pl. m. ous, adj. 3 *la*, pron. conj. f. 4 *pl. indre*, v. 6. 5 *mais*, conj. 6 *ne pleurer point*. 7 *dormir*, v. 2. 8 *se mocquer de*, v. 1. and prep. 9 *lui*, pron. nom. 10 *savoir*, v. 3. 11 *que*, conj.

(F.) 1 *les*, pron. conj. pl. 2 *faire sortir*, v. 5. 2. 3 *et out*, pl. m. ous, adj. 4 *prendre*, v. 6. 5 *par*, prep. 6 *main*,

268. EXERCISES upon the

5 the hand 6, and 7 called 7, saying maid 8, *arise* 9. And her spirit 10 came 11 again 11; and she arose 12 *traitway* 13; and he commanded 14 to 15 give 17 her 16 meat 17.

(G.) And her parents 1 were astonished 2; but he charged 4 them 3 that 5 they should tell no man 5 what 6 was done 6.

THE DICTIONARY.

n. 4. 7 *il l'appella*. 8 *pron. conj.* 17 *donner à*
fille, n. f. 9 *se lever*, v. 1. *manger*.
 10 *esprit*, n. m. 11 *revenir*, (G.) 1 *par-ent*, pl. *ens*, n.
 v. 2. 12 *se lever*, v. 1. 13 m. 3 *étonner*, v. 1. 4 *leur*,
à l'instant. 14 *ordonner*, v. pron. conj. pl. 5 *comman-*
 a. 15 *de*, prep. 16 *lui*, *der*, v. 1. 6 *de ne dire à per-*
sonne. 7 *ce qui étoit arrivé*.

XXIX. Christ 1 washes 2 his disciples 4 feet 3.

(A.) Before 1 the 2 feast of the passover 3, Jesus having ended 3 his 4 supper 4, rose 5 from 6 table 7, laid 8 aside 8 his garments 9, took 10 a towel 11, girded 12 himself 12, poured 13 water 14 into 15 a bason 16, and 17 began 18 to 19 wash his disciples feet, and to wipe 21 them 20 with 22 the towel wherewith 23 he was girded 24.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Jésus-Christ*, n. m. 2 *laver*, *serviette*, n. f. 12 *s'en cein-*
 v. 1. 3 *pied*, n. m. 4 *son*, *gnit*. 13 *verser*, v. 1. 14
sa, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 5 *eau*, n. f. 15 *dans*, prep.
disciple, n. m. 16 *bassin*, n. m. 17 *il*,
 (A.) 1 *avant*, prep. 2 *la* conj. 18 *commencer*, v. 1.
fête de pâque. 3 *achever*, v. 19 *à*, prep. 20 *les*, pron.
 1. 4 *de souper*. 5 *se lever*, conj. pl. 21 *essuyer*, v. 1. 22
 w. 1. 6 *de*, prep. 7 *table*, *avec*, prep. 23 *dont*, pron.
 n. f. 8 *ôter*, v. 1. 9 *habit*, m. and f. 24 *ceindre*, v. 6.
 n. m. 10 *prendre*, v. 6. 11

(B.) When

(B.) When 1 he came 2 to Simon 3 Peter 4, Peter said 5 unto 5 him 5, Lord 7, dost 8 thou wash my feet 8? Jesus answered 9, what 12 I do 13 thou knowest 16 not now 11; but 14 thou 15 shalt know 15 hereafter 16.

(C.) Peter said unto him, thou shalt never 1 wash my feet. Jesus answered him 2, if 1 I wash thee 3 not, thou 4 hast no part 4 with me 5.

(D.) Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, not 1 my 2 feet 2 only 1, but 3 also 3 my 3 hands 4 and my 5 head 5. Jesus said to him, he 6 that 6 is washed 7, needeth 8 not, save 10 to wash his feet 8, for 9 he is clean 10 every 11 whit 11; and ye are clean, but not 12 all 12. For he knew 13 who 14 should betray him 14; therefore 15 said he, ye are not all 16 clean.

(E.) So 1 after he had washed their feet 1, and 2 had taken 2 his garments, and 3 was set down again 3, he said unto them, know ye what I have done to you? ye call 5 me 4 master 6 and lord 3, and ye say well 7; for so 8 I am 8. If 9

THE DICTIONARY.

(B.) 1 quand, conj. 2 venir, v. 2. 3 Simon, n. m. 4 Pierre, n. m. 5 lui, pron. conj. 6 dire, v. 4. 7 seigneur, n. m. 8 me la-ven vous les pieds? 9 répondre, v. 6. 10 savoir, v. 3. 11 à présent, adv. 12 ce que, pron. nom. m. 13 faire, v. 5. 14 mais, conj. 15 tu le sauras. 16 dans la suite.

(C.) 1 Jamais, adj. 2 lui, pron. conj. 3 tu, pron. conj. 4 tu n'auras point de part. 5 moi, pron. nom.

(D.) 1 non seulement. 2 les pieds. 3 mais aussi. 4 les

maines. 5 la tête. 6 celui qui. 7 purifier, v. 1. 8 a seulement besoin qu'on lui lave les pieds. 9 car, conj. 10 n-et, este, adj. 11 partout, adv. 12 non pas tous. 13 savoir, v. 3. 14 qui voit celui qui devoit le troubler. 15 c'est pourquoi. 16 tout, pl. m. out, adj.

(E.) 1 ainsi donc après qu'il leur eût lavé les pieds. 2 qu'il eût repris. 3 Et qu'il se fut remis à table. 4 me, pron. conj. 5 appeler, v. 1. 6 maître, n. m. 7 bien, adv. 8 je le suis. 9 si, conj.

I 11 then 10, your 12 lord and master 12, have washed your feet, ye ought 13 also 14 to 15 wash one another's feet 15: for I 16 have given you an example 16, that 17 ye shall do as 18 I have done to 19 you 19.

THE DICTIONARY.

10 done, conj. 11 moi, pron.
nom. m. and f. 12 qui suis
votre seigneur & votre
maître. 13 devoir, v. 3.
14 aussi. 15 vous laver les

pieds les uns aux autres. 16
je vous ai montré l'exemple.
17 afin que, conj. 18 comme,
conj. 19 vous, pron. conj.

XXX. Judas 1, betrays 2 Jesus 3.

(A.) One 1 of the twelve 2 apostles 3, called 4 Judas Iscariot 5, went 6 unto 6 the chief 7 priests 8, and 9 said 11 unto 10 them 10, what 12 will you give 14 me 13, and I will deliver 16 Jesus unto 15 you 15? and 17 they covenanted with him for 17 thirty 18 pieces 19 of silver 20.

(B.) One day 1 that 2 Jesus was at 3 a place 4 named 5 Getsemane, a great 6 multitude 7 came 8 from 9 them 9 with 10 swords 11 and staves 12 in 13 order to seize him 13.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 Judas n. m. 2 trahir, v. 2.

3 Jésus, n. m.

(A.) 1 un, adj. 2 douze, adj.

pl. und. 3 apôtre, n. m. 4

appelé, p. p. 5 Iscariot,

n. m. 6 aller trouver, v. 1.

1. 7 princip-al, pl. m. aux,

adj. 8 sacrificateur, n. m.

9 &, conj. 10 leur, pron.

conj. 11 dire, v. 4. 12 que,

pron. nom. m. 13 me, pron.

conj. 14 donner, v. 1. 15

vous, pron. conj. 16 livrer,

v. 1. 17 & ils convinrent

de lui donner. 18 trente, adj.

pl. und. 19 piece, n. f. 20

argent, n. m.

(B.) 1 Jour, n. m. 2 que. 3

à, prep. 4 endroit, n. m.

5 nommé, p. p. 6 grand,

adj. 7 troupe de gens. 8 ve-

nir, v. 2. 9 de leur part.

10 avec, prep. 11 épée,

n. f. 12 bâton, n. m. 13

Judas

Judas was with them 14, and he had given them 15 a sign 16, saying, *whomsoever* 17 *I shall kiss* 18, *that* 19 *same is* Jesus 19, *bold* 20 him fast 20.

(C.) When 1 he was near 2 Jesus, he said unto 3 him 3, *bail* 4, *master* 5; and he kissed 7 him 6. Jesus said unto him, *friend* 8, *wherefore* 9 *art-thou come?* Then came they, and laid 10 hands 11 on 12 Jesus, and took 13 him.

THE DICTIONARY.

<i>pour se saisir de lui.</i> 14 <i>eux</i> ,	<i>te salue.</i> 5 <i>maître</i> , n. m. 6
pron. adj. pl. 15 <i>leur</i> , pron.	<i>le</i> , pron. conj. 7 <i>baiser</i> , v.
conj. 16 <i>sign</i> -al, pl. <i>aux</i> ,	1. 8 <i>ami</i> , n. m. 9 <i>pour-</i>
n. m. 17 <i>celui que.</i> 18 <i>bai-</i>	<i>quoi</i> , adv. 10 <i>mettre</i> , v. 4.
<i>sir</i> , v. 1. 19 <i>c'est</i> Jesus.	11 <i>main</i> , n. f. 12 <i>sur</i> , prep.
20 <i>saisissez vous de lui.</i>	13 <i>se saisir de</i> , v. 2. and
(C.) 1 <i>quand</i> , conj. 2 <i>près</i>	prep.
<i>de.</i> 3 <i>lui</i> , pron. conj. 4 <i>je</i>	

XXXI. Jesus 1 is crucified 2.

(A.) Jesus being condemned 1 to 2 be crucified 3, the soldiers 4 of the governor 5 of the Jews 6 took 8 him 7 into 9 the common 10 hall 10, stripped 11 him, put 12 on 12 him a scarlet 14 robe 13, put 15 a crown of thorns upon 15 his 16 head 16, and 17 a reed 18 in 19 his 20 right hand 20, bowed 21 the knee 22 before 23 him 24.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 Jesus, n. m. 2 crucifier,	12 <i>revêtir de</i> , v. 2. and prep.
v. 1.	13 robe, n. f. 14 d'écar-
(A.) 1 condamner, v. 1. 2 à,	late. 15 lui mirent une cou-
prep. 3 crucifier, v. 1. 4	ronne d'épine sur. 16 la tête.
soldat, n. m. 5 gouverneur,	17 &, conj. 18 roseau,
n. m. 6 juif, n. m. 7 le,	pl. <i>eaux</i> , n. m. 19 à, prep.
pron. conj. m. 8 mener, v. 1.	20 la main droite. 21 flé-
9 dans, prep. 10 prétoire,	chir, v. 2. 22 gen-ou, pl.
n. m. 11 dépouiller, v. 1.	oux, n. m. 23 devant, prep.

and mocked 25 him 26, saying 27, *hail* 28, *king* 29 of the Jews.

(B.) They also 2 spit 1 on 3 him 4, took 5 the reed and smote 6 him on 7 the head 7; and after 8 they had mocked him, they 9 took the robe off from him 9, put 10 his own raiments on him 10, and led 11 him away 11 to 12 crucify him.

(C.) There 3 were 3 also 3 two 1 malefactors 2 led 3 with 4 him to 5 be put 6 to 6 death 7; and when 8 the soldiers were come 9 to 10 a place 10 called 11 Calvary 12, they crucified him and 13 the malefactors 13, one 14 on his right 14, and 15 the other on his left 15.

(D.) Then 1 Jesus said 2, *father* 3, *forgive* 4 *them* 4; for 5 *they know* 6 *not what* 7 *they do* 8; and they 9 parted 9 his 10 raiments 11 and 12 cast lots 12.

(E.) The people 1 stood 2 beholding 2; and 3 the rulers

THE DICTIONARY.

24 *lui*, pron. nom. m. 25 *se*
mocquer de, v. 1. and prep.

26 *lui*, pron. nom. m. 27 *dire*,
v. 4. 28 *nom. de saloons*.

29 *roi*, n. m.

(B.) 1 *cracher*, v. 1. 2 *aussi*,
conj. 3 *sur*, prep. 4 *lui*,
pron. nom. m. 5 *prendre*,
v. 6. 6 *frapper*, v. 1. 7 *sur*
la tête. 8 *après que*. 9 *ils*
lui ôtèrent la robe. 10 *le*
revêtirent de ses propres
vêtements. 11 *emmené*, v. 1.
12 *pour*, prep.

(C.) 1 *deux*, adj. pl. m. and f.
2 *malfaiteur*, n. m. 3 *firent*
aussi menés. 4 *avec*, prep. 5
pour, prep. 6 *mettre à*, v.
4. and prep. 7 *mort*, n. f.

8 *quand*, adv. 9 *arriver*,
v. 1. 10 *au lieu*. 11 *ap-*
pellé, p. p. 12 *Calvaire*,
n. m. 13 *Et crucifierent*
avec lui les malfaiteurs. 14
l'un à sa droite. 15 *Et*
l'autre à sa gauche.

(D.) 1 *alors*, adv. 2 *dire*, v.
4. 3 *mon père*. 4 *pardonna-*
leur. 5 *car*, conj. 6 *savoir*,
v. 3. 7 *ce que*, pron. nom.
m. 8 *faire*, v. 5. 9 *ils firent*
plusieurs parts de. 10 *ses*,
pron. adj. pl. m. and f. 11
habit, n. m. 12 *Et les tirèrent*
au sort.

(E.) 1 *peuple*, n. m. 2 *se te-*
noit debout, en le regardant.
3 *Et les chefs de la synagogue*.

3 derided 4 him 5 saying, *he has saved 6 others 7, let him save himself 8, if 9 he be Christ 10 the chosen 11 of God 12.*

(F.) The soldiers also mocked him, coming 1 to 1 him, offering 2 him vinegar 3, and saying, *if thou be the king of the Jews, save 4 thyself 4.* They put also over 5 him 5 this 6 superscription 7, *this 8 is the king of the Jews.*

(G.) One 1 of the malefactors, who 2 were crucified with him, railed 3 on 3 him, saying, *if thou be Christ, save thyself and 4 us 4;* but 5 the 6 other 6 rebuked 7 him, saying, *dost thou not fear 8 God, seeing 9 thou art in 10 the same 11 condemnation 12?* We 13 indeed justly 13; but this 14 man 15 has 16 done nothing amiss 16.

(H) He said unto Jesus, Lord 1, remember 2 me 3, when 4 thou comest 4 into 5 thy 6 kingdom 7; and Jesus said unto him, verily 8 I say unto 9 thee 9; to-day 10 thou shalt be with me in 11 paradise 12.

THE DICTIONARY.

4 *se moquer de*, v. 1. and prep. 5 *lui*, pron. nom. m. 6 *sauver*, v. 1. 7 *autre*, n. m. 8 *lui même*, pron. nom. m. 9 *si*, conj. 10 *le Christ*. 11 *celui*, n. m. 12 *Dieu*, n. m.

(F.) 1 *s'approcher de*, v. 1. and prep. 2 *offrir*, v. 3. 3 *vinagre*, n. m. 4 *sauve toi toi-même*. 5 *au dessus de sa tête*. 6 *cette*, pron. adj. f. 7 *inscription*, n. f. 8 *celui-ci*, pron. nom. m.

(G.) 1 *l'un*. 2 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 3 *railler*, v. 1. 4 *et nous sauve aussi*. 5 *mais*, conj. 6 *l'autre*. 7 *reprandre*, v. 6. 8 *craindre*, v. 6. 9

un-que, conj. 10 *sous*, prep. 11 *même*, adj. 12 *condamnation*, n. f. 13 *pour nous, nous souffrons justement*. 14 *cet*, pron. adj. m. 15 *homme*, n. m. 16 *n'a point fait de mal*.

(H.) 1 *seigneur*, n. m. 2 *se souvenir de*, v. 3. and prep. 3 *moi*, pron. nom. m. and f. 4 *quand tu seras arrivé*. 5 *dans*, prep. 6 *son*, pron. adj. m. 7 *royaume*, n. m. 8 *en vérité*. 9 *te*, pron. conj. 10 *aujourd'hui*, adv. 11 *dans*, prep. 12 *paradis*, n. m.

(I.) *le*

(I.) It 1 was 1 about 2 the sixth 3 hour 4, and 5 there was 5 a 6 darkness 6 all 7 over the earth 7 until 8 the ninth 9 hour 10. When 11 Jesus had said 11 with 12 a loud voice 12, father 13, into 17 thy 18 hands 19 I commend 14 my 15 spirit 16, he gave 20 up 20 the ghost 21.

(K.) Now 1 when the centurion saw 1 what 2 was 3 done 3, he glorified 4 God, saying, certainly 5 this 6 was a righteous 8 man 7. And all 9 the people 9, that 10 came 11 together 11 to that 12 sight 13, beholding 14 the things 15 which 16 were 17 done 17, smote 18 their breast 18 and 19 returned 19 home 20.

THE DICTIONARY.

(I.) 1 *ceci arriva.* 2 *vers,* prep. 3 *fixieme,* adj. 4 *heure,* n. f. 5 *il y eut.* 6 *des tenebres.* 7 *par toute la terre.* 8 *jusqu'à 9 neuvieme,* adj. 10 *heure,* n. f. 11 *Jésus ayant dit.* 12 *à haute voix.* 13 *mon pere.* 14 *remettre,* v. 4. 15 *mon,* pron. adj. m. but sometimes f. before a vowel. 16 *âme,* n. f. 17 *dans,* prep. 18 *ses,* pron. adj. pl. m. and f. 19 *main,* n. f. 20 *rendre,* v. 6. 21 *esprit,* n. m.

(K.) 1 *Le centurion ayant vu.* 2 *ce que,* pron. nom. m. 3 *étoit arrivé.* 4 *glorifier,* v. 1. 5 *certainement,* adv. 6 *celui ci,* pron. nom. m. 7 *homme,* n. m. 8 *juste,* adj. 9 *tous deux.* 10 *qui,* pron. m. and f. 11 *étoient venus.* 12 *ce,* pron. adj. m. 13 *spectacle,* n. m. 14 *voir,* v. 3. 15 *chose,* n. f. 16 *qui,* pron. m. and f. 17 *ils étoient passés.* 18 *se frapperent la poitrine.* 19 *Et s'en retournerent.* 20 *chez eux.*

XXXII. *Jesus 1 is 2 buried 2.*

(A.) When 1 the even was come 1, there 2 came 2 a rich 4 man 3 of Arimathea 5, named 6 Joseph 7, who 8 also himself was 8 Jesus disciple 9. He went 10 to 10 Pilate 11, and 12 begged 12 the body 13 of Jesus; then 15 Pilate commanded 14 the 16 body to be delivered to him 16.

(B.) When 1 Joseph had taken 1 the body, he wrapped 3 it 2 in 4 a clean linnen cloth 4, and 5 laid 6 it in 7 his 13 own 13 tomb 8, which 9 he had hewn 10 out 10 in 11 the rock 12; and he rolled 14 a great 15 stone 16 to 17 the door 17 of the sepulchre 18 and departed 19.

(C.) Now 1 the next day 1 that 2 followed the day of the preparation 2, the 3 chief priests 3 and the Pharisees 4 came 5 together 6 unto 7 Pilate 7, saying 8.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Jésus*, n. m. 2 *être mis dans le tombeau*, v. pass. prep. art. and n. m.

(A.) 1 *le soir étant arrivé*. 2 *il vint*. 3 *homme*, n. m. 4 *riche*, adj. 5 *Arimathée*, n. f. 6 *nommé*, p. p. 7 *Joseph*, n. m. 8 *qui étoit aussi*. 9 *disciple*, n. m. 10 *aller trouver*, v. 1. 1. 11 *Pilate*, n. m. 12 *Et lui demanda*. 13 *corps*, n. m. 14 *ordonner*, v. 1. 15 *donc*, conj. 16 *qu'on le lui renût*.

(B.) 1 *Joseph ayant emporté*. 2 *le*, pron. conj. m. 3 *envelopper*, v. 1. 4 *dans un*

linceuil blanc. 5 *Et*, conj. 6 *mettre*, v. 4. 7 *dans*, prep. 8 *le tombeau*. 9 *qu*, pron. m. and f. 10 *creuser*, v. 1. 11 *dant*, prep. 12 *roc*, n. m. 13 *pour lui-même*. 14 *rouler*, v. 1. 15 *grand*, adj. 16 *pierre*, n. f. 17 *à l'entrée*. 18 *sépulchre*, n. m. 19 *s'en aller*, v. 1.

(C.) 1 *le lendemain*. 2 *qui étoit le jour d'après la préparation*. 3 *les principaux d'entre les prêtres*. 4 *pharisien*, n. m. 5 *aller*, v. 1. 6 *en corps*. 7 *trouver Pilate*. 8 *et lui dirent*.

(D.) *Sir*

(D.) Sir 1, we remember 2 that 3 that 4 deceiver 5 said 6, whilst 7 he was yet 8 alive 9, after 10 three 11 days 12 I will rise 13 again 13. Command 14 therefore 15 that 16 the sepulchre be made sure 16 until 17 the 17 third 18 day, lest 19 his 20 disciples 21 come 22 by night, and steal him away, and say 22 to the people 23, he is risen from 24 the dead 24; so 25 the last error shall be worse than 25 the first 26.

(E.) Pilate said unto them, ye have a watch 1, go 2 your way 2, make 3 it as sure as you can 3. So 5 they went 4 and made 6 the sepulchre sure 6, sealing 7 the stone 8 and 9 setting a watch 9.

THE DICTIONARY.

(D.) 1 seigneur, n. m. 2 se
ressouvenir, v. 2. 3 que, conj.
4 ce, pron. adj. m. 5 sé-
ducteur, n. m. 6 dire, v. 4.
7 lorsque, conj. 8 encore,
adv. 9 en vie. 10 dant,
prep. 11 trois, adj. pl. 12
jour, n. m. 13 ressusciter,
v. 1. 14 commander, v. 1.
15 donc, conj. 16 qu'on
g. de la sépulture. 17 jus-
qu'au. 18 troisième, adj. 19
de pour que, conj. 20 soit,
pron. adj. pl. m. and f. 21

disciple, n. m. 22 ne viennent
l'enlever de nuit & ne disent.
23 peuple, n. m. 24 des
morts. 25 la dernière erreur
seroit pire que. 26 premier,
adj.

(E.) 1 garde, n. f. 2 l'en al-
ler, v. 1. 3 faites le garder
aussi bien que vous pourrez.
4 s'en aller, v. 1. 5 donc,
conj. 6 s'assureront du sé-
pulchre. 7 en attendant leur
seigneur sur. 8 pierre, n. f. 9
& plaçant des gardes.

XXXIII. *Jesus 1 riseth 2 from 3 the dead 4.*

(A.) In 1 the end 2 of the sabbath 3, as 4 it began to dawn towards the first day of the week 4, came 9 Mary 5 Magdalene 6 and 7 the other 8 Mary to 10 see 10 the sepulchre 11.

(B.) And 1 behold there was 1 a great 2 earthquake 3; for 4 the angel 5 of the Lord 6 descended 7 from 8 heaven 9, and rolled 10 back 10 the 11 stone from the door 11 and sat 12 upon 13 it 13.

(C.) And his 1 countenance 2 was like 3 lightning 4, and his raiment 5 white 6 as snow 6; for 7 fear of him the keepers did shake 7, and 8 became as dead men 8.

(D.) And the angel said 1 to the women 2, fear 3 not ye, for I know 4 that 5 ye seek 6 Jesus, who 7 was 8 crucified 8.

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Jésus*, n. m. 2 *être ressuscité*, v. 4. pass. 3 *des*, prep. and art. 4 *mort*, n. m.

(A.) 1 *à*, prep. 2 *fin*, n. f. 3 *sabbath*, n. m. 4 *comme le premier jour de la semaine commençoit à paraître*. 5 *Marie*, n. f. 6 *Magdalaine*, n. f. 7 *et*, conj. 8 *autre*, adj. 9 *aller*, v. 1. 10 *voir* 11 *sépulcre*, n. m.

(B.) 1 *et* il se fit. 2 *grand*, adj. 3 *troublement de terre*. 4 *car*, conj. 5 *ange*, n. m. 6 *seigneur*, n. m. 7 *descendre*, v. 6. 8 *du*, prep. and art. 9 *ciel*, n. m. 10

renverser, v. 1. 12 *la pierre de l'entrée*. 12 *s'asseoir*, v. 3. 13 *dessus*, adv.

(C.) 1 *son*, *sa*, pl. *ses*, pron. adj. 2 *visage*, n. m. 3 *comme*, conj. 4 *un éclair*. 5 *vêtement*, pl. *ens*, n. m. 6 *aussi blanc que la neige*. 7 *ses gardes en furent saisis d'une si grande frayeur*. 8 *qu'ils devinrent comme morts*.

(D.) 1 *dire*, v. 4. 2 *femme*, n. f. 3 *craindre*, v. 6. 4 *savoir*, v. 3. 5 *que*, conj. 6 *chercher*, v. 1. 7 *qui*, pron. m. and f. 8 *a été crucifié*. 9 *ici*, adv. 10

He

278: EXERCISES upon the

He is not here 9; for he is risen, as 10 he said 10; come 11 see 12 the place 13 where 14 the 15 Lord laid 15, and 16 go quickly and tell 16 his disciples 17 that 18 he is risen from the dead; and 19 behold he goeth 19 before 22 you 22 into 20 Galilee 21, there 23 shall ye see him 23, lo 24, I have told you 24.

(E.) They departed 1 quickly 2 from 3 the 3 sepulchre, with 4 fear 5 and with great 6 joy 7, and did run 8 to bring 9 his 11 disciples 11 word 10. And 12 behold, Jesus met them, saying 12, all 13 hail 13.

(F.) And 1 they came 1, and held 2 him by the feet 2, and worshipped 4 him 3. Then 5 Jesus said unto them, be 6 not afraid 6, go 7 tell 8 my 9 brethren 10 that 11 they go 11 into 12 Galilee: there 13 shall they see me 13.

THE DICTIONARY.

comme il l'avoit dit. 11 *venir*, v. 2. 12 *voir*. 13 *li-eu*, pl. *ieux*, n. m. 14 *où*, adv. 15 *on avoit mis le seigneur*. 16 *hâtez vous d'aller dire à.* 17 *disciple*, n. m. 18 *que*, conj. 19 *il s'en va*. 20 *en*, prep. 21 *Galilée*, n. f. 22 *où il sera avant vous*. 23 *vous l'y verrez*. 24 *c'est de quoi je vous avertis*.

(E.) 1 *sortir*, v. 2. 2 *aussitôt*, adv. 3 *du*, prep. and art. 4 *avec*, prep. 5 *crainte*, n.

f. 6 *grand*, adj. 7 *joie*, n. f. 8 *courir*, v. 2. 9 *porter*. 10 *cette nouvelle*. 11 *à ses disciples*. 12 *mais Jésus vint au devant d'elles* & leur dit. 13 *je vous salue*.

(F.) 1 & elles s'approchèrent de lui. 2 lui embrassèrent les pieds. 3 *le*, pron. conj. m. 4 *adorer*, v. 1. 5 *alors*, adv. 6 *ne craignez rien*. 7 *aller*, v. 1. 8 *dire à* 9 *mes*, pron. adj. pl. 10 *frère*, n. m. 11 *d'aller*. 12 *en*, prep. 13 *ils me verront là*.

XXXIV. *Jesus 1 sendeth 2 his 3 disciples 4 to 5 baptize 6 and 7 teach 8 all 9 nations 10.*

(A.) *Jesus being risen 1 from 2 the dead 2, some 3 of the watch 3 came 4 unto the city 5, and 6 shewed 7 unto the chief 8 priests 9 all 10 the things 11 that 12 were 13 done 13.*

(B.) *And 1 when they were assembled 1 with 2 the elders 3, and 4 had taken counsel 4, they gave 5 a 6 large sum of money 6 unto the soldiers 7, saying 8, say 9 ye, that 10 his disciples came 11 by 12 night 12 and 13 stole him away 13, while 14 ye slept 15; and if 16 this 17 come 18 to 19 the governor's 21 ears 20, we will persuade 23 him 22 and secure 25 you 24.*

THE DICTIONARY.

1 *Jésus*, n. m. 2 *envoyer*, v. 1. 3 *ses*, pron. adj. pl. 4 *disciple*, n. m. 5 *pour*, prep. 6 *baptiser*, v. 1. 7 *Et*, conj. 8 *enseigner*, v. 1. 9 *tout*, pl. m. 10 *nation*, n. f.

(A.) 1 *Resusciter*, v. 1. 2 *des morts*. 3 *quelques uns des gardes*. 4 *venir*, v. 2. 5 *ville*, n. f. 6 *Et*, conj. 7 *rapporter*, v. 1. 8 *principal*, pl. m. 9 *aux*, adj. 10 *prêtre*, n. m. 11 *tout*, pl. m. 12 *qui*, pron. m. 13 *étaient arrivés*.

(B.) 1 *ceux ci étant assemblés*. 2 *avec*, prep. 3 *ancien*, n.

m. 4 *après avoir délibéré ensemble*. 5 *donner*, v. 1. 6 *une grosse somme d'argent*. 7 *soldat*, n. m. 8 *Et leur dirent*. 9 *dire*, v. 4. 10 *que*, conj. 11 *sont venus*. 12 *pendant la nuit*. 13 *Et l'ont enlevé*. 14 *pendant que*. 15 *dormir*, v. 2. 16 *si*, conj. 17 *cela*, pron. nom. m. 18 *venir*, v. 2. 19 *aux*, prep. and art. pl. 20 *oreille*, n. f. 21 *gouverneur*, n. m. 22 *le*, pron. conj. m. 23 *gagner*, v. 1. 24 *vous*, pron. conj. 25 *mettre à couvert*, v. 4. prep. and n. m.

(C.) They

(C.) They took 1 the money 2, and did 3 as 4 they were taught 4; and this 5 saying 6 is 7 reported among the Jews 7 until 8 this day 9.

(D.) Then 1 the eleven 2 disciples 3 went 4 away 4 into 5 Galilee 5, into 6 a mountain 7, where 8 Jesus had 9 appointed them 9; and 10 when they saw him 10, they worshipped 12 him 11; but 14 some 13 doubted 15.

(E.) And 1 Jesus came, and spoke unto them, saying 1, all 2 power 3 is 4 given unto me 4 in 5 heaven 6 and in 7 earth 8. Go 9 ye therefore 10, and 11 teach 11 all nations 12, baptizing 14 them 13 in 15 the name 15 of the father 16, of the son 17, and of the holy 18 ghost 19, teaching 20 them to 21 observe 22 all 23 things whatsoever 23 I have commanded 24 you; and 25 lo, I am with you always 25, even 26 unto 26 the end 27 of the world 28.

THE DICTIONARY.

(C.) 1 *Prendre*, v. 6. 2 *argent*, n. m. 3 *faire*, v. 5. 4 *ce qu'on leur avoit ordonné*. 5 *ce, cette*, pl. *ces*, pron. adj. 6 *fausseté*, n. f. 7 *a couru parmi les Juifs*. 7 *jusqu'à*. 8 *jour*, n. m.

(D.) 1 *or*, conj. 2 *onze*, adj. pl. und. 3 *disciple*, n. m. 4 *s'en aller*, v. 1. 5 *en Galilée*. 6 *sur*, prep. 7 *montagne*, n. f. 8 *où*, adv. 9 *leur avoit ordonné de se rendre*. 10 *Et le voyant*. 11 *le*, pron. conj. m. 12 *adorer*, v. 1. 13 *quelques uns*, pron. nom. m. and pl. 14 *neanmoins*, conj. 15 *douter*, v. 1.

(E.) 1 *mais* *Jésus*, s'approchant,

leur dit. 2 *t-out*, pl. m. *out*, adj. 3 *pouvoir*, n. m. 4 *m'a été donné*. 5 *dans*, prep. 6 *le ciel*. 7 *sur*, prep. 8 *la terre*. 9 *aller*, v. 1. 10 *dont*, conj. 11 *enseigner*. 12 *nation*, n. f. 13 *les*, pron. conj. pl. 14 *baptiser*, v. 1. 15 *au nom*. 16 *père*, n. m. 17 *fil*, n. m. 18 *saint*, adj. 19 *esprit*, n. m. 20 *enseigner*, v. 1. 21 *à*, prep. 22 *observer*, v. 1. 23 *toutes les choses que*. 24 *commander*, v. 1. 25 *Et je serai toujours avec vous*. 26 *jusqu'à*. 27 *fin*, n. f. 28 *monde*, n. m.

F I N I S.

